

CNC

**MELDAS AC SERVO WITH INDEXING FUNCTION
MR-J2S-CT4 Series**

SPECIFICATIONS AND INSTRUCTION MANUAL



MELDAS is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
Other company and product names that appear in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Introduction

Thank you for selecting the Mitsubishi numerical control unit.

This instruction manual describes the handling and caution points for using this AC servo/spindle.

Incorrect handling may lead to unforeseen accidents, so always read this instruction manual thoroughly to ensure correct usage.

Make sure that this instruction manual is delivered to the end user.

Always store this manual in a safe place.

In order to confirm if all function specifications described in this manual are applicable, refer to the specifications for each CNC.

Notes on Reading This Manual

- (1) Since the description of this specification manual deals with NC in general, for the specifications of individual machine tools, refer to the manuals issued by the respective machine manufacturers. The "restrictions" and "available functions" described in the manuals issued by the machine manufacturers have precedence to those in this manual.
- (2) This manual describes as many special operations as possible, but it should be kept in mind that items not mentioned in this manual cannot be performed.

Precautions for safety

Please read this manual and auxiliary documents before starting installation, operation, maintenance or inspection to ensure correct usage. Thoroughly understand the device, safety information and precautions before starting operation.

The safety precautions in this instruction manual are ranked as "WARNING" and "CAUTION".



DANGER

When there is a potential risk of fatal or serious injuries if handling is mistaken.



WARNING

When a dangerous situation, or fatal or serious injuries may occur if handling is mistaken.




CAUTION

When a dangerous situation may occur if handling is mistaken leading to medium or minor injuries, or physical damage.


Note that some items described as  **CAUTION** may lead to major results depending on the situation. In any case, important information that must be observed is described.

The signs indicating prohibited and mandatory matters are explained below.



Indicates a prohibited matter. For example, "Fire Prohibited" is indicated as .



Indicates a mandatory matter. For example, grounding is indicated as .

After reading this specifications and instructions manual, store it where the user can access it easily for reference.

The numeric control unit is configured of the control unit, operation board, servo drive unit, spindle drive unit, power supply, servomotor and spindle motor, etc.

In this section "Precautions for safety", the following items are generically called the "motor".

- Servomotor
- Linear servomotor
- Spindle motor

In this section "Precautions for safety", the following items are generically called the "unit".

- Servo drive unit
- Spindle drive unit
- Power supply unit
- Scale interface unit
- Magnetic pole detection unit



POINT

Important matters that should be understood for operation of this machine are indicated as a POINT in this manual.



WARNING

1. Electric shock prevention



Do not open the front cover while the power is ON or during operation. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.



Do not operate the unit with the front cover removed. The high voltage terminals and charged sections will be exposed, and can cause electric shocks.



Do not remove the front cover and connector even when the power is OFF unless carrying out wiring work or periodic inspections. The inside of the units is charged, and can cause electric shocks.



Since the high voltage is supplied to the main circuit connector while the power is ON or during operation, do not touch the main circuit connector with an adjustment screwdriver or the pen tip. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.



Wait at least 15 minutes after turning the power OFF, confirm that the CHARGE lamp has gone out, and check the voltage between P and N terminals with a tester, etc., before starting wiring, maintenance or inspections. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.



Ground the unit and motor following the standards set forth by each country.



Wiring, maintenance and inspection work must be done by a qualified technician.



Wire the servo drive unit and servomotor after installation. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.



Do not touch the switches with wet hands. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.



Do not damage, apply forcible stress, place heavy items on the cables or get them caught. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.

2. Injury prevention



The linear servomotor uses a powerful magnet on the secondary side, and could adversely affect pacemakers, etc.



During installation and operation of the machine, do not place portable items that could malfunction or fail due to the influence of the linear servomotor's magnetic force.



Take special care not to pinch fingers, etc., when installing (and unpacking) the linear servomotor.



In the system where the optical communication with CNC is executed, do not see directly the light generated from CN1A/CN1B connector of drive unit or the end of cable. When the light gets into eye, you may feel something is wrong for eye.
(The light source of optical communication corresponds to class1 defined in JISC6802 or IEC60825-1.)



CAUTION

1. Fire prevention



Install the units, motors and regenerative resistor on non-combustible material. Direct installation on combustible material or near combustible materials could lead to fires.



Always install a circuit protector and contactor on the servo drive unit power input as explained in this manual. Refer to this manual and select the correct circuit protector and contactor. An incorrect selection could result in fire.



Shut off the power on the unit side if a fault occurs in the units. Fires could be caused if a large current continues to flow.



When using a regenerative resistor, provide a sequence that shuts off the power with the regenerative resistor's error signal. The regenerative resistor could abnormally overheat and cause a fire due to a fault in the regenerative transistor, etc.



The battery unit could heat up, ignite or rupture if submerged in water, or if the poles are incorrectly wired.



Cut off the main circuit power with the contactor when an alarm or emergency stop occurs.

2. Injury prevention



Do not apply a voltage other than that specified in this manual, on each terminal. Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.



Do not mistake the terminal connections. Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.



Do not mistake the polarity (\oplus , \ominus). Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.



Do not touch the radiation fin on unit back face, regenerative resistor or motor, etc., or place parts (cables, etc.) while the power is turned ON or immediately after turning the power OFF. These parts may reach high temperatures, and can cause burns or part damage.



Structure the cooling fan on the unit back face, etc., etc so that it cannot be touched after installation. Touching the cooling fan during operation could lead to injuries.



CAUTION

3. Various precautions

Observe the following precautions. Incorrect handling of the unit could lead to faults, injuries and electric shocks, etc.

(1) Transportation and installation



Correctly transport the product according to its weight.



Use the motor's hanging bolts only when transporting the motor. Do not transport the machine when the motor is installed on the machine.



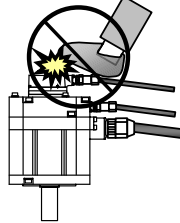
Do not stack the products above the tolerable number.



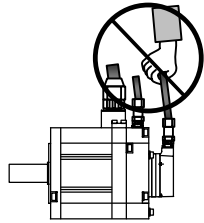
Follow this manual and install the unit or motor in a place where the weight can be borne.



Do not get on top of or place heavy objects on the unit.



Do not hold the cables, axis or detector when transporting the motor.



Do not hold the connected wires or cables when transporting the units.



Do not hold the front cover when transporting the unit. The unit could drop.



Always observe the installation directions of the units or motors.



Secure the specified distance between the units and control panel, or between the servo drive unit and other devices.



Do not install or run a unit or motor that is damaged or missing parts.



Do not block the intake or exhaust ports of the motor provided with a cooling fan.



Do not let foreign objects enter the units or motors. In particular, if conductive objects such as screws or metal chips, etc., or combustible materials such as oil enter, rupture or breakage could occur.



The units and motors are precision devices, so do not drop them or apply strong impacts to them.



CAUTION



Store and use the units under the following environment conditions.

Environment	Unit	Motor
Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 55°C (with no freezing), Storage / Transportation: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C ^(Note 2) (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation) Storage / Transportation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles	
Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 13000 meters or less above sea level	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level
Vibration/impact	According to each unit or motor specification	

(Note 1) For details, confirm each unit or motor specifications in addition.

(Note 2) -15°C to 55°C for linear servomotor.



Securely fix the servomotor to the machine. Insufficient fixing could lead to the servomotor slipping off during operation.



Always install the servomotor with reduction gear in the designated direction. Failure to do so could lead to oil leaks.



Structure the rotary sections of the motor so that it can never be touched during operation. Install a cover, etc., on the shaft.



When installing a coupling to a servomotor shaft end, do not apply an impact by hammering, etc. The detector could be damaged.



Do not apply a load exceeding the tolerable load onto the servomotor shaft. The shaft could break.



Store the motor in the package box.



When inserting the shaft into the built-in IPM motor, do not heat the rotor higher than 130°C. The magnet could be demagnetized, and the specifications characteristics will not be ensured.



Always use a nonmagnetic tool (explosion-proof beryllium copper alloy safety tool: NGK Insulators, etc.) when installing the linear servomotor.



Always provide a mechanical stopper on the end of the linear servomotor's travel path.



If the unit has been stored for a long time, always check the operation before starting actual operation. Please contact the Service Center, Service Station, Sales Office or delayer.



CAUTION

(2) Wiring



Correctly and securely perform the wiring. Failure to do so could lead to abnormal operation of the motor.



Do not install a condensing capacitor, surge absorber or radio noise filter on the output side of the drive unit.



Correctly connect the output side of the drive unit (terminals U, V, W). Failure to do so could lead to abnormal operation of the motor.



When using a power regenerative power supply unit, always install an AC reactor for each power supply unit.



In the main circuit power supply side of the unit, always install an appropriate circuit protector or contactor for each unit. Circuit protector or contactor cannot be shared by several units.



Always connect the motor to the drive unit's output terminals (U, V, W).



Do not directly connect a commercial power supply to the servomotor. Failure to observe this could result in a fault.



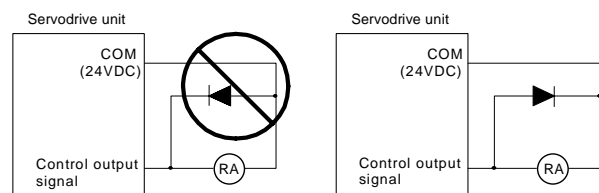
When using an inductive load such as a relay, always connect a diode as a noise measure parallel to the load.



When using a capacitance load such as a lamp, always connect a protective resistor as a noise measure serial to the load.



Do not reverse the direction of a diode which connect to a DC relay for the control output signals such as contractor and motor brake output, etc. to suppress a surge. Connecting it backwards could cause the drive unit to malfunction so that signals are not output, and emergency stop and other safety circuits are inoperable.



Do not connect/disconnect the cables connected between the units while the power is ON.



Securely tighten the cable connector fixing screw or fixing mechanism. An insecure fixing could cause the cable to fall off while the power is ON.



When using a shielded cable instructed in the instruction manual, always ground the cable with a cable clamp, etc.



Always separate the signals wires from the drive wire and power line.



Use wires and cables that have a wire diameter, heat resistance and flexibility that conforms to the system.



CAUTION

(3) Trial operation and adjustment



Check and adjust each program and parameter before starting operation. Failure to do so could lead to unforeseen operation of the machine.



Do not make remarkable adjustments and changes of parameter as the operation could become unstable.



The usable motor and unit combination is predetermined. Always check the models before starting trial operation.



If the axis is unbalanced due to gravity, etc., balance the axis using a counterbalance, etc.



The linear servomotor does not have a stopping device such as magnetic brakes. Install a stopping device on the machine side.

(4) Usage methods



In abnormal state, install an external emergency stop circuit so that the operation can be stopped and power shut off immediately.



Turn the power OFF immediately if smoke, abnormal noise or odors are generated from the unit or motor.



Do not disassemble or repair this product.



Never make modifications.



When an alarm occurs, the machine will start suddenly if an alarm reset (RST) is carried out while an operation start signal (ST) is being input. Always confirm that the operation signal is OFF before carrying out an alarm reset. Failure to do so could lead to accidents or injuries.



Reduce magnetic damage by installing a noise filter. The electronic devices used near the unit could be affected by magnetic noise. Install a line noise filter, etc., if there is a risk of magnetic noise.



Use the unit, motor and regenerative resistor with the designated combination. Failure to do so could lead to fires or trouble.



The brake (magnetic brake) of the servomotor are for holding, and must not be used for normal braking.



There may be cases when holding is not possible due to the magnetic brake's life, the machine construction (when ball screw and servomotor are coupled via a timing belt, etc.) or the magnetic brake's failure. Install a stop device to ensure safety on the machine side.



After changing the programs/parameters or after maintenance and inspection, always test the operation before starting actual operation.



Do not enter the movable range of the machine during automatic operation. Never place body parts near or touch the spindle during rotation.



Follow the power supply specification conditions given in each specification for the power (input voltage, input frequency, tolerable sudden power failure time, etc.).



Set all bits to "0" if they are indicated as not used or empty in the explanation on the bits.



Do not use the dynamic brakes except during the emergency stop. Continued use of the dynamic brakes could result in brake damage.



If a circuit protector for the main circuit power supply is shared by several units, the circuit protector may not activate when a short-circuit fault occurs in a small capacity unit. This is dangerous, so never share the circuit protector.



CAUTION

(5) Troubleshooting



If a hazardous situation is predicted during power failure or product trouble, use a servomotor with magnetic brakes or install an external brake mechanism.

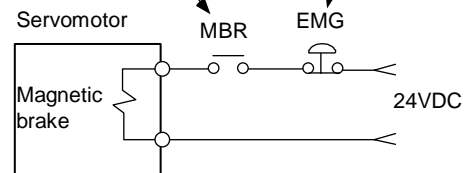


Use a double circuit configuration that allows the operation circuit for the magnetic brakes to be operated even by the external emergency stop signal.



Shut off with the servomotor brake control output.

Shut off with NC brake control PLC output.



Always turn the input power OFF when an alarm occurs.



If an alarm occurs, remove the cause, and secure the safety before resetting the alarm.



Never go near the machine after restoring the power after a power failure, as the machine could start suddenly. (Design the machine so that personal safety can be ensured even if the machine starts suddenly.)

(6) Maintenance, inspection and part replacement



Always backup the programs and parameters before starting maintenance or inspections.



The capacity of the electrolytic capacitor will drop over time due to self-discharging, etc. To prevent secondary disasters due to failures, replacing this part every five years when used under a normal environment is recommended. Contact the Service Center, Service Station, Sales Office or delayer for repairs or part replacement.



Do not perform a megger test (insulation resistance measurement) during inspections.



If the battery low warning is issued, back up the machining programs, tool data and parameters with an input/output unit, and then replace the battery.



Do not short circuit, charge, overheat, incinerate or disassemble the battery.



The heat radiating fin used in some units contains substitute Freon as the refrigerant. Take care not to damage the heat radiating fin during maintenance and replacement work.

(7) Disposal



Do not dispose of this type of unit as general industrial waste. Always contact the Service Center, Service Station, Sales Office or delayer for repairs or part replacement.



Do not disassemble the unit or motor.



Dispose of the battery according to local laws.



Always return the secondary side (magnet side) of the linear servomotor to the Service Center or Service Station.



When incinerating optical communication cable, hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas which is corrosive and harmful may be generated. For disposal of optical communication cable, request for specialized industrial waste disposal services that has incineration facility for disposing hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas.



CAUTION

(8) Transportation



The unit and motor are precision parts and must be handled carefully.



According to a United Nations Advisory, the battery unit and battery must be transported according to the rules set forth by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), International Air Transportation Association (IATA), International Maritime Organization (IMO), and United States Department of Transportation (DOT), etc.

(9) General precautions

The drawings given in this manual show the covers and safety partitions, etc., removed to provide a clearer explanation. Always return the covers or partitions to their respective places before starting operation, and always follow the instructions given in this manual.

○ Treatment of waste ○

The following two laws will apply when disposing of this product. Considerations must be made to each law. The following laws are in effect in Japan. Thus, when using this product overseas, the local laws will have a priority. If necessary, indicate or notify these laws to the final user of the product.

1. Requirements for "Law for Promotion of Effective Utilization of Resources"

- (1) Recycle as much of this product as possible when finished with use.
- (2) When recycling, often parts are sorted into steel scraps and electric parts, etc., and sold to scrap contractors. Mitsubishi recommends sorting the product and selling the members to appropriate contractors.

2. Requirements for "Law for Treatment of Waste and Cleaning"

- (1) Mitsubishi recommends recycling and selling the product when no longer needed according to item (1) above. The user should make an effort to reduce waste in this manner.
- (2) When disposing a product that cannot be resold, it shall be treated as a waste product.
- (3) The treatment of industrial waste must be commissioned to a licensed industrial waste treatment contractor, and appropriate measures, including a manifest control, must be taken.
- (4) Batteries correspond to "primary batteries", and must be disposed of according to local disposal laws.

Compliance to European EC Directives

1. European EC Directives

The European EC Directives were issued to unify Standards within the EU Community and to smooth the distribution of products of which the safety is guaranteed. In the EU Community, the attachment of a CE mark (CE marking) to the product being sold is mandatory to indicate that the basic safety conditions of the Machine Directives (issued Jan. 1995), EMC Directives (issued Jan. 1996) and the Low-voltage Directives (issued Jan. 1997) are satisfied. The machines and devices in which the servo is assembled are a target for CE marking.

The servo is a component designed not to function as a single unit but to be used with a combination of machines and devices. Thus, it is not subject to the EMC Directives, and instead the machines and devices in which the servo is assembled are targeted.

This servo complies with the Standards related to the Low-voltage Directives in order to make CE marking of the assembled machines and devices easier. The EMC INSTALLATION GUIDELINES (IB (NA) 67303) which explain the servo drive unit installation method and control panel manufacturing method, etc., has been prepared to make compliance to the EMC Directives easier. Contact Mitsubishi or your dealer for more information.

2. Cautions of compliance

Use the standard servo drive unit and EN Standards compliance part (some standard models are compliant) for the servomotor. In addition to the items described in this specifications and instruction manual, observe the items described below.

(1) Environment

The servo drive unit must be used within an environment having a Pollution Class of 2 or more (Pollution Class 1 or 2) as stipulated in the IEC664. For this, install the servo amplifier in a control panel having a structure (IP54) into which water, oil, carbon and dust cannot enter.

(2) Power supply

- ① The servo drive unit must be used with the overvoltage category III conditions stipulated in IEC664. For this, prepare a reinforced insulated transformer that is IEC or EN Standards complying at the power input section.
- ② Earth the PE terminal of the units to the neutral point of the star connection.
- ③ When supplying the control signal input/output power supply from an external source, use a 24 VDC power supply of which the input and output have been reinforced insulated.

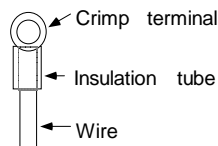
(3) Installation

- ① To prevent electric shocks, always connect the servo drive unit protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal with \oplus mark) to the protective earth (PE) on the control panel.
- ② When connecting the earthing wire to the protective earth (PE) terminal, do not tighten the wire terminals together. Always connect one wire to one terminal.



(4) Wiring

- ① Always use crimp terminals with insulation tubes so that the wires connected to the servo drive unit terminal block do not contact the neighboring terminals.



(5) Peripheral devices

- ① Use a circuit protector and magnetic contactor that comply with the EN/IEC Standards described in "Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices".
- ② The wires sizes must follow the conditions below. When using other conditions, follow Table 5 of EN60204 and the Appendix C.
 - Ambient temperature: 40°C
 - Sheath: PVC (polyvinyl chloride)
 - Install on wall or open table tray

(6) Servomotor

As a standard, the HF-P/HF-SP series complies with the EN Standards.

Refer to "Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices" for the connectors and detector cables, and use the EN Standards compatible parts.

(7) Miscellaneous

The EMC test for a machine or device incorporating a servo drive unit must match the magnetism compatibility (immunity and emission) standards in the state that the working environment and electric device specifications are satisfied.

Refer to the EMC INSTALLATION GUIDELINES (IB (NA) 67303) for other EMC Directive measures related to the servo drive unit.

Compliance to Transportation Restrictions for Lithium Batteries

1. Restriction for packing

The United Nations Dangerous Goods Regulations "Article 12" became effective from 2003. When transporting lithium batteries with means subject to the UN Regulations, such as by air transport, measures corresponding to the Regulations must be taken. The UN Regulations classify the batteries as dangerous goods (Class 9) or not dangerous goods according to the lithium content.

To ensure safety during transportation, lithium batteries (battery unit) directly exported from Mitsubishi are packaged in a dedicated container (UN package) for which safety has been confirmed. When the customer is transporting these products with means subject to the UN Regulations, such as air transport, the shipper must follow the details explained in the section "1-2 Handling by user".

1-1 Target products

The following Mitsubishi NC products use lithium batteries. The UN Regulations classify the batteries as dangerous goods (Class 9) or not dangerous goods according to the lithium content. If the batteries subjected to hazardous materials are incorporated in a device and shipped, a dedicated packaging (UN packaging) is not required. However, the item must be packed and shipped following the Packing Instruction 912 specified in the IATA DGR (Dangerous Goods Regulation) book.

Also, all lithium battery products incorporated in a machinery or device must be fixed securely in accordance with the Packing Instruction 900 and shipped with protection in a way as to prevent damage or short-circuits.

(1) Products requiring dedicated packaging (Materials falling under Class 9)

Mitsubishi type (Type for arrangement)	Battery type	Lithium metal content	Application	Battery class	Outline dimension drawing
MDS-A-BT-4	ER6-B4-11	2.6g	For servo	Battery	For each outline dimension drawing of servo, refer to the section "4-2 Battery option".
MDS-A-BT-6	ER6-B6-11	3.9g	For servo		
MDS-A-BT-8	ER6-B8-11	5.2g	For servo		
FCU6-BT4-D1	Combination of ER6-B4D-11 and ER6	2.6g+0.65g	For NC/ servo	Battery cell	
CR23500SE-CJ5 (Note1)	CR23500SE-CJ5	1.52g	For NC(M500)		

(2) Products not requiring dedicated packaging (Materials not falling under Class 9)

Mitsubishi type (Type for arrangement)	Battery type	Lithium metal content	Application	Battery class	Outline dimension drawing
MDS-A-BT-2	ER6-B2-12	1.3g	For servo	Battery	For each outline dimension drawing of servo, refer to the section "4-2 Battery option".
FCU6-BTBOX series	2CR5	1.96g	For NC/ servo		
CR2032 (for built-in battery)	CR2032	0.067g	For NC	Battery cell	
CR2450 (for built-in battery)	CR2450	0.173g	For NC		
ER6, ER6V series (for built-in battery)	ER6, ER6V	0.7g	For NC/servo		
A6BAT (MR-BAT)	ER17330V	0.48g	For servo		
Q6BAT	Q6BAT	0.49g	For NC		
MR-J3BAT	ER6V	0.65g	For servo		

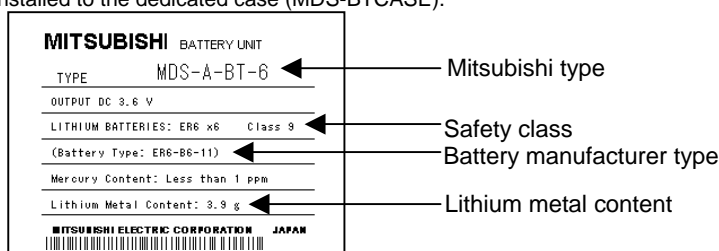
(Note 1) When CR23500SE-CJ5 is incorporated in the unit, this battery is not subject to the regulation.

(Note 2) Dedicated packaging is required if the shipment exceeds 12 batteries/24 battery cells. Package the batteries so that this limit is not exceeded.

(Note 3) The battery units labeled as "FCUA-" instead of "MDS-A-" also use the same battery.

(Note 4) Always use the cell battery (A6BAT) in combination with the dedicated case (MDS-BTCASE). Maximum 8 (either 2, 4, 6 or 8) cell batteries (A6BAT) can be installed to the dedicated case (MDS-BTCASE).

Example) Rating nameplate for battery units



1-2 Handling by user

The following technical opinion is solely Mitsubishi's opinion. The shipper must confirm the latest IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations, IMDG Codes and laws and orders of the corresponding export country. These should be checked by the company commissioned for the actual transportation.

- IATA : International Air Transport Association
IMDG Code : A uniform international code for the transport of dangerous goods by seas determined by IMO (International Maritime Organization).

■ When shipping isolated lithium battery products (Packing Instruction 903)

(1) Reshipping in Mitsubishi UN packaging

Mitsubishi packing applies the isolated battery's safety test and packaging specifications complying with the UN Regulations (Packing Instruction 903).

The user only needs to add the following details before shipping. (Consult with the shipping company for details.)

(a) Indication of container usage mark on exterior box (Label with following details recorded.)

- Proper shipping name (Lithium batteries)
- UN NO. (UN3090 for isolated battery, UN3091 for battery incorporated in a device or included)
- Shipper and consignee's address and name

Example of completing form		
SHIPPER:		CONSIGNEE:
Shipper information		Consignee information
PROPER SHIPPING NAME	LITHIUM BATTERIES	
UN NO. : UN3090	CLASS: 9	SUBSIDIARY RISK
PACKING GROUP: II	PACKING INST.: 903	

(b) Preparation of shipping documents (Declaration of dangerous goods)

(Refer to "3. Example of hazardous goods declaration list" in this section.)

(2) When packaged by user

The user must follow UN Regulations when packing, preparing for shipping and preparing the indications, etc.

(a) Packing a lithium battery falling under Class 9

- Consult with The Ship Equipment Inspection Society of Japan for details on packaging.
- Prepare for shipping as explained in "(1) Reshipping in Mitsubishi UN packaging".

The Ship Equipment Inspection Society of Japan
Headquarters Telephone: 03-3261-6611 Fax: 03-3261-6979

(b) Packing a lithium battery not falling under Class 9

- Cells and batteries are separated so as to prevent short circuits and are stored in a strong outer packaging. (12 or less batteries, 24 or less cells.)
- Prepare for the certificates or test results showing compliance to battery safety test. The safety test results have been obtained from the battery manufacturer. (Consult with Mitsubishi when the safety test results are required.)
- Prepare for shipping as explained in "(1) Reshipping in Mitsubishi UN packaging".

■ **When shipping lithium batteries upon incorporating in a machinery or device (Packing Instruction 900)**

Pack and prepare for shipping the item in accordance with the Packing Instruction 900 specified in the IATA DGR (Dangerous Goods Regulation) book. (Securely fix the batteries that comply with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria to a machinery or device, and protect in a way as to prevent damage or short-circuit.)

Note that all the lithium batteries provided by Mitsubishi have cleared the UN recommended safety test; fixing the battery units or cable wirings securely to the machinery or device will be the user's responsibility.

Check with your shipping company for details on packing and transportation.

■ **When shipping a device with lithium batteries incorporated (Packing Instruction 912)**

A device incorporating lithium batteries does not require a dedicated packaging (UN packaging). However, the item must be packed, prepared for shipping and labeled following the Packing Instruction 912 specified in the IATA DGR (Dangerous Goods Regulation) book.

Check with your shipping company for details on packing and transportation.

The outline of the Packing Instruction 912 is as follows:

- All the items in the packing instructions for shipping the isolated lithium battery products (Packing Instruction 903) must be satisfied, except for the items related to container, short-circuit, and fixation.
- A device incorporating lithium batteries has to be stored in a strong water-proofed outer packaging.
- To prevent an accidental movement during shipment, securely store the item in an outer packaging.
- Lithium content per device should be not more than 12g for cell and 500g for battery.
- Lithium battery mass per device should be not more than 5kg.

1-3 Reference

Refer to the following materials for details on the regulations and responses.

Guidelines regarding transportation of lithium batteries and lithium ion batteries (Edition 2)
.....Battery Association of Japan

2. Issuing domestic law of the United State for primary lithium battery transportation

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) announced an additional regulation (interim final rule) for the primary lithium batteries transportation restrictions item in "Federal Register" on Dec.15 2004. This regulation became effective from Dec.29, 2004.

This law is a domestic law of the United States, however it also applies to the domestic flight and international flight departing from or arriving in the United States. Therefore, when transporting lithium batteries to the United State, or within the United State, the shipper must take measures required to transport lithium batteries.

Refer to the Federal Register and the code of Federal Regulation ("2-4 Reference") for details.

2-1 Outline of regulation

- (1) Transporting primary lithium battery by passenger aircraft is forbidden.
 - Excluding primary lithium battery for personal use in a carry-on or checked luggage (Lithium metal content should be not more than 5g for cell and 25g for battery. For details on the lithium metal content, refer to "1-1 Target products".)
- (2) When transporting primary lithium battery by cargo aircraft, indicate that transportation by passenger aircraft is forbidden on the exterior box.

2-2 Target products

All NC products for which the lithium batteries are used are subject to the regulation. (Refer to the table "1-1 Target products".)

2-3 Handling by user

The "2-1 Outline of regulation" described above is solely Mitsubishi's opinion. The shipper must confirm orders of "2-4 Reference" described below for transportation method corresponding the regulation. Actually, these should be checked by the company commissioned for the actual lithium battery transportation.

(1) Indication of exterior box

When transporting primary lithium battery by cargo aircraft, indicate that transportation by passenger aircraft is forbidden on the exterior box.

Display example

PRIMARY LITHIUM BATTERIES FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT.

- The character color must be displayed with contrast. (black characters against white background, black characters against yellow background, etc.)
- The height (size) of characters to be displayed is prescribed depending on the packaging mass.
 - When the total mass is over 30kg: at least 12mm
 - When the total mass is less than 30kg: at least 6mm

2-4 Reference

- (1) Federal Register (Docket No. RSPA-2004-19884 (HM-224E)) PDF format
<http://www.regulations.gov/fredpdfs/05-11765.pdf>
- (2) 49CFR (Code of Federal Regulation, Title49) (173.185 Lithium batteries and cells.)
http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_00/49cfr173_00.html
- (3) DOT regulation body (Department of Transportation)
<http://hazmat.dot.gov/regs/rules/final/69fr/docs/69fr-75207.pdf>

3. Example of hazardous goods declaration list

This section describes a general example of the hazardous goods declaration list. For details, please inquire each transportation company.
This will be applied only to the batteries described in "1. Restriction for Packing".

(1) Outline of hazard

Principal hazard and effect	Not found.
Specific hazard	As the chemical substance is stored in a sealed metal container, the battery itself is not hazardous. But when the internal lithium metal attaches to human skin, it causes a chemical skin burn. As a reaction of lithium with water, it may ignite or forms flammable hydrogen gas.
Environmental effect	Not found.
Possible state of emergency	Damages or short-circuits may occur due to external mechanical or electrical pressures.

(2) First-aid measure

Inhalation	If a person inhales the vapor of the substance due to the battery damage, move the person immediately to fresh air. If the person feels sick, consult a doctor immediately.
Skin contact	If the content of the battery attaches to human skin, wash off immediately with water and soap. If skin irritation persists, consult a doctor.
Eye contact	In case of contact with eyes due to the battery damage, rinse immediately with a plenty of water for at least 15 minutes and then consult a doctor.
Ingestion	If swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

(3) Fire-fighting measure

Appropriate fire-extinguisher	Dry sand, dry chemical, graphite powder or carbon dioxide gas
Special fire-fighting measure	Keep the battery away from the fireplace to prevent fire spreading.
Protectors against fire	Fire-protection gloves, eye/face protector (face mask), body/skin protective cloth

(4) Measure for leakage

Environmental precaution	Dispose of them immediately because strong odors are produced when left for a long time.
How to remove	Get them absorbed into dry sand and then collect the sand in an empty container.

(5) Handling and storage

Handling	Cautions for safety handling	Do not peel the external tube or damage it. Do not dispose of the battery in fire or expose it to heat. Do not immerse the battery in water or get it wet. Do not throw the battery. Do not disassemble, modify or transform the battery. Do not short-circuit the battery.
	Storage	Appropriate storage condition Avoid direct sunlight, high temperature and high humidity. (Recommended temp. range: +5 to +35 °C, humidity: 70%RH or less)
	Material to avoid	Flammable or conductive material (Metal: may cause a short-circuit)

(6) Physical/chemical properties

Appearance	Physical form	Solid
	Shape	Cylinder type
	Smell	Odorless
	pH	Not applicable (insoluble)
	Boiling point/Boiling range, Melting point, Decomposition temperature, Flash point	No information

(7) Stability and reactivity

Stability	Stable under normal handling condition.
Condition to avoid	Do not mix multiple batteries with their terminals uninsulated. This may cause a short-circuit, resulting in heating, bursting or ignition.
Hazardous decomposition products	Irritative or toxic gas is emitted in the case of fire.

(8) Toxicological information

As the chemical substance is stored in a sealed metal container, the battery has no harmfulness. Just for reference, the table below describes the main substance of the battery.

(Lithium metal)

Acute toxicity	No information
Local effect	Corrosive action in case of skin contact

(9) Ecological information

Mobility, Persistence/Decomposability, Bio-accumulation potential, Ecological toxicity	Not found.
---	------------

(10) Caution for disposal

Dispose of the battery following local laws or regulations.

Pack the battery properly to prevent a short-circuit and avoid contact with water.

Compliance with Restrictions in China

1. Compliance with China CCC certification system

1-1 Outline of China CCC certification system

The Safety Certification enforced in China included the "CCIB Certification (certification system based on the "Law of the People's Republic of China on Import and Export Commodity Inspection" and "Regulations on Implementation of the Import Commodities Subject to the Safety and Quality Licensing System" enforced by the State Administration of Import and Export Commodity Inspection (SACI) on import/export commodities, and the "CCEE Certification" (certification system based on "Product Quality Certification Management Ordinance" set forth by the China Commission for Conformity Certification of Electrical Equipment (CCEE) on commodities distributed through China. CCIB Certification and CCEE Certification were merged when China joined WTO (November 2001), and were replaced by the "China Compulsory Product Certification" (hereinafter, CCC Certification) monitored by the State General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine (AQSIQ) of the People's Republic of China.

The CCC Certification system was partially enforced from May 2002, and was fully enforced from May 2003. Target commodities which do not have CCC Certification cannot be imported to China or sold in China. (Indication of the CCIB or CCEE mark has been eliminated from May 1, 2003.)

CCIB : China Commodity Inspection Bureau

CCEE: China Commission for Conformity Certification of Electrical Equipment

CCC : China Compulsory Certification

1-2 First catalogue of products subject to compulsory product certification

The First Catalogue of Products subject to Compulsory Product Certification, covering 132 items (19 categories) based on the CCIB products (104 items), CCEE products (107 items) and CEMC products (Compulsory EMC Certification products) was designated on December 3, 2001.

Class	Product catalogue	
1	Electric Wires and Cables (5 items)	
2	Switches, Installation protective and connection devices (6 items)	
3	Low-voltage Electrical Apparatus (9 items)	Compulsory Certification Regulations
	Circuit-breakers (including RCCB, RCBO, MCB)	
	Low-voltage switchers (disconnectors, switch-disconnectors, and fuse-combination devices.	
	Other protective equipment for circuits (Current limiting devices, circuits protective devices, over current protective devices, thermal protectors, over load relays, low-voltage electromechanical contactors and motor starters)	
	Relays (36V < Voltage ≤ 1000V)	
	Other switches (Switches for appliances, vacuum switches, pressure switches, proximity switches, foot switches, thermal sensitive switches, hydraulic switches, push-button switches, position limit switches, micro-gap switches, temperature sensitive switches, travel switches, change-over switches, auto-change-over switches, knife switches)	
	Other devices (contactors, motor starters, indicator lights, auxiliary contact assemblies, master controllers, A.C. Semiconductor motor controllers and starters)	
	Earth leakage protectors	
Fuses	CNCA -01C -011: 2001 (Switch and Control Equipment) CNCA -01C -012: 2001 (Installation Protective Equipment)	
Low-voltage switchgear		
4	Small power motors (1 item)	CNCA-01C-010:2001 (Low-voltage switchgear)
(Note)		CNCA-01C-013:2001 (Small power motors)

Class	Product catalogue	
5	Electric tools	(16 items)
6	Welding machines	(15 items)
7	Household and similar electrical appliances	(18 items)
8	Audio and video equipment	(16 items)
9	Information technology equipment	(12 items)
10	Lighting apparatus	(2 items)
11	Telecommunication terminal equipment	(9 items)
12	Motor vehicles and Safety Parts	(4 items)
13	Tyres	(4 items)
14	Safety Glasses	(3 items)
15	Agricultural Machinery	(1 item)
16	Latex Products	(1 item)
17	Medical Devices	(7 items)
18	Fire Fighting Equipment	(3 items)
19	Detectors for Intruder Alarm Systems	(1 item)

(Note) When the servomotor or the spindle motor of which output is 1.1kW or less (at 1500 r/min) is used, NC could have been considered as a small power motor. However, CQC (China Quality Certification Center) judged it is not.

1-3 Precautions for shipping products

As indicated in 1-2, NC products are not included in the First Catalogue of Products subject to Compulsory Product Certification. However, the Customs Officer in China may judge that the product is subject to CCC Certification just based on the HS Code.^{Note 2}

NC cannot be imported if its HS code is used for the product subject to CCC Certification. Thus, the importer must apply for a "Certification of Exemption" with CNCA.^{Note 3} Refer to 1-4 Application for Exemption for details on applying for an exemption.

- (Note 1)** The First Catalogue of Products subject to Compulsory Product Certification (Target HS Codes) can be confirmed at <http://www.cqc.com.cn/Center/html/60gonggao.htm>.
- (Note 2)** HS Code: Internationally unified code (up to 6 digits) assigned to each product and used for customs.
- (Note 3)** CNCA: Certification and Accreditation Administration of People's Republic of China (Management and monitoring of certification duties)

1-4 Application for exemption

Following "Announcement 8" issued by the Certification and Accreditation Administration of the People's Republic of China (CNCA) in May 2002, a range of products for which application for CCC Certification is not required or which are exempt from CCC marking has been approved for special circumstances in production, export and management activities.

An application must be submitted together with materials which prove that the corresponding product complies with the exemption conditions. Upon approval, a "Certification of Exemption" shall be issued.

<Range of products for which application is exempt>

Range of products not requiring application	(a) Items brought into China for the personal use by the foreign embassies, consulates, business agencies and visitors (Excluding products purchased from Service Company for Exporters) (b) Products presented on a government-to-government basis, presents (c) Exhibition products (products not for sale) (d) Special purpose products (e.g., for military use) Products not requiring application for CCC Certification are not required to be CCC marked or certified.
Range of products for which application is exempted	(e) Products imported or manufactured for research and development and testing purposes (f) Products shipped into China for integration into other equipment destined for 100% re-export to a destination outside of China (g) Products for 100% export according to a foreign trade contract (Excluding when selling partially in China or re-importing into China for sales) (h) Components used for the evaluation of an imported product line (i) The products imported or manufactured for the service (service and repairs) to the end-user. Or the spare parts for the service (service and repairs) of discontinued products. (j) Products imported or manufactured for research and development, testing or measurements (k) Other special situations

The following documents must be prepared to apply for an exemption of the "Import Commodity Safety and Quality License" and "CCC Certification".

(1) Formal Application

- (a) Relevant introduction and description of the company.
- (b) The characteristics of the products to be exempted.
- (c) The reason for exemption and its evidence (ex. customs handbook).
- (d) The name, trademark, quantity, model and specification of the products to be exempted.
(Attach a detail listing of these items for a large quantity of products. When importing materials for processing and repair equipments, submit a list of the importing materials for each month and repair equipments.)
- (e) Guarantee for the safety of the products; self-declaration to be responsible for the safety during the manufacturing and use.
- (f) To be responsible for the authenticity and legitimacy of the submitted documents.
Commitment to assist CNCA to investigate on the authenticity of the documents (When CNCA finds it necessary to investigate on the authenticity of the documents.)

(2) Business license of the company (Copy)

(3) Product compliance declaration

Indicate which standard's requirements the products comply with or submit a test report (Copy is acceptable. The report can be prepared in a manufacturer's laboratory either at home or overseas.)

(4) Import license (Only if an import license is needed for this product. Copy is acceptable.)

(5) Quota certificate (Only if a quota certificate is needed for this product. Copy is acceptable.)

(6) Commercial contract (Copy is acceptable.)

(7) If one of item (4), (5) or (6) cannot be provided, alternative documents, such as bill of lading, the invoice, and other evidential documents must be submitted.

1-5 Mitsubishi NC product subject to/not subject to CCC certification

The state whether or not Mitsubishi NC products are subject to the CCC Certification is indicated below, based on the "First Catalogue of Products subject to Compulsory Product Certification" issued by the State General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine (AQSIQ) of the People's Republic of China and the Certification and Accreditation Administration of the People's Republic of China (CNCA) on July 1, 2002.

Model	China HS Code (Note 1)	Judgment on whether or not subject to CCC Certification
Power supply unit	85044090	Not subject to CCC Certification
Servo/spindle drive unit	85371010	
Servo/spindle	85015100 85015200	Not subject to CCC Certification
NC	–	Not subject to CCC Certification
Display unit	–	Not subject to CCC Certification

(Note 1) The China HS Code is determined by the customs officer when importing to China. The above HS Codes are set based on the HS Codes used normally when exporting from Japan.

(Note 2) Reference IEC Standards are used as the actual IEC Standards may not match the GB Standards in part depending on the model.

Whether or not the NC products are subject to CCC Certification was judged based on the following five items.

- (a) Announcement 33 (Issued by AQSIQ and CNCA in December 2001)
- (b) HS Codes for the products subject to CCC Certification (Export Customs Codes)
* HS Codes are supplementary materials used to determine the applicable range. The applicable range may not be determined only by these HS Codes.
- (c) GB Standards (This is based on the IEC Conformity, so check the IEC. Note that some parts are deviated.)
- (d) Enforcement regulations, and products specified in applicable range of applicable standards within
- (e) "Products Excluded from Compulsory Certification Catalogue" (Issued by CNCA, November 2003)

Reference

- Outline of China's New Certification System (CCC Mark for Electric Products), Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association
- Outline of China's New Certification System (CCC Mark for Electric Products) and Electric Control Equipment, Nippon Electric Control Equipment Industries Association

2. Response to the China environment restrictions

2-1 Outline of the law on the pollution prevention and control for electronic information products

Ministry of Information Industry (information industry ministry) issued this law on Feb.28, 2006 (**Note**) (effective from Mar.1, 2007.) in order to protect the environment and the health of the people with restricting and reducing the environmental pollution caused by the electronic information product wastes. The restrictions are applied to containing lead (Pb), hydrargyrum (Hg), cadmium (Cd), hexavalent chromium (Cr (VI)), polybrominated biphenyl (PBB) and polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE) in two stages.

(Note) For the details, refer to the following.

http://www.mii.gov.cn/art/2006/03/02/art_524_7343.html

(1) First stage: Requirement of indicating contained substance

The producer and importer of the electronic information product are required to indicate the hazardous substance. The concrete categories of the products belonging in the following eleven main categories are described as subjected product list (electronic information product category note).

- Radar device
- Communication device
- Radio/TV device industry product
- Computer product
- Consumer-electronics device
- Electronic measuring apparatus
- Electronics industry dedicated device
- Electronic parts
- Electronics device
- Electronics application product
- Electronics dedicated material

(2) Second stage: Suppressing the amount of contained substances and compulsory CCC Certification

The product listed in the “Electronic information product pollution priority control list” cannot be sold in China unless it conforms to the Compulsory Product Certification System (CCC Certification) and its cadmium usage is suppressed to 0.01w% and other substances usage less than 0.1w%. Note that the timing when this is effective is unmentioned.

2-2 Response to the drive product for Mitsubishi NC

The drive product for NC has no items falling under the subjected product list (electronic information product category note). However, for use with the drive product included in the subjected product or for treating the product properly, information based on the law on the pollution prevention and control for electronic information products” are described in the section “2-3” for reference.

2-3 Indication based on “Pollution suppression marking request for electronic information product”

(1) Electronic information product pollution suppression marking

This marking indicates the environmental protection expiration date applied to the electronic information products sold in China according to the law on the pollution prevention and control for electronic information products issued on Feb.28, 2006. As long as you keep safety for this product and follow the precautions for use, there are no serious effects on the environment pollution, human body or property within its term reckoned from the manufacturing date.



Note: This symbol mark is for China only.

(Note) Equate the environmental protection expiration date of consumables, such as enclosed battery and cooling fan, with the product life. When disposing the product after using it properly, obey each local laws and restrictions for collecting and recycling of the electronic information product.

(2) The names of contained six hazardous substances and the parts containing them

The names of six substances contained in this product and the parts containing them are shown below.

Parts name	Toxic/hazardous substance or element					
	Lead (Pb)	Hydrargyrum (Hg)	Cadmium (Cd)	Hexavalent chromium (Cr(VI))	(PBB)	(PBDE)
Drive unit	×	○	○	○	○	○
Servo motor/spindle motor	×	○	○	○	○	○
Dedicated options (cable/connector)	×	○	○	×	○	○
Dedicated Options (detector/AC reactor)	×	○	○	×	○	○
Dedicated Options (battery)	×	○	○	○	○	○

○: This mark means that toxic/hazardous substance content in all homogeneous materials of corresponding parts does not exceed the standard specified in the standard of SJ/T11363-2006.

×: This mark means that toxic/hazardous substance content in the homogeneous materials of corresponding parts exceeds the standard specified in the standard of SJ/T11363-2006.

CONTENTS

Chapter 1 Preface	
1-1	Inspection at purchase 1-2
1-1-1	Package contents 1-2
1-1-2	Explanation of types 1-2
1-2	Explanation of each part 1-4
1-2-1	Explanation of each servo drive unit part 1-4
1-2-2	Explanation of each servomotor part 1-6
1-3	Basic configuration 1-7
1-3-1	Examples of MR-J2S-200CT4 or less basic configurations 1-7
1-3-2	Examples of MR-J2S-350CT4 basic configurations 1-8
1-4	Combinations of servo drive unit and servomotor capacities 1-9
1-5	Outline of built-in function 1-10
1-5-1	Axis control function 1-10
1-5-2	Servo control function 1-10
1-5-3	Feed function 1-10
1-5-4	Coordinate system setting function 1-10
1-5-5	Command method 1-11
1-5-6	Operation function 1-11
1-5-7	Absolute position detection function 1-12
1-5-8	Machine compensation function 1-12
1-5-9	Protective functions 1-12
1-5-10	Operation auxiliary function 1-12
1-5-11	Diagnosis function 1-12
Chapter 2 Wiring and Connection	
2-1	System connection diagram 2-3
2-2	Servo drive unit main circuit connection part, control circuit connection part 2-4
2-2-1	Names and application of main circuit connection part and control circuit connection part signals 2-4
2-3	NC and servo drive unit connection 2-7
2-4	Motor and detector connection 2-8
2-4-1	Connection of HF-P534JW04, HF-P734JW04, HF-SP524JW04 to HF-SP2024JW04 2-8
2-4-2	Connection of HF-SP3524JW04 2-8
2-5	Connection of power supply 2-9
2-5-1	Example of connection when controlling the contactor with the MR-J2S-CT4 2-9
2-6	Connection of regenerative resistor 2-10
2-6-1	Standard built-in regenerative resistor 2-10
2-6-2	External option regenerative resistor 2-10
2-7	Connection of digital input/output (DIO) signals 2-11
2-7-1	Types and functions of digital input/output (DIO) signals 2-11
2-7-2	Wiring of digital input/output (DIO) signals 2-12
2-8	Connection with personal computer 2-17
Chapter 3 Installation	
3-1	Installation of the servo drive unit 3-2
3-1-1	Environmental conditions 3-2
3-1-2	Installation direction and clearance 3-3
3-1-3	Prevention of entering of foreign matter 3-4
3-2	Installation of servomotor 3-5
3-2-1	Environmental conditions 3-5
3-2-2	Cautions for mounting load (prevention of impact on shaft) 3-6
3-2-3	Installation direction 3-6
3-2-4	Tolerable load of axis 3-6
3-2-5	Oil and waterproofing measures 3-7
3-2-6	Cable stress 3-9
3-3	Noise measures 3-10

Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

4-1	Regenerative option	4-2
4-1-1	Combinations with servo drive units	4-2
4-1-2	Outline dimension drawing of option regenerative resistor	4-3
4-2	Battery option (MDS-A-BT, A6BAT)	4-5
4-3	Relay terminal block	4-12
4-4	Cables and connectors	4-13
4-4-1	Cable option list	4-14
4-4-2	Connector outline dimension drawings	4-17
4-4-3	Cable wire and assembly	4-21
4-4-4	Option cable connection diagram	4-22
4-5	Setup software	4-25
4-5-1	Setup software specifications	4-25
4-5-2	System configuration	4-25
4-6	Selection of wire	4-26
4-7	Selection of circuit protector	4-28
4-7-1	Selection of circuit protector	4-28
4-8	Selection of contactor	4-29
4-9	Selection of earth leakage breaker	4-30
4-10	Control circuit related	4-31
4-10-1	Circuit protector	4-31
4-10-2	Relays	4-31
4-10-3	Surge absorber	4-32

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

5-1	System configuration	5-2
5-1-1	Built-in indexing function	5-2
5-1-2	Parameters	5-3
5-2	R register	5-4
5-3	Explanation of operation commands (NC → servo drive unit)	5-5
5-4	Explanation of operation status signals (servo drive unit → NC)	5-11

Chapter 6 Setup and Operation

6-1	Setup of servo drive unit	6-2
6-1-1	Parameter initialization	6-2
6-1-2	Transition of LED display after power is turned ON	6-2
6-1-3	Servo parameter default settings	6-3
6-1-4	Operation parameter group default settings	6-4
6-1-5	Setting during emergency stops	6-8
6-2	Test operation	6-10
6-2-1	Test operation	6-10
6-2-2	JOG operation	6-11
6-2-3	Incremental feed operation	6-12
6-2-4	Handle feed operation	6-12
6-3	Setting the coordinate zero point	6-13
6-3-1	Dog-type reference point return	6-13
6-3-2	Adjusting the dog-type reference point return	6-15
6-3-3	Memory-type reference point return	6-17
6-3-4	Mode with no reference point	6-17
6-4	Positioning operations by the station method	6-18
6-4-1	Setting the station	6-18
6-4-2	Setting linear axis stations	6-20
6-4-3	Automatic operation	6-22
6-4-4	Manual operation	6-25
6-5	Stopper positioning operation	6-26
6-5-1	Operation sequence	6-26
6-5-2	Setting the parameters	6-29

6-6	Machine compensation and protection functions	6-30
6-6-1	Backlash compensation.....	6-30
6-6-2	Interlock function.....	6-30
6-6-3	Soft limit	6-31
6-6-4	Servo OFF	6-32
6-6-5	READY OFF	6-33
6-6-6	Data protect	6-33
6-7	Miscellaneous functions	6-34
6-7-1	Feedrate override	6-34
6-7-2	Position switches	6-34
 Chapter 7 Absolute Position Detection System		
7-1	Setting of absolute position detection system	7-2
7-1-1	Starting the system	7-2
7-1-2	Initialization methods	7-2
7-2	Setting up the absolute position detection system	7-3
7-2-1	Reference point return method.....	7-3
7-2-2	Machine stopper method	7-3
7-2-3	Reference point setting method.....	7-4
 Chapter 8 Servo Adjustment		
8-1	Measuring the adjustment data	8-2
8-1-1	D/A output.....	8-2
8-1-2	Graph display.....	8-2
8-2	Automatic tuning.....	8-3
8-2-1	Model adaptive control.....	8-3
8-2-2	Automatic tuning specifications	8-3
8-2-3	Adjusting the automatic tuning	8-4
8-3	Manual adjustment	8-6
8-3-1	Setting the model inertia	8-6
8-3-2	Adjusting the gain	8-7
8-4	Characteristics improvements	8-8
8-4-1	Vibration suppression measures	8-8
8-4-2	Overshooting measures	8-11
8-5	Adjusting the acceleration/deceleration operation	8-12
8-5-1	Setting the operation speed.....	8-12
8-5-2	Setting the acceleration/deceleration time constant.....	8-12
 Chapter 9 Inspections		
9-1	Inspections.....	9-2
9-2	Life parts	9-2
 Chapter 10 Troubleshooting		
10-1	Troubleshooting at start up.....	10-2
10-2	Displays and countermeasures for various alarms	10-2
10-2-1	Drive unit LED display during alarm	10-2
10-2-2	Alarm/warning list	10-3
10-3	Detailed explanations and countermeasures of alarms	10-4
10-3-1	Detailed explanations and countermeasures for servo alarms	10-4
10-3-2	Detailed explanations and countermeasures for system alarms	10-10
10-3-3	Detailed explanations and countermeasures for operation alarms.....	10-11
 Chapter 11 Characteristics		
11-1	Overload protection characteristics	11-2
11-2	Servo drive unit generation loss	11-3
11-2-1	Servo drive unit calorific value.....	11-3
11-2-2	Heat radiation area of fully closed type control panel	11-4

11-3	Magnetic brake characteristics.....	11-5
11-3-1	Motor with magnetic brakes.....	11-5
11-3-2	Magnetic brake characteristics.....	11-6
11-3-3	Magnetic brake power supply.....	11-7
11-4	Dynamic brake characteristics.....	11-8
11-4-1	Deceleration torque.....	11-8
11-4-2	Coasting amount.....	11-9
11-5	Vibration class.....	11-10

Chapter 12 Specifications

12-1	Servo drive units.....	12-2
12-1-1	List of specifications.....	12-2
12-1-2	Outline dimension drawings.....	12-3
12-2	Servomotor.....	12-5
12-2-1	List of specifications.....	12-5
12-2-2	Torque characteristic drawings.....	12-6
12-2-3	Outline dimension drawings.....	12-7
12-2-4	Special axis servomotor.....	12-12

Chapter 13 Selection

13-1	Outline.....	13-2
13-1-1	Servomotor.....	13-2
13-1-2	Regeneration methods.....	13-3
13-2	Selection of servomotor series.....	13-4
13-2-1	HF-P/HF-SP motor series characteristics.....	13-4
13-2-2	HF-P/HF-SP servomotor precision.....	13-4
13-3	Selection of servomotor capacity.....	13-5
13-3-1	Load inertia ratio.....	13-5
13-3-2	Short time characteristics.....	13-5
13-3-3	Continuous characteristics.....	13-6
13-4	Selection of regenerative resistor.....	13-8
13-4-1	Calculation of regenerative energy.....	13-8
13-4-2	Calculation of positioning frequency.....	13-10
13-5	Example of servo selection.....	13-11
13-5-1	Motor selection calculation.....	13-11
13-5-2	Regenerative resistor selection calculation.....	13-15
13-5-3	Servo selection results.....	13-15
13-6	Motor shaft conversion load torque.....	13-16
13-7	Expressions for load inertia calculation.....	13-17

Appendix Parameter Lists

Chapter 1 Preface

- 1-1 Inspection at purchase 1-2
 - 1-1-1 Package contents 1-2
 - 1-1-2 Explanation of types 1-2
- 1-2 Explanation of each part 1-4
 - 1-2-1 Explanation of each servo drive unit part 1-4
 - 1-2-2 Explanation of each servomotor part 1-6
- 1-3 Basic configuration 1-7
 - 1-3-1 Examples of MR-J2S-200CT4 or less basic configurations 1-7
 - 1-3-2 Examples of MR-J2S-350CT4 basic configurations 1-8
- 1-4 Combinations of servo drive unit and servomotor capacities 1-9
- 1-5 Outline of built-in function 1-10
 - 1-5-1 Axis control function 1-10
 - 1-5-2 Servo control function 1-10
 - 1-5-3 Feed function 1-10
 - 1-5-4 Coordinate system setting function 1-10
 - 1-5-5 Command method 1-11
 - 1-5-6 Operation function 1-11
 - 1-5-7 Absolute position detection function 1-12
 - 1-5-8 Machine compensation function 1-12
 - 1-5-9 Protective functions 1-12
 - 1-5-10 Operation auxiliary function 1-12
 - 1-5-11 Diagnosis function 1-12

1-1 Inspection at purchase

Open the package, and read the rating nameplate to confirm that the servo drive unit and servomotor are as ordered.

1-1-1 Package contents

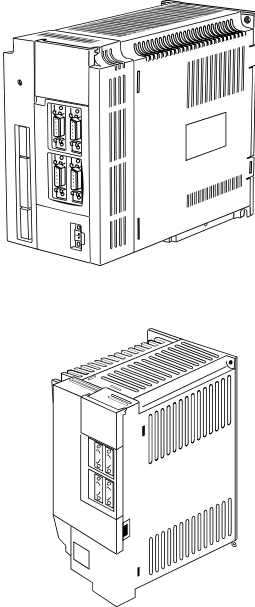
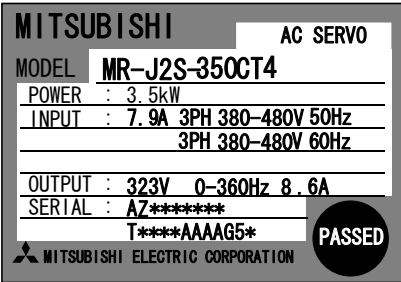
① Servo drive unit

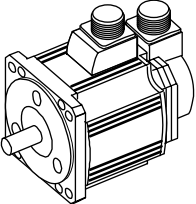
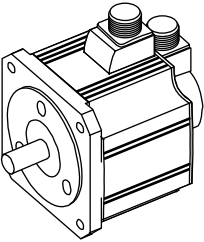
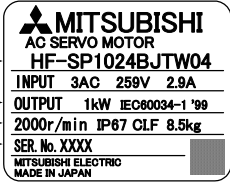
Packaged parts	Qty.
Servo drive unit	1
Control power connector [Excluding MR-J2S-350CT4]	1

② Servomotor

Packaged parts	Qty.
Servomotor	1

1-1-2 Explanation of types

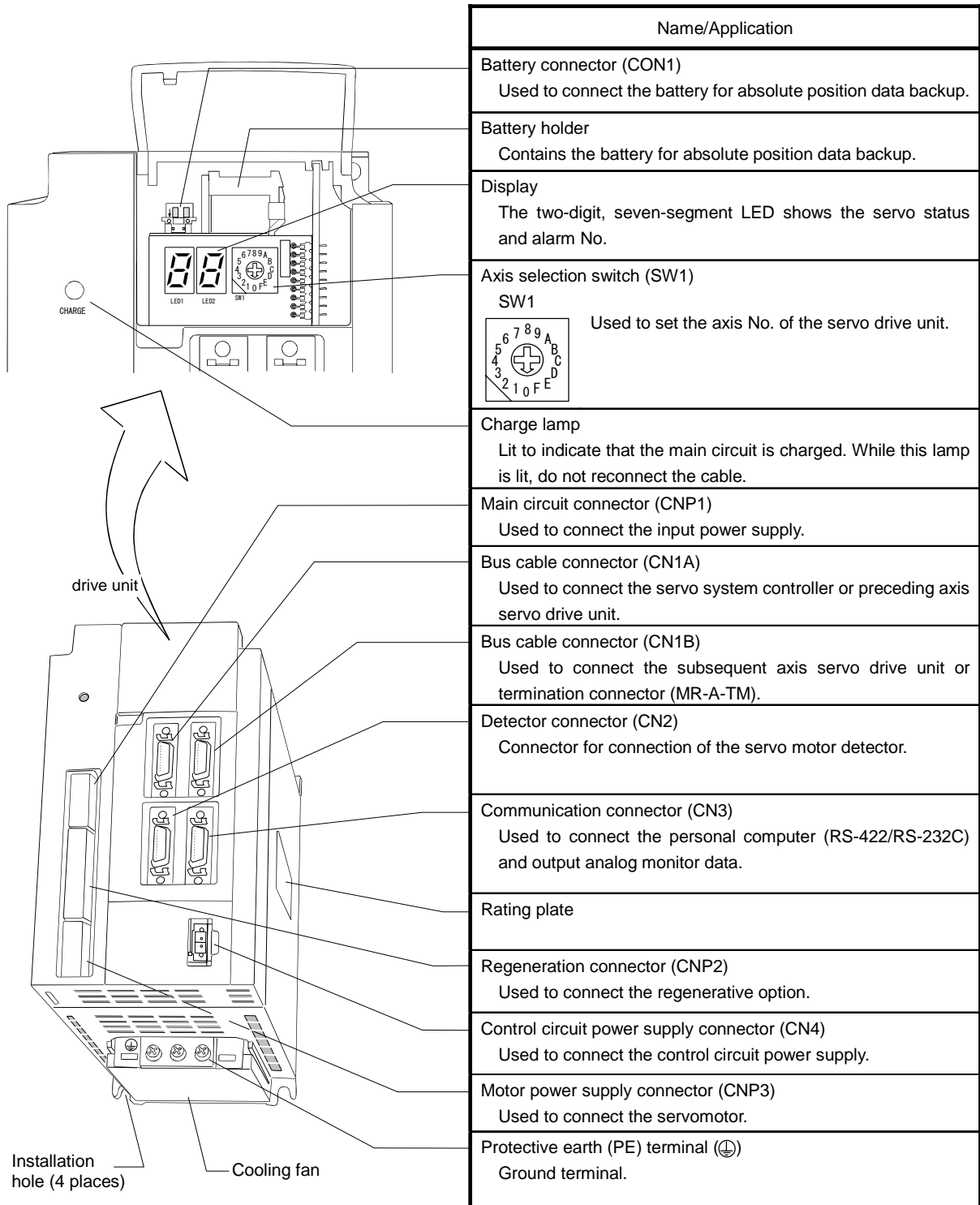
Appearance	Rating nameplate and type configuration																	
 <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Servo drive unit</p>	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>← Type</p> <p>← Capacity</p> <p>← Applicable power supply</p> <p>← Rated output current</p> <p>← Serial No.</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">MR-J2S- CT4</p> <p>Mitsubishi AC servo MR-J2S series</p> <p>Capacity class symbol</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Symbol</th> <th colspan="2">Corresponding motor</th> </tr> <tr> <th>HF-P (3000r/min)</th> <th>HF-SP (2000r/min)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>60</td> <td>534</td> <td>524</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>734</td> <td>1024</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200</td> <td>-</td> <td>1524, 2024</td> </tr> <tr> <td>350</td> <td>-</td> <td>3524</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Note) As a standard, the MR-J2S-CT4 servo drive unit complies with the EN Standards.</p>	Symbol	Corresponding motor		HF-P (3000r/min)	HF-SP (2000r/min)	60	534	524	100	734	1024	200	-	1524, 2024	350	-	3524
Symbol	Corresponding motor																	
	HF-P (3000r/min)	HF-SP (2000r/min)																
60	534	524																
100	734	1024																
200	-	1524, 2024																
350	-	3524																

Appearance	Rating nameplate and type configuration																																																		
<p>HF-P Series</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low inertia • Auxiliary axis, for general industrial machines  <p>HF-SP Series</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medium inertia • Auxiliary axis, for general industrial machines 	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Type →</p> <p>Rated output →</p> <p>Rated speed →</p> <p>Serial No. →</p> </div> <p>(1) (2) 4 (3) J (4) W04</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(4) Shaft end shape</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Symbol</th> <th>Shaft end shape</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td> <td>Straight</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T</td> <td>Taper</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div> <p>HF-SP2024, 3524 are compatible only with the straight axis specifications.</p> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(3) Magnetic brake</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Symbol</th> <th>Magnetic brake</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>With magnetic brake</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(2) Rated output and rated speed</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">HF-P Series</th> <th colspan="2">HF-SP Series</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">Rating 3000r/min</th> <th colspan="2">Rating 2000r/min</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Symbol</th> <th>Rating</th> <th>Symbol</th> <th>Rating</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>53</td> <td>0.5kW</td> <td>52</td> <td>0.5kW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>73</td> <td>0.7kW</td> <td>102</td> <td>1.0kW</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>152</td> <td>1.5kW</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>202</td> <td>2.0kW</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>352</td> <td>3.5kW</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(1) Motor series</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Symbol</th> <th>Motor series</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HF-P</td> <td>Low inertia, small capacity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HF-SP</td> <td>Medium inertia, medium capacity</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div>	Symbol	Shaft end shape	None	Straight	T	Taper	Symbol	Magnetic brake	None	None	B	With magnetic brake	HF-P Series		HF-SP Series		Rating 3000r/min		Rating 2000r/min		Symbol	Rating	Symbol	Rating	53	0.5kW	52	0.5kW	73	0.7kW	102	1.0kW			152	1.5kW			202	2.0kW			352	3.5kW	Symbol	Motor series	HF-P	Low inertia, small capacity	HF-SP	Medium inertia, medium capacity
Symbol	Shaft end shape																																																		
None	Straight																																																		
T	Taper																																																		
Symbol	Magnetic brake																																																		
None	None																																																		
B	With magnetic brake																																																		
HF-P Series		HF-SP Series																																																	
Rating 3000r/min		Rating 2000r/min																																																	
Symbol	Rating	Symbol	Rating																																																
53	0.5kW	52	0.5kW																																																
73	0.7kW	102	1.0kW																																																
		152	1.5kW																																																
		202	2.0kW																																																
		352	3.5kW																																																
Symbol	Motor series																																																		
HF-P	Low inertia, small capacity																																																		
HF-SP	Medium inertia, medium capacity																																																		
<p>Servomotor</p>	<p>(Note) As a standard, the HF-P, HF-SP motor complies with the EN Standards.</p>																																																		

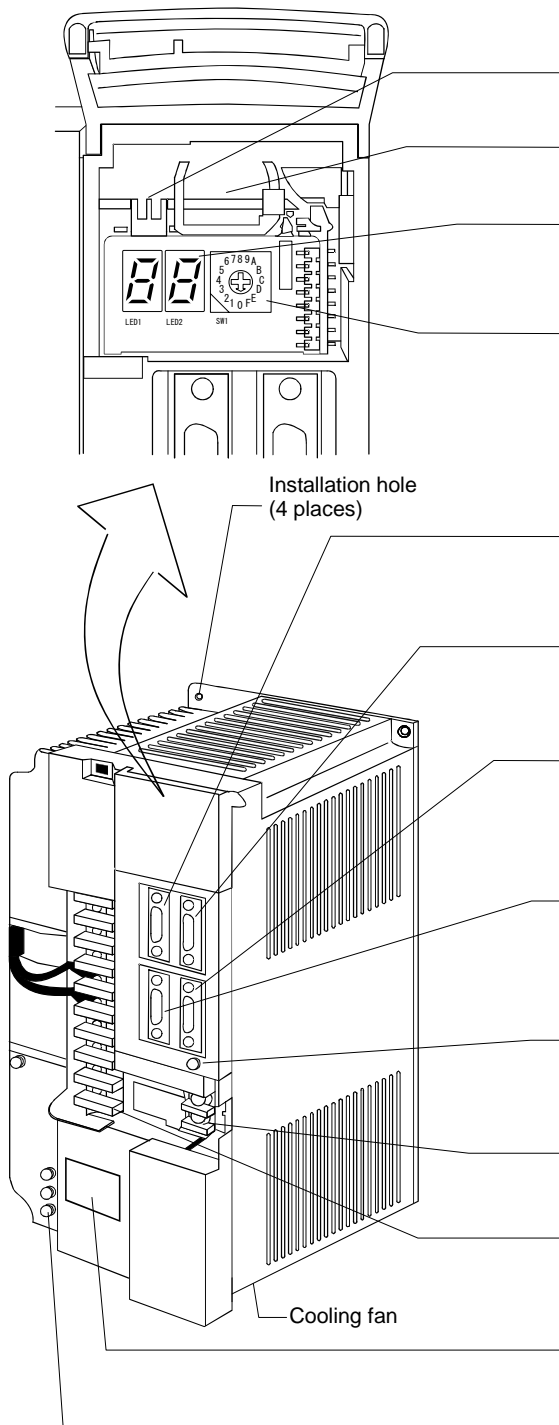
1-2 Explanation of each part

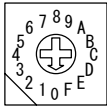
1-2-1 Explanation of each servo drive unit part

(1) MR-J2S-200CT4 or less



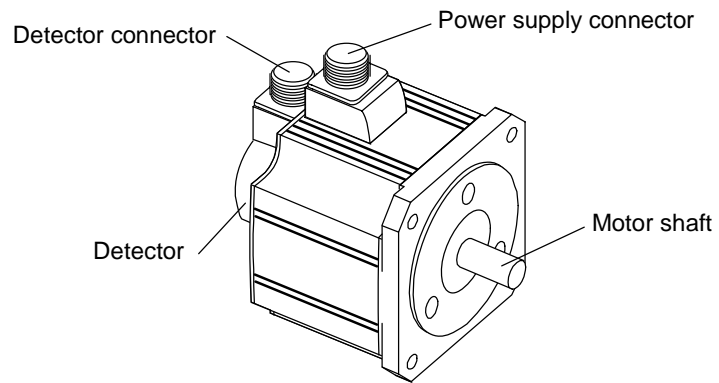
(2) MR-J2S-350CT4



Name/Application	
Battery connector (CON1)	Used to connect the battery for absolute position data backup.
Battery holder	Contains the battery for absolute position data backup.
Display	The two-digit, seven-segment LED shows the servo status and alarm No.
Axis selection switch (SW1)	SW1 Used to set the axis No. of the servo drive unit.
	
Bus cable connector (CN1A)	Used to connect the servo system controller or preceding axis servo drive unit.
Bus cable connector (CN1B)	Used to connect the subsequent axis servo drive unit or termination connector (MR-A-TM).
Communication connector (CN3)	Used to connect the personal computer (RS-422/RS-232C) and output analog monitor data.
Detector connector (CN2)	Connector for connection of the servo motor detector.
Charge lamp	Lit to indicate that the main circuit is charged. While this lamp is lit, do not reconnect the cables.
Control circuit terminal block (TE2)	Used to connect the control circuit power supply.
Main circuit terminal block (TE1)	Used to connect the input power supply, servomotor and regenerative option.
Rating plate	
Protective earth (PE) terminal (⊕)	Ground terminal

1-2-2 Explanation of each servomotor part

HF-P, HF-SP Series

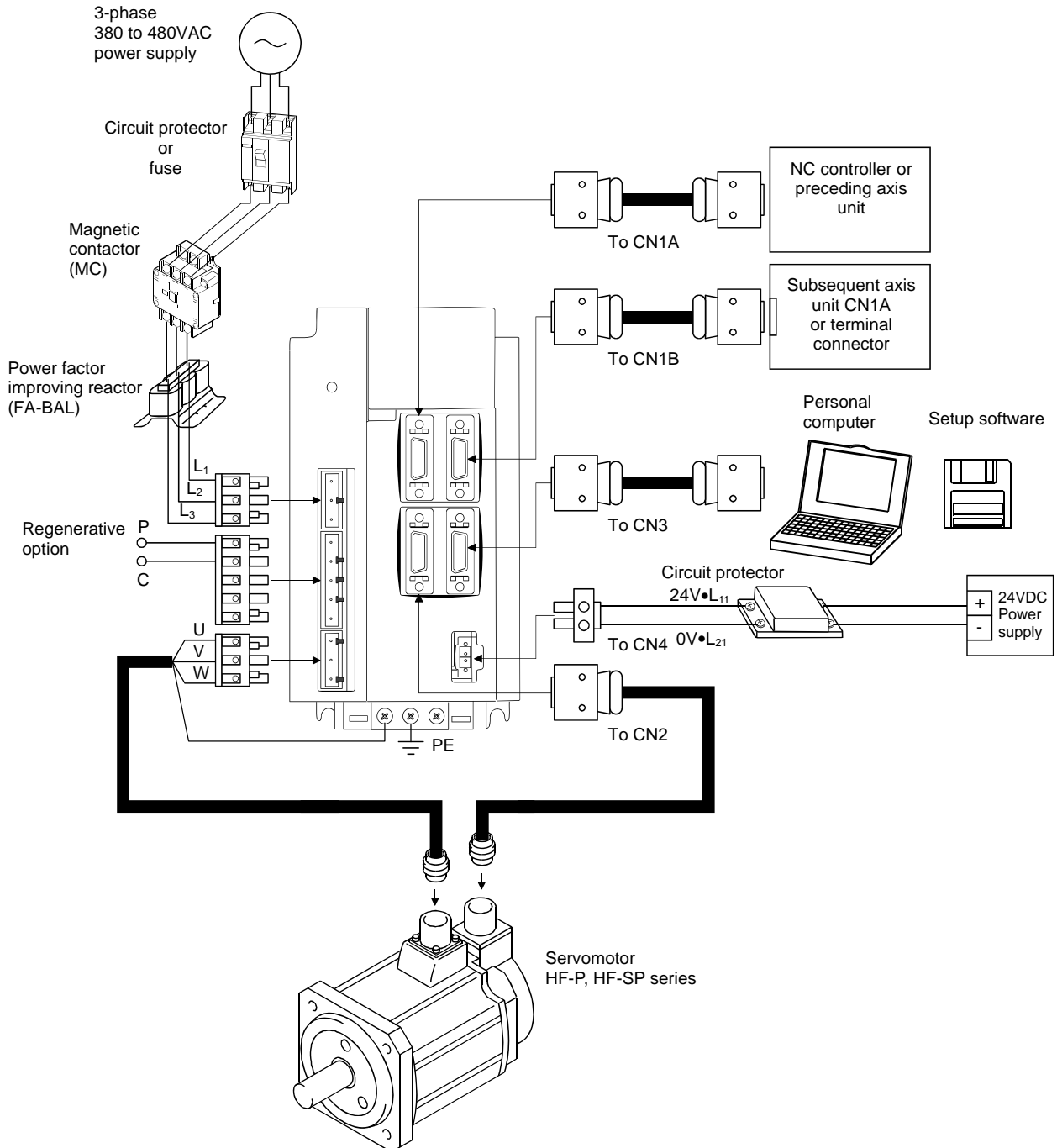


1-3 Basic configuration

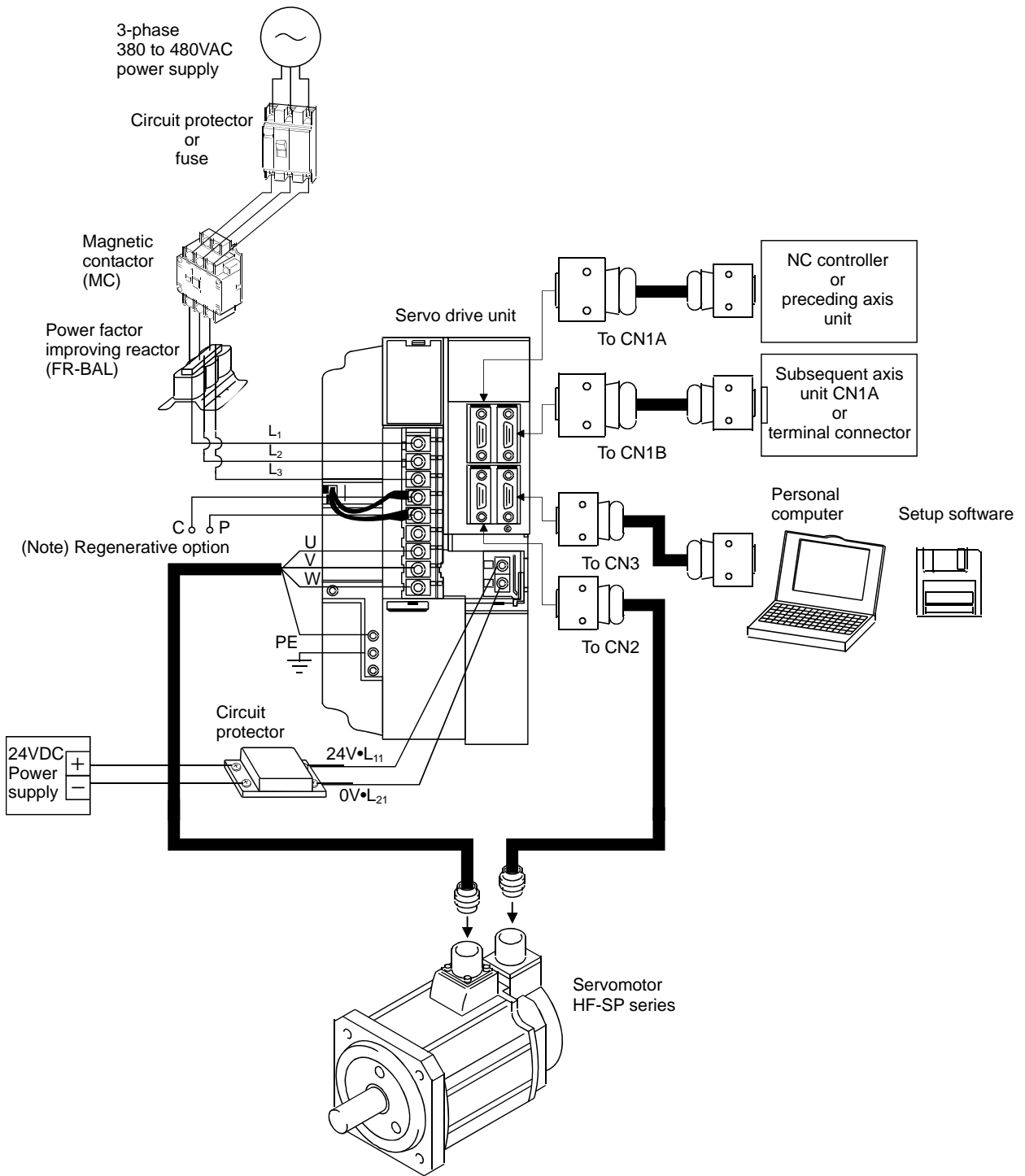
The MR-J2S-CT4 is a Mitsubishi NC auxiliary axis servo drive unit with an indexing function for the rotation axis built in.

The MR-J2S-CT4 is used with a high-speed serial bus connection to the Mitsubishi NC. The run command to the MR-J2S-CT4 is issued from the PLC built into the NC.

1-3-1 Examples of MR-J2S-200CT4 or less basic configurations



1-3-2 Examples of MR-J2S-350CT4 basic configurations



(Note) When using the regenerative option, remove the lead wires of the built-in regenerative resistor.

1-4 Combinations of servo drive unit and servomotor capacities

Top line : Rated output, Middle line : Rated speed (Max. speed), Bottom line : Max. torque

		MR-J2S-60CT4	MR-J2S-100CT4	MR-J2S-200CT4	MR-J2S-350CT4
Small capacity Low inertia (IP67)	HF-P534JW04	500W 3000(4000)r/m 4.77 N•m			
	HF-P734JW04		750W 3000(4000)r/m 7.17 N•m		
Medium capacity Medium inertia (IP67)	HF-SP524JW04	500W 2000(3000)r/m 7.16 N•m			
	HF-SP1024JW04		1000W 2000(3000)r/m 14.3 N•m		
	HF-SP1524JW04			1500W 2000(3000)r/m 21.5 N•m	
	HF-SP2024JW04			2000W 2000(3000)r/m 28.6 N•m	
	HF-SP3524JW04				3500W 2000(3000)r/m 50.1 N•m

(Note 1) Blank boxes in the table indicate that no combinations are available.

1-5 Outline of built-in function

1-5-1 Axis control function

- No. of control axes : 1 axis
- Command and setting unit : 0.001°
- Positioning resolution : Follows No. of detector pulses and gear ratio.

<Example>

When using an HF-P/HF-SP motor (No. of detector pulses: 262144 pulses/rev) motor and a gear ratio of 1:10, the positioning resolution will be: (Refer to Chapter 13)

Positioning resolution =

$$\text{Detector resolution} \times 2 = \frac{360^\circ \times 2}{262144 \times 10} = 0.000275^\circ$$

- Servo OFF function : The power to the motor can be randomly cut off (motor free run) using commands.
- Follow up function : The axis movement is monitored even during servo OFF or emergency stop, and the machine position counter is updated.
- Torque limit function : The motor's output torque can be limited. Four random limit values can be set, and one selected with a command.

1-5-2 Servo control function

- Control method : The real-time automatic tuning function with model adaptive control is incorporated. The servo's characteristic gain does not need to be adjusted.
- Vibration suppressing function : The vibration caused by machine resonance can be suppressed with a notch filter and jitter compensation.

1-5-3 Feed function

- Feedrate designation : Four per-minute feeds can be set with a °/min unit (rotation axis) or mm/min (linear axis), and one selected with a command. The feedrate command range is 1 to 100000.
- Acceleration/deceleration method : The inclined constant acceleration/deceleration is automatically controlled. The linear acceleration/deceleration or soft acceleration/deceleration can be selected.
- Acceleration/deceleration pattern designation : Four acceleration/deceleration patterns can be set, and method one selected with a command.
- Short-cut control : When using the rotation axis, the rotation direction with least movement distance is automatically judged and the axis is rotated. The rotation direction can be designated with a command.

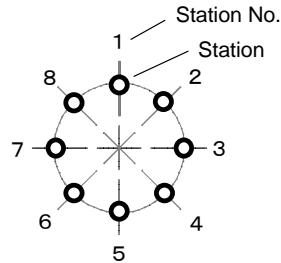
1-5-4 Coordinate system setting function

- Coordinate system : Corresponds to the rotation axis coordinates (0° to 360°) and the linear coordinates.
- Coordinate system shift function : The machine coordinates can be shifted.

1-5-5 Command method

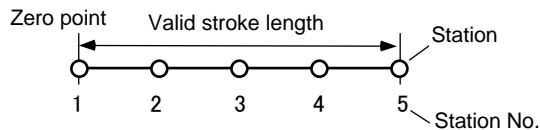
Station method (for rotation axis) : A point (station) obtained by equally dividing the rotation axis can be selected with a command, and positioned to. The max. No. of divisions is 360.

<When eight stations are set (8 divisions)>



Station method (for linear axis) : The equal division points (stations) are determined by the valid stroke length and No. of stations. The Max. No. of stations is 360.

<When five stations are set>



- The zero point is station 1, and the final end of the valid stroke is station 5.
- When using a linear axis, the No. of equal divisions is "No. of stations -1".

Uneven station method : When the positioning positions (stations) are not at an equal pitch, up to eight coordinate points can be randomly set to determine the station coordinates. This can be used for either the rotation axis or linear axis.

Random coordinate designation method : Random coordinates (absolute coordinates using zero point as reference) can be transferred from the PLC and used for positioning.

1-5-6 Operation function

The following seven operation modes can be used. The operation mode is changed with commands from the PLC.

- Automatic mode : This mode carries out positioning to the designated station No. with the start signal. If the start signal turns OFF before the positioning is finished, the axis will be positioned to the nearest station position. Positioning to random coordinates is also possible.
- Manual mode : This mode rotates at a set speed in the designated direction while the start signal is ON. If the start signal turns OFF, the axis will be positioned to the nearest station position.
- JOG mode : This mode rotates at a set speed in the designated direction while the start signal is ON.
- Incremental feed mode : This feed mode moves only the designated movement amount at each start.
- Manual handle mode : This mode moves the axis with the pulse command (manual handle signal) transferred from the NC.

- Reference point return mode : This mode positions to the reference point. The dog switch method, or the method to position to the reference point registered in the memory can be used.
- Stopper positioning mode : This mode positions by pressing against the machine end, etc. The approach amount, pressing amount, pressing speed, and pressing torque limit amount can be set.

1-5-7 Absolute position detection function

The detector monitors the machine movement even when the power is turned OFF. After turning the power ON, automatic operation can be started immediately without returning to the reference point (zero point).

1-5-8 Machine compensation function

- Electronic gears : By setting the gear ratio and ball screw pitch (for linear axis), the commanded position and speed will be automatically converted to the motor's rotation angle and speed. All settings can be made with the machine end movement amount and speed without considering the weight of one detector pulse.
- Backlash compensation : The positioning error caused by backlash of the gear or ball screw, etc., can be compensated.

1-5-9 Protective functions

- Emergency stop function : A hot line can be established with the NC allowing the external emergency stop signal to be directly input. During an emergency stop, the axis can be stopped with the dynamic brakes built in the drive unit, or by decelerating to a stop.
- Excessive error monitor function : The max. tolerable amount of the axis tracking delay (droop) can be monitored during feed. If a droop exceeding the tolerable value occurs, the servomotor will emergency stop.
- Interlock : Movement of the axis in a specific direction can be prohibited.
- Edit lock : Rewriting of the parameters can be prohibited.

1-5-10 Operation auxiliary function

- PSW : Eight sets of position switches using software processing are mounted. Using these, the axis movement state can be monitored even without mechanical switches.

1-5-11 Diagnosis function

- Self diagnosis : The various alarms are displayed on the main unit's 7-segment LED display, and output to the NC and personal computer.
- Servo monitor : The operation state (speed, current, etc.) is output to the NC and personal computer. The personal computer requires dedicated setup software.
- Signal monitor : The commands sent to the personal computer from the PLC and the status output signal to the PLC can be monitored. The personal computer requires dedicated setup software.
- Test operation : Commands from the personal computer can be fed and operated. The personal computer requires dedicated setup software.
- Analog monitor : The operation state (speed, current, etc.) to the drive unit CN3 connector are analog output. Two channels can be used simultaneously.
- Alarm history : The past six alarms can be recorded and output to the NC or personal computer.

Chapter 2 Wiring and Connection

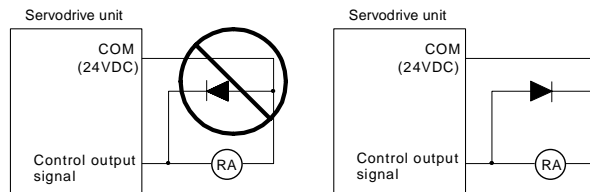
- 2-1 System connection diagram 2-3
- 2-2 Servo drive unit main circuit connection part, control circuit connection part 2-4
 - 2-2-1 Names and application of main circuit connection part and control circuit connection part signals 2-4
- 2-3 NC and servo drive unit connection 2-7
- 2-4 Motor and detector connection 2-8
 - 2-4-1 Connection of HF-P534JW04, HF-P734JW04, HF-SP524JW04 to HF-SP2024JW04 2-8
 - 2-4-2 Connection of HF-SP3524JW04 2-8
- 2-5 Connection of power supply 2-9
 - 2-5-1 Example of connection when controlling the contactor with the MR-J2S-CT4 2-9
- 2-6 Connection of regenerative resistor 2-10
 - 2-6-1 Standard built-in regenerative resistor 2-10
 - 2-6-2 External option regenerative resistor 2-10
- 2-7 Connection of digital input/output (DIO) signals 2-11
 - 2-7-1 Types and functions of digital input/output (DIO) signals 2-11
 - 2-7-2 Wiring of digital input/output (DIO) signals 2-12
- 2-8 Connection with personal computer 2-17

DANGER

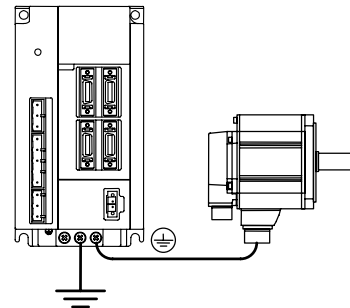
1. Wiring work must be done by a qualified technician.
2. Wait at least 10 minutes after turning the power OFF and check the voltage with a tester, etc., before starting wiring. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.
3. Securely ground the servo drive unit and servomotor with Class 3 grounding or higher.
4. Wire the servo drive unit and servomotor after installation. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.
5. Do not damage, apply forcible stress, place heavy items or engage the cable. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.
6. Always insulate the connection of the power terminal. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.

CAUTION

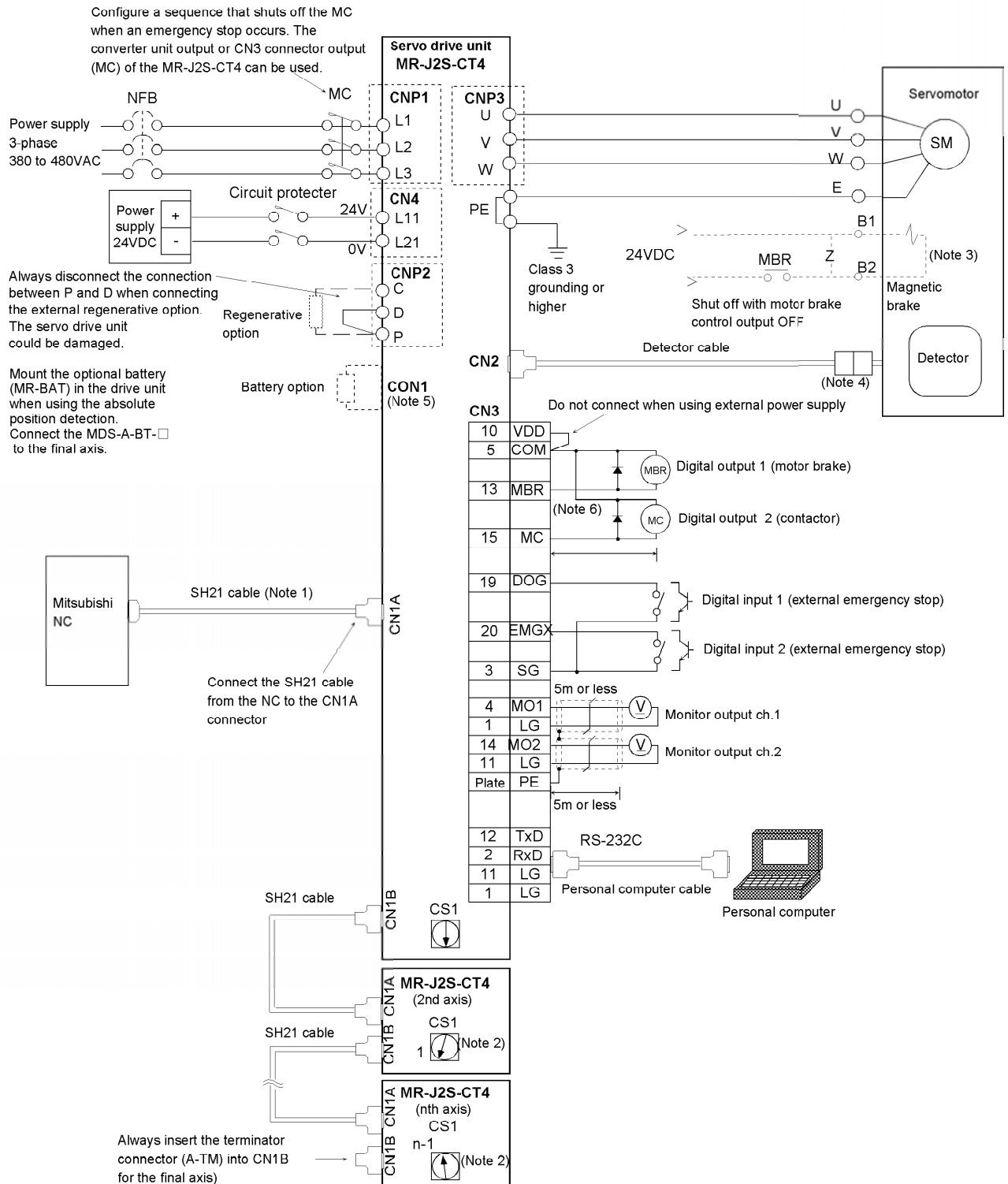
1. Correctly and securely perform the wiring. Failure to do so could lead to runaway of the servomotor.
2. Do not mistake the terminal connections. Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.
3. Do not mistake the polarity (+ , -). Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.
4. Do not mistake the direction of the diodes for the surge absorption installed on the DC relay for the motor brake and contactor (magnetic contact) control. The signal might not be output when a failure occurs.



5. Electronic devices used near the servo drive unit may receive magnetic obstruction. Reduce the effect of magnetic obstacles by installing a noise filter, etc.
6. Do not install a phase advancing capacitor, surge absorber or radio noise filter on the power supply wire (U, V, W) of the servomotor.
7. Do not modify this unit.
8. The CN1A, CN1B, CN2 and CN3 connectors on the front of the drive unit have the same shape. If the connectors are connected incorrectly, faults could occur. Make sure that the connection is correct.
9. When grounding the motor, connect to the protective grounding terminal on the servo drive unit, and ground from the other protective grounding terminal. (Use one-point grounding.)
Do not separately ground the connected motor and servo drive unit as noise could be generated.




2-1 System connection diagram



Notes)

1. The total length of the SH21 cable must be within 30 m.
2. The motor side connections following the 2nd axis have been omitted.
3. This is a motor with magnetic brakes. The power connected to the magnetic brake does not have a polarity.
4. The connection method will differ according to the motor.
5. When using as an absolute position detector, connect MR-BAT or MDS-A-BT-□ instead of the terminator connector.
6. Do not mistake the diode direction. If connected in reverse, the drive unit will fail and the signal will not be output.
7. For MR-J2S-350CT4, CNP1 to CNP3 and CN4 serve as terminal blocks


2-2 Servo drive unit main circuit connection part, control circuit connection part


 **CAUTION** Do not apply a voltage other than that specified in Instruction Manual on each terminal. Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.


2-2-1 Names and application of main circuit connection part and control circuit connection part signals

(1) Servo drive unit terminal

The layouts of connection parts and signals vary depending on the servo drive unit capacity. Refer to "12-1-2 Outline dimension drawings" for details.

Name	Signal name	Description
L1·L2·L3	Main circuit power supply	Main circuit power supply input terminal Connect a 3-phase 380 to 480VAC, 50/60Hz power supply.
L11·L12	Control circuit power supply	Control circuit power supply input terminal Connect a 24VDC±10%, 50/60Hz power supply. Connect the same power supply phase for L11 and L1, and L21 and L2.
P·C·D	Regenerative option	Regenerative option connection terminal. P to D is wired at shipment. When using the regenerative option, disconnect the wire between P and D and wire the regenerative option between P and C.
(N)	Main circuit reference potential	This is not used normally. (This is the reference potential for the main circuit DC voltage.)
U·V·W	Servomotor output	Servomotor power supply output terminal The servomotor power supply terminal (U, V, W) is connected.
	Protective grounding (PE)	Grounding terminal The servomotor grounding terminal is connected and grounded.

 **DANGER** Never connect anything to the main circuit reference voltage (N). Failure to observe this could lead to electric shock or servo drive unit damage.

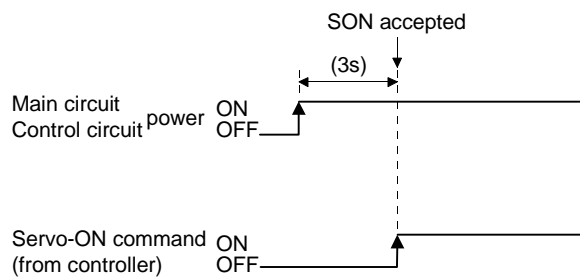
 **CAUTION** When using a standard built-in regenerative resistor, connect it between the P and D terminals. (Shipment state.)
When using an external option regenerative resistor, disconnect the wiring between the P and D terminals, and connect between P and C. Standard built-in regenerative resistors cannot be used in combination with an external option regenerative resistor.

(2) Power-ON sequence

(a) Power-ON procedure

- (i) Switch ON the control circuit power supply L_{11} , L_{21} simultaneously with the main circuit power supply or before switching ON the main circuit power supply. If the main circuit power supply is not ON under the servo-ON state, the display shows the corresponding warning. However, by switching ON the main circuit power supply, the warning disappears and the servo drive unit will operate properly.
- (ii) The servo drive unit can accept the servo-ON command after 3s or more since the main circuit power supply has been switched ON.
(Refer to (b) in this section.)

(b) Timing chart



Timing chart for power-ON

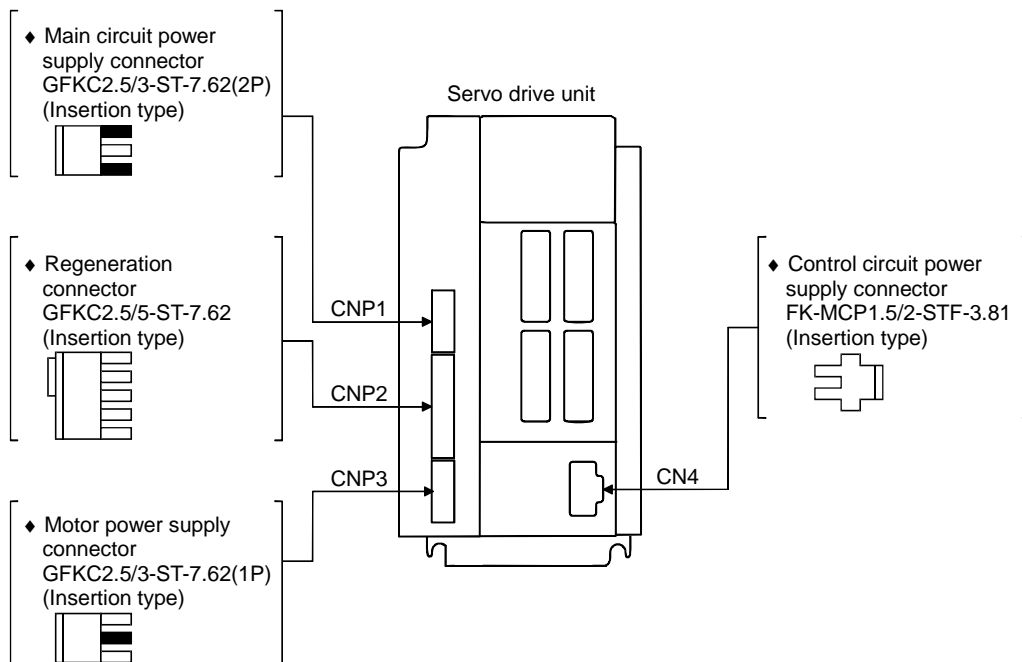
(3) Connectors



POINT

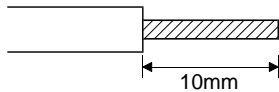
The following applies to the MR-J2S-200CT4 or less. For MR-J2S-350CT4 servo drive unit, terminal blocks are applied.

The following connectors are required for wiring to CNP1, CNP2, CNP3 and CN4. The connectors are supplied as standard. (Made by Phoenix)



Servo drive unit connectors (CNP1, CNP2, CNP3, CN4) wiring method

(a) Termination of the cable



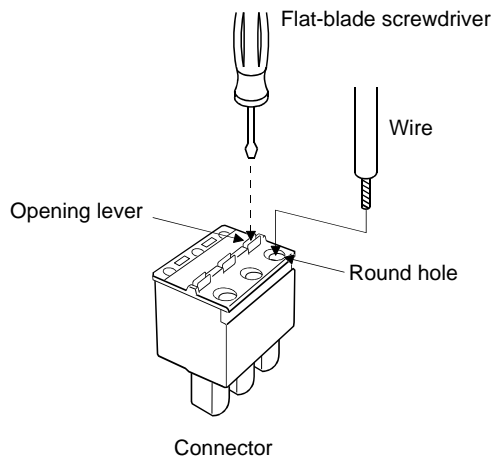
Use the cable after stripping the sheath and twisting the core. The core must be 10mm (± 1 mm) long. At this time, take care not to short-circuit in the adjacent pole due to the loose wires of the core. Do not solder the core as it may cause a contact fault.

Alternatively, a bar terminal may be used to put the wires together.

Cable size		Bar terminal type For 1 cable	Crimping tool	Manufacturer
[mm ²]	AWG			
1.25/1.5	16	AI1.5-10BK	CRIMPFOX-UD6	Phoenix Contact
2/2.5	14	AI2.5-10BU	CRIMPFOX-UD6	Phoenix Contact

(b) How to insert the cable into the connector

Push the opening lever with a flat-blade screwdriver, etc., and insert the core of the cable 10mm into the round hole. When inserting the cable, push it 10mm into the hole securely. Releasing the opening lever connects the cable. After insertion, make sure that there are no loose wires coming out of the hole. Such wires can cause a short circuit.



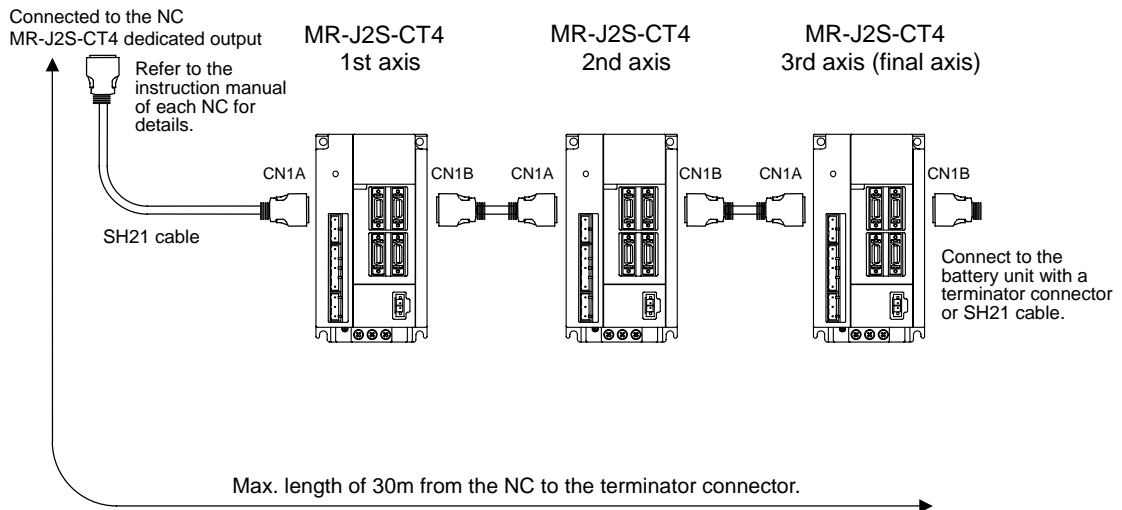
2-3 NC and servo drive unit connection

The NC bus cables are connected from the NC to each servo drive unit so that they run in a straight line from the NC to the terminator connector (battery unit). The NC bus is dedicated for the MR-J2S-CT4 Series, so other servo drive units, etc., cannot be connected to the same NC bus. Up to seven axes can be connected per system. (Note that the number of connected axes is limited by the NC. The following drawing shows an example with three axes connected.)

< Connection >

CN1A : CN1B connector of NC side drive unit or NC output

CN1B : CN1A connector of terminator connector side drive unit or terminator connector (battery unit)

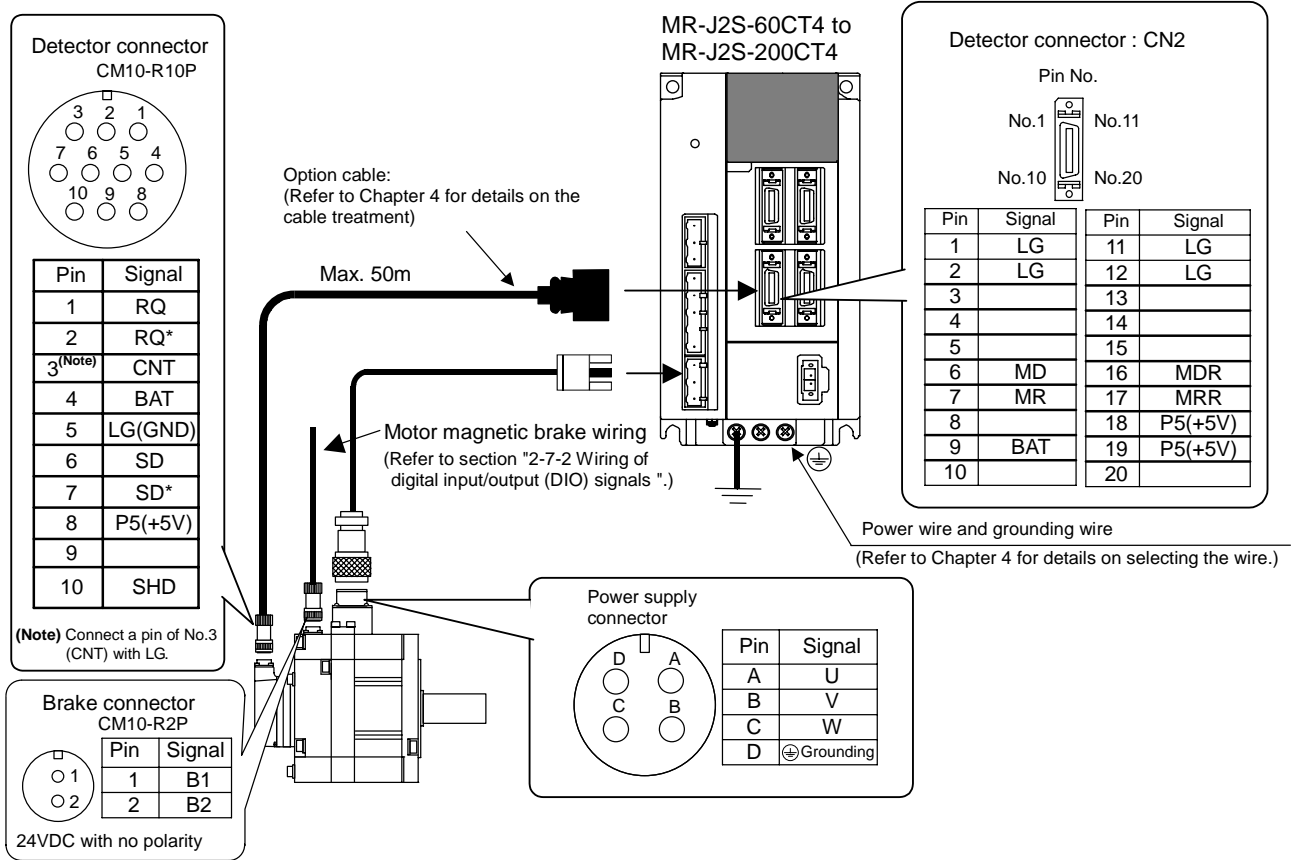


CAUTION Arrange the NC and servo drive units so that the NC bus cable length from the NC to the terminator connector (battery unit) is 30m or less.

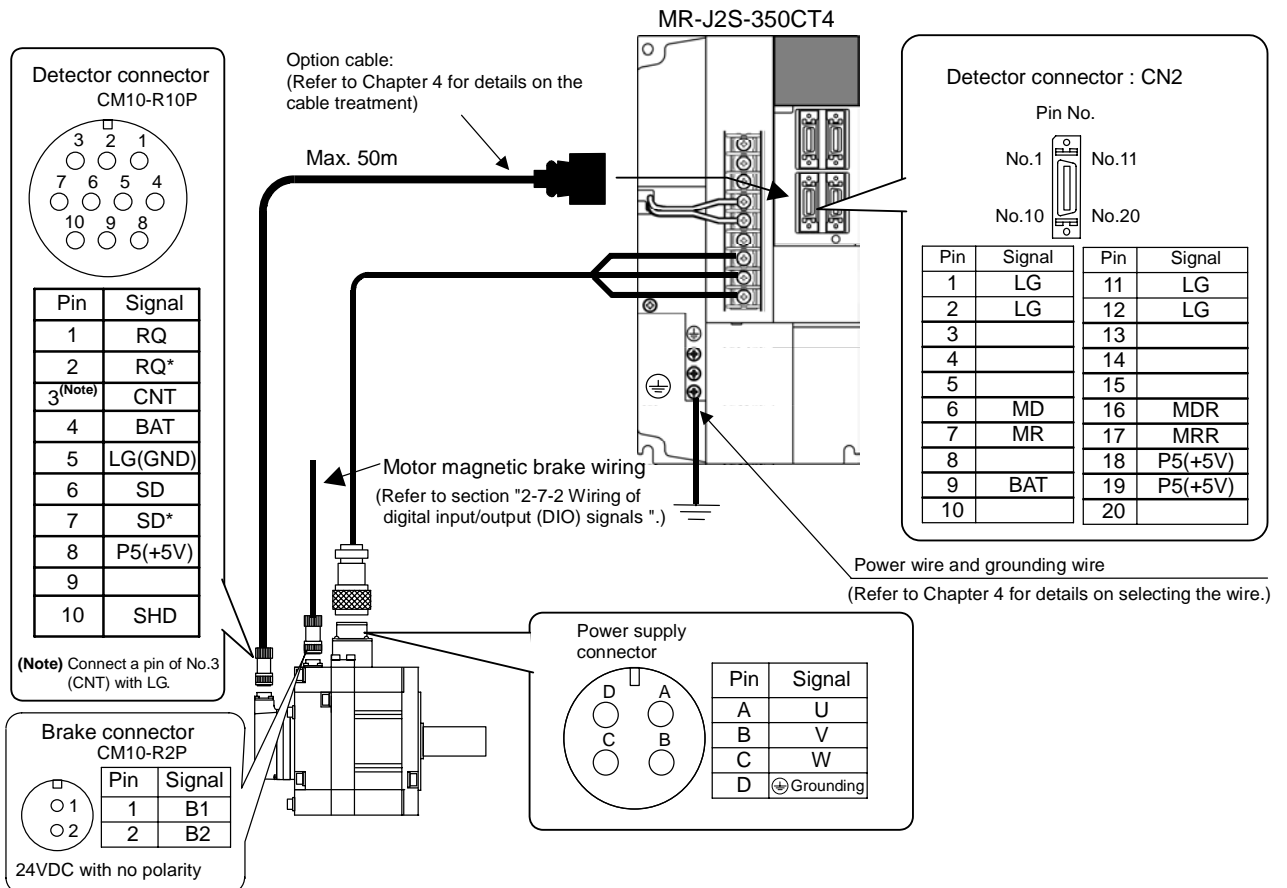
POINT Axis Nos. are determined by the rotary switch for setting the axis No. (Refer to section "6-1-1 Setting the rotary switches".) The axis No. has no relation to the order for connecting to the NC.

2-4 Motor and detector connection

2-4-1 Connection of HF-P534JW04, HF-P734JW04, HF-SP524JW04 to HF-SP2024JW04



2-4-2 Connection of HF-SP3524JW04



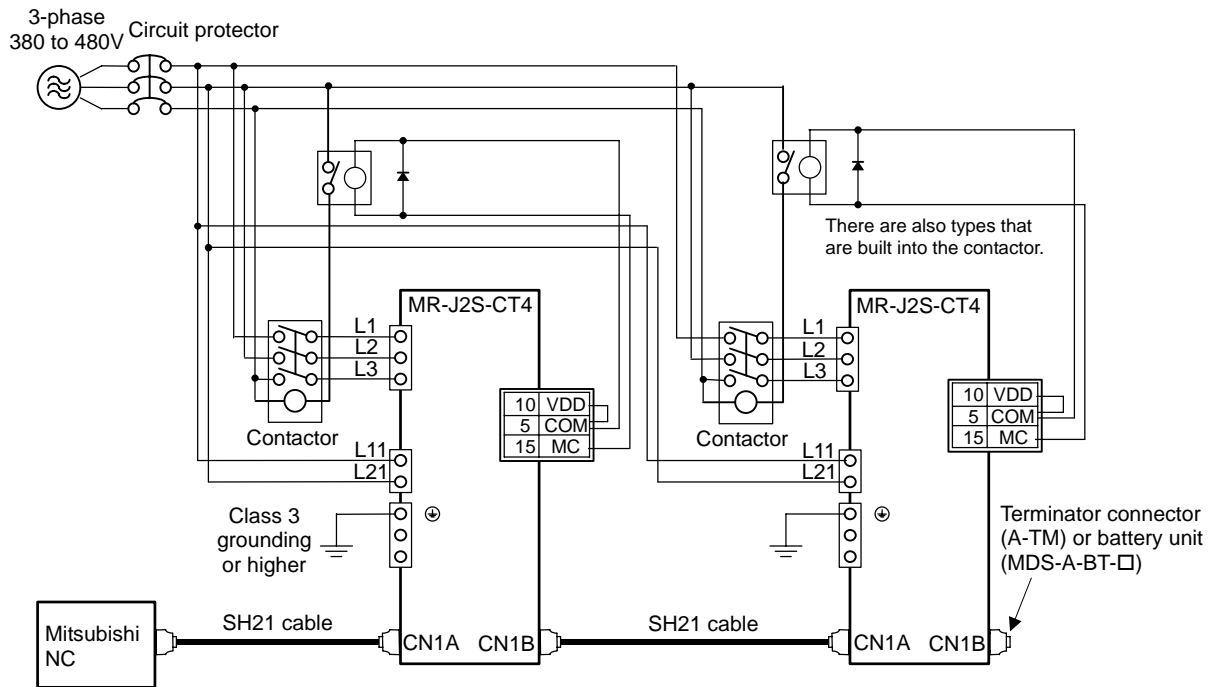
2-5 Connection of power supply

CAUTION

1. Make sure that the power supply voltage is within the specified range of the servo drive unit. Failure to observe this could lead to damage or faults.
2. For safety purposes, always install a circuit protector, and make sure that the circuit is cut off when an error occurs or during inspections. Refer to Chapter 4 and select the circuit protector.
3. The wire size will differ according to the drive unit capacity. Refer to Chapter 4 and select the size.
4. For safety purposes, always install a contactor (magnetic contactor) on the main circuit power supply input. Large rush currents will flow when the power is turned ON. Refer to Chapter 4 and select the correct contactor.
5. When the MR-J2S-CT4 emergency stop sequence is separated from other drive units using a parameter setting, always install a contactor dedicated for that axis.

2-5-1 Example of connection when controlling the contactor with the MR-J2S-CT4

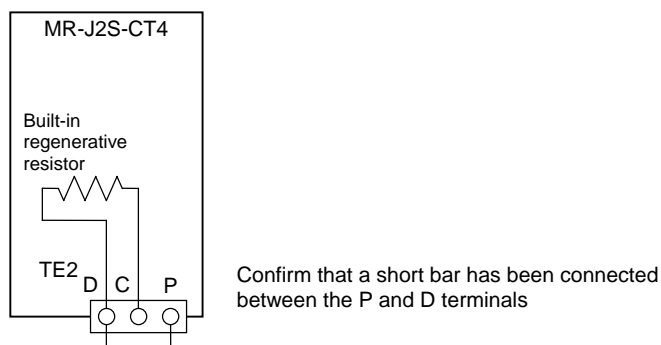
Drive the contactor via the relay from the contactor control output of the (MC) CN3 connector. There are also some types of contactors that can be directly driven with 24VDC.



2-6 Connection of regenerative resistor

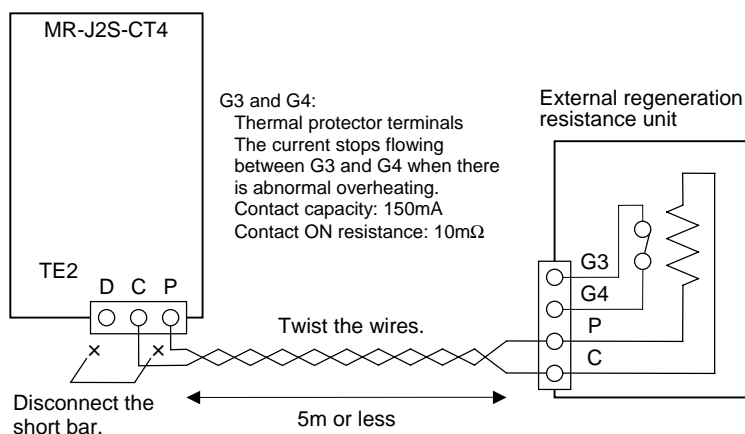
2-6-1 Standard built-in regenerative resistor

The built-in regenerative resistor is connected by short-circuiting between the P and D terminals of the control circuit terminal block (TE2). (Shipment state). Confirm that a short bar has been connected between the P and D terminals.



2-6-2 External option regenerative resistor

Disconnect the short bar connected between the P and D terminals, and connect the option regeneration resistor between the P and C terminals. The servo drive unit has an internal regenerative resistor electronic thermal (software process), and when overheating of the regenerative resistor is detected, an over-regeneration (alarm 30) is detected. The thermal protector terminals (G3, G4) are used when double-protecting against overheating of the regenerative resistor. When double-protecting, construct a sequence in which an emergency stop occurs if a current stops flowing between G3 and G4.



DANGER

1. Be careful when selecting the installation location. Choose a location where foreign matter (cutting chips, cutting oil, etc.) does not adhere to the external regenerative resistor unit terminal. A short-circuit between the P and C terminals could lead to servo drive unit damage.
2. The regenerative resistor generates heat of approximately 100 degrees (or higher, depending on the installation conditions). Give sufficient consideration to heat dissipation and installation position.
 - Use flame resisting wire.
 - Make sure the wires do not contact the regenerative resistor unit.



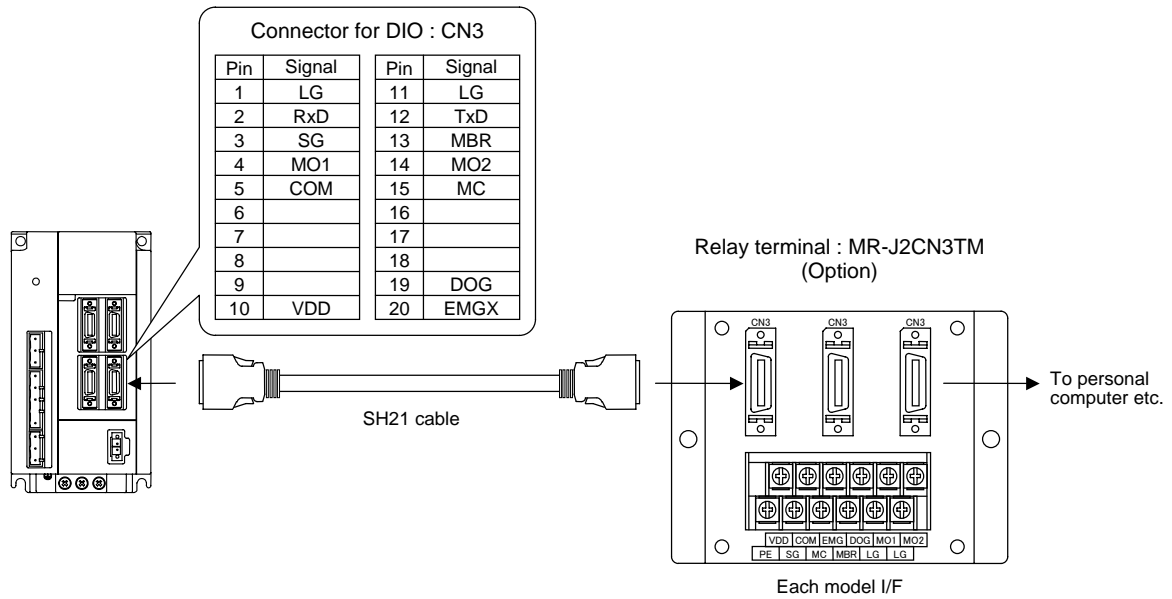
CAUTION

Always use twisted pair cable to connect to the servo drive unit, and keep the length of the wiring to 5m or less.

2-7 Connection of digital input/output (DIO) signals

2-7-1 Types and functions of digital input/output (DIO) signals

The digital input/output (DIO) signals are assigned to the connector CN3, and have the following functions.



Signal name	Abbrev.	Connector pin No.	Function and application	I/O class
Magnetic brake control	MBR	CN3-13	This is the motor magnetic brake control output signal. The brakes are released by the SERVO ON signal (motor power ON), and operated by the SERVO OFF (motor power OFF) signal.	DO
Contactor control	MC	CN3-15	Contactor control output signal. The contactor is turned ON by the READY ON signal, and turned OFF by the READY OFF signal.	DO
Near-point dog	DOG	CN3-19	This inputs a near-point signal when executing dog-type zero point return.	DI
Emergency stop	EMGX	CN3-20	This is the external emergency stop signal input.	DI



POINT

- The MBR and MC pin Nos. are set to the default parameter settings. The output pin No. can be changed with the MBR and MC signals by parameter setting. (Refer to the table below.)
- The external emergency stop input (EMGX) is invalid when the parameters are set to their default values. Set parameter #103.bit0 to "0" to use this function.

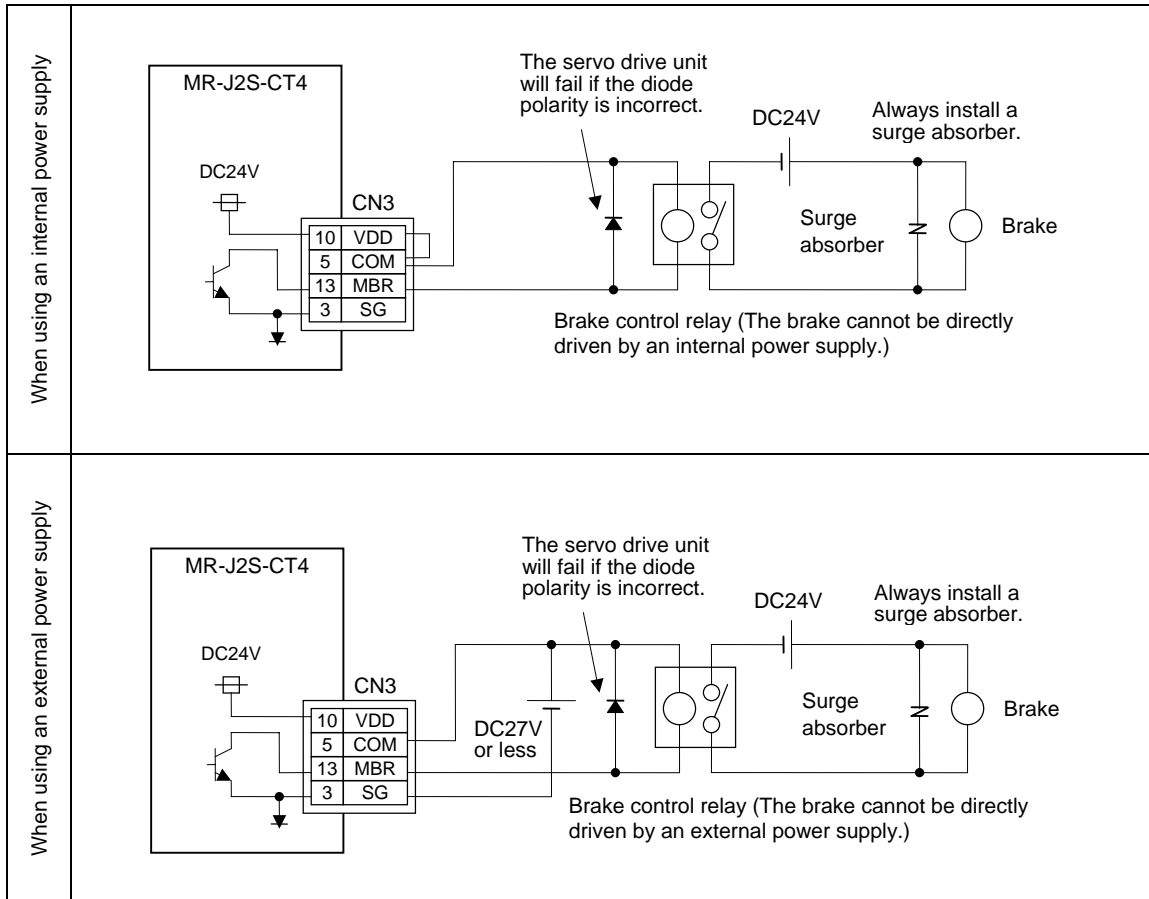
No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Description																																																											
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2	<p>HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th><th>E</th><th>D</th><th>C</th><th>B</th><th>A</th><th>9</th><th>8</th><th>7</th><th>6</th><th>5</th><th>4</th><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Error not corrected at servo OFF</td> <td>Error corrected at servo OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Linear axis</td> <td>Rotation axis</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Station assignment direction CW</td> <td>Station assignment direction CCW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Uniform indexing</td> <td>Non-uniform indexing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>DO channel standard assignment</td> <td>DO channel reverse assignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>2-wire detector communication</td> <td>4-wire detector communication</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Incremental detection</td> <td>Absolute position detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF	2	Linear axis	Rotation axis	3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW	4	Uniform indexing	Non-uniform indexing	5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment	6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication	7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																														
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0																																													
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																												
1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF																																																												
2	Linear axis	Rotation axis																																																												
3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW																																																												
4	Uniform indexing	Non-uniform indexing																																																												
5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment																																																												
6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication																																																												
7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection																																																												

2-7-2 Wiring of digital input/output (DIO) signals

Either an internal or external power supply can be used, but they cannot be used together in the same drive unit.

(1) Motor brake control signal (MBR) output circuit

The motor brake power supply is controlled via a relay. When using an inductive load, install a diode. (Tolerable current: 40mA or less, rush current: 100mA or less)



POINT

When using an internal power supply, the power supply can be directly connected to VDD if only the digital output (MC, MBR) is being used. When using the digital input (DOG, EMGX), always connect between VDD and COM.



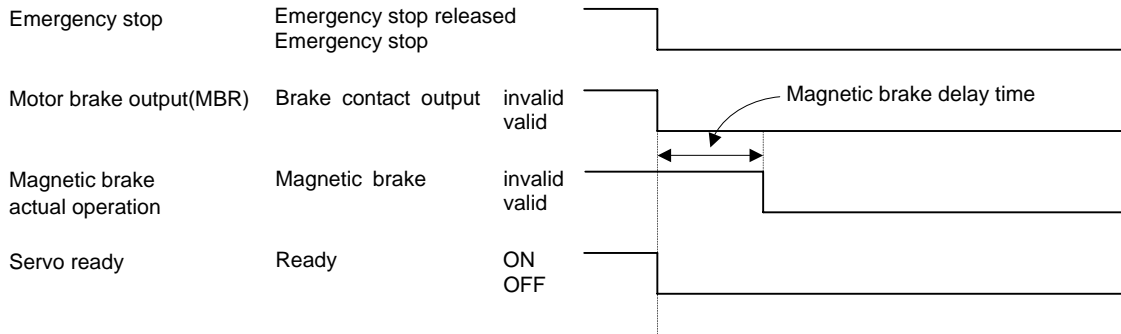
CAUTION

1. Always install a surge absorber near the motor's brake terminal to eliminate noise and protect the contacts.
2. The magnetic brakes cannot be directly driven with the output signal from the servo drive unit. Always install a relay.
3. The magnetic brakes cannot be driven by the servo drive unit's VDD (24VDC). Always install a separate power supply.

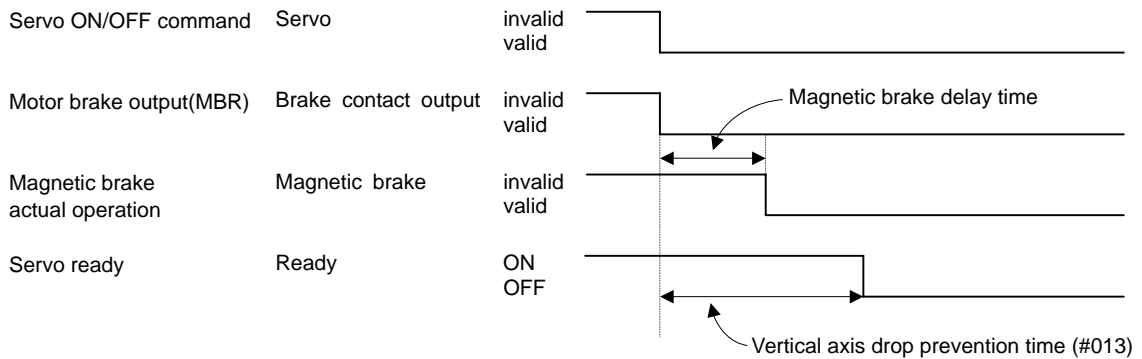
<Brake sequence>

The Sequence related to the motor brake output signal is explained in this section.
 Pay careful attention because its operation differs depending on the situations when an emergency stop was input, servo OFF command was input, or an alarm occurred.

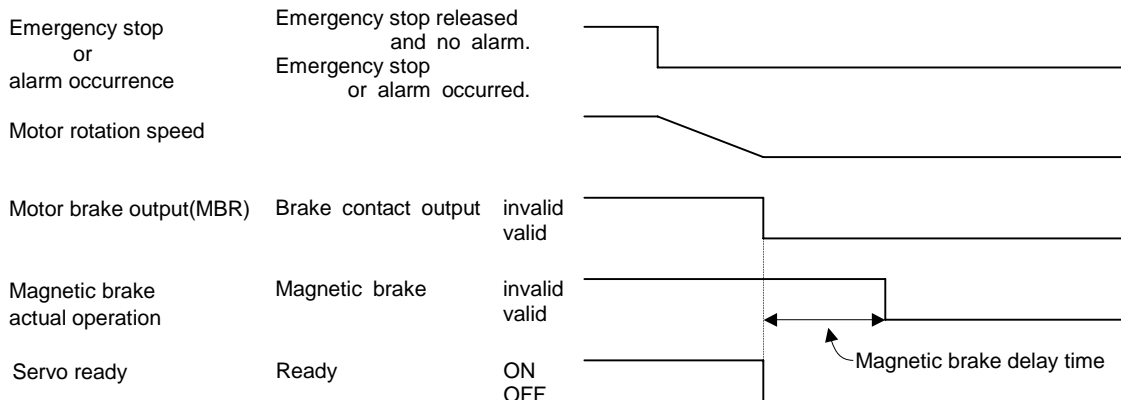
(a) When Emergency stop occurred at motor stop



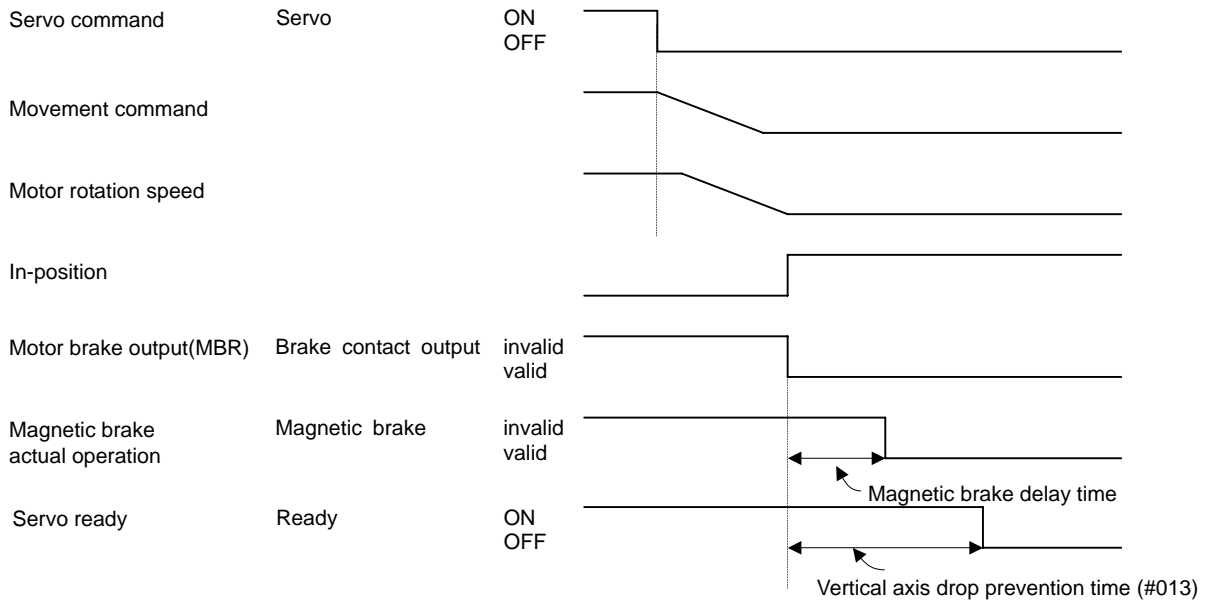
(b) When servo OFF command is input at motor stop



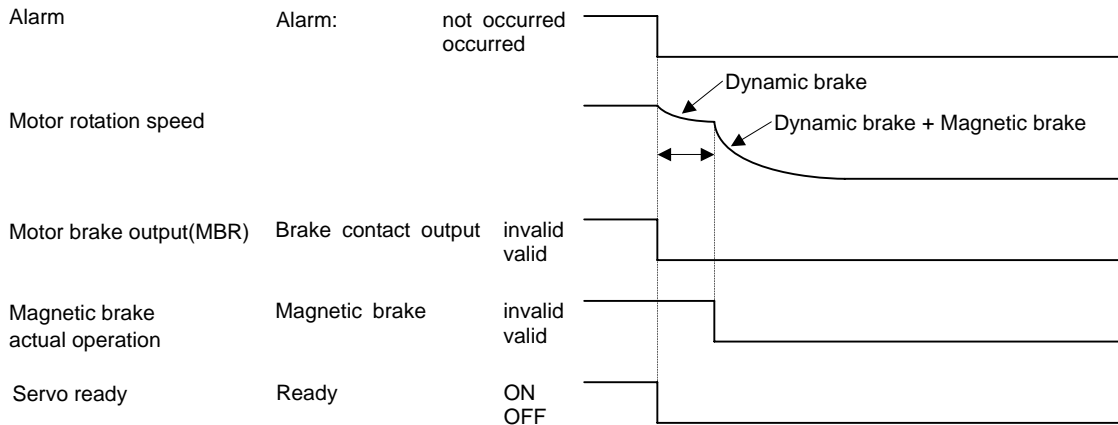
(c) When emergency stop occurred when an alarm on which axes can decelerate to stop occurred.



(d) When servo OFF command is input while motor rotation.

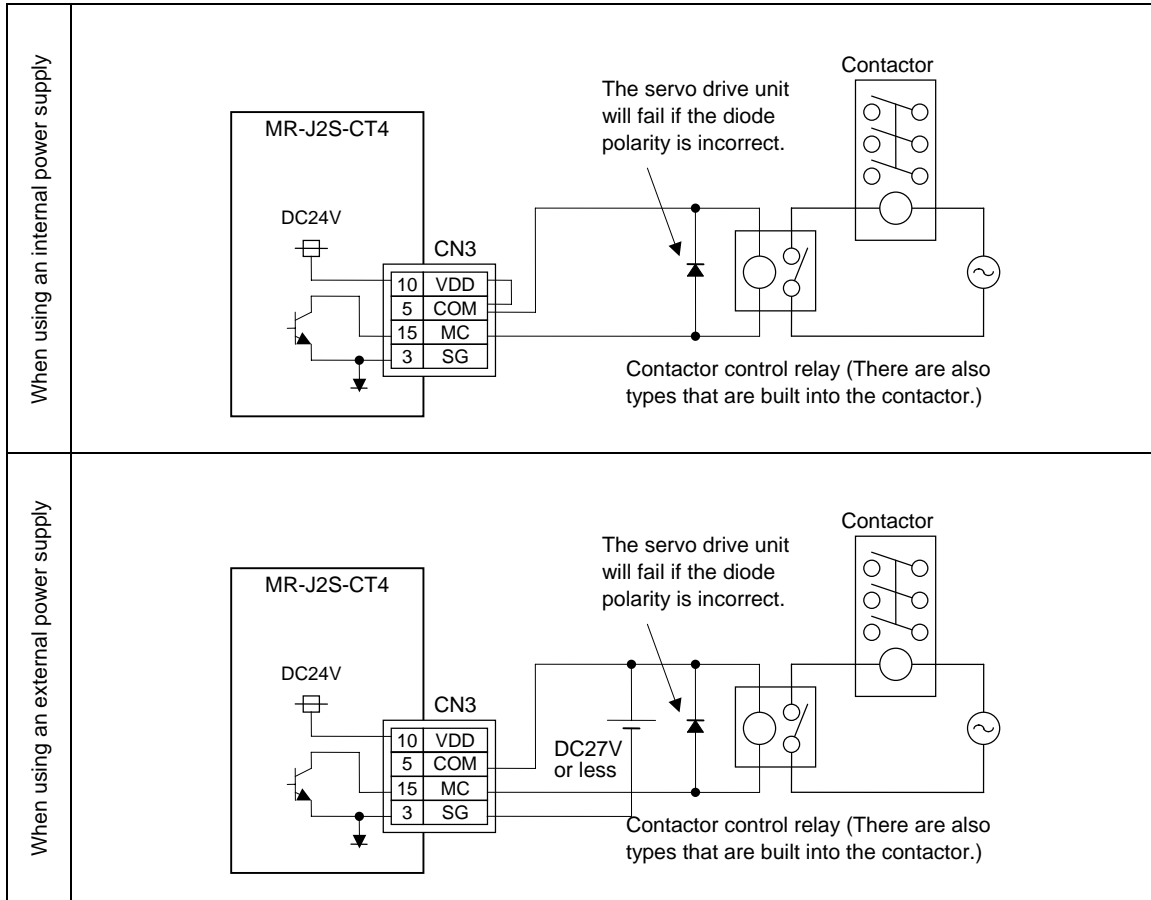


(e) When an alarm on which the axes cannot decelerate to stop occurred.



(2) Contactor control signal (MC) output circuit

A relay or photocoupler can be driven with this circuit. When using an inductive load, install a diode. (Tolerable current: 40mA or less, rush current: 100mA or less)

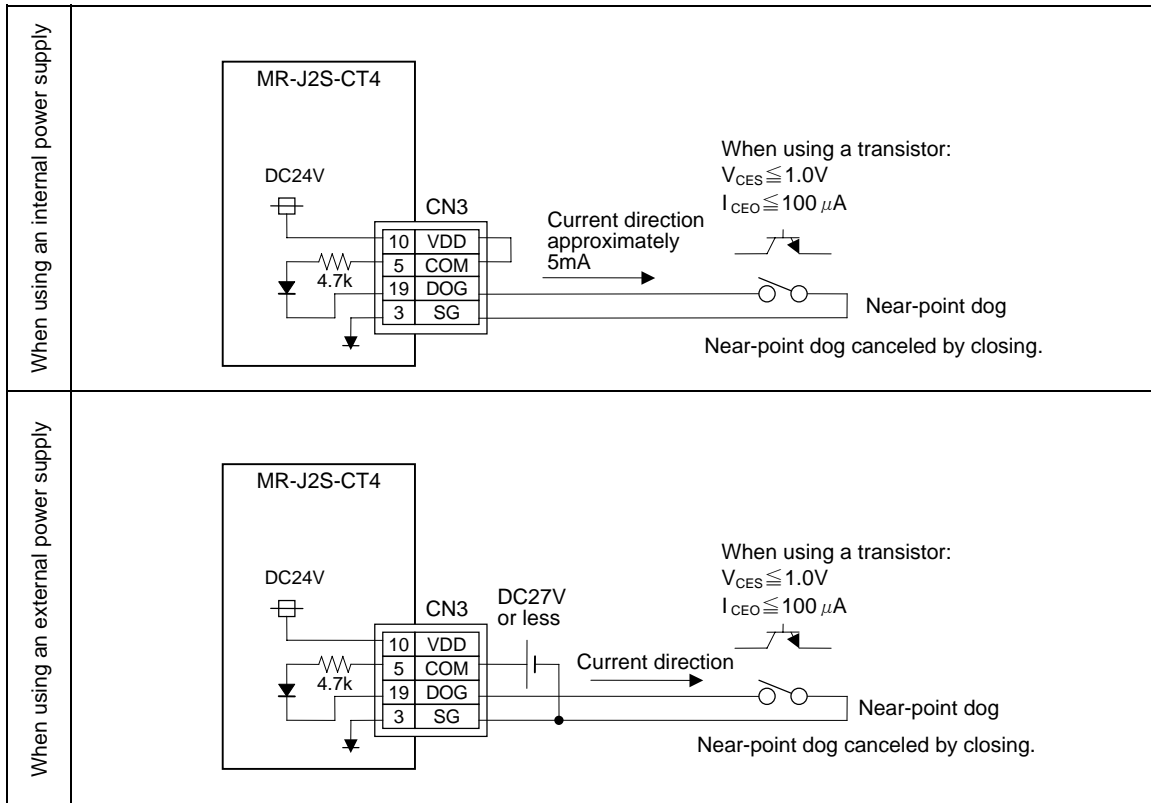


POINT

When using an internal power supply, the power supply can be directly connected to VDD if only the digital output (MC, MBR) is being used. When using the digital input (DOG, EMGX), always connect between VDD and COM.

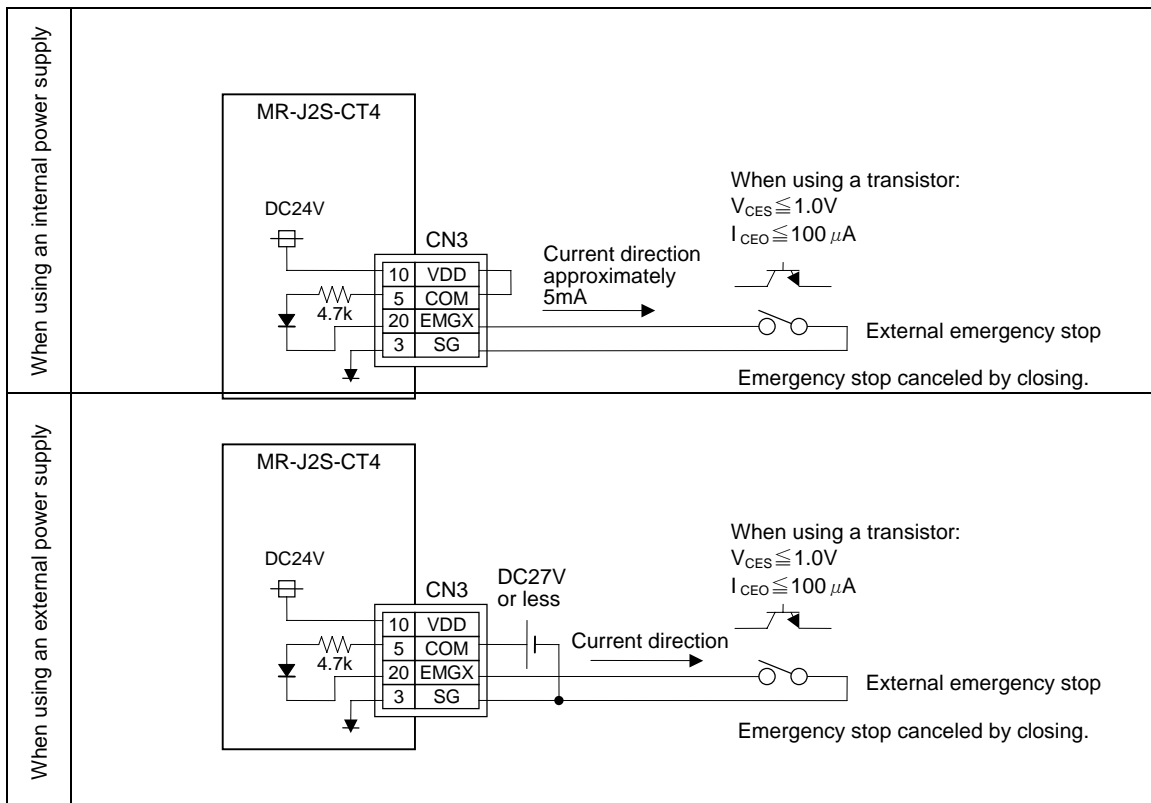
(3) Near point dog signal (DOG) input circuit

Issue a signal using a relay or open-collector transistor.



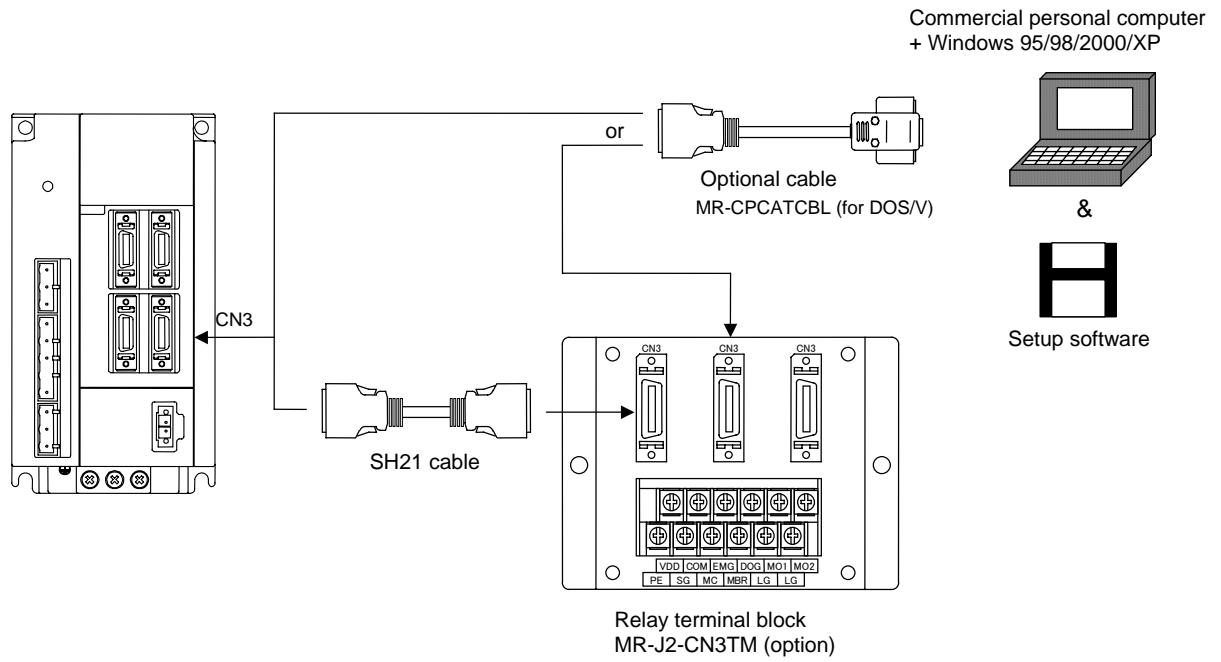
(4) External emergency stop signal (EMGX) input circuit

Issue a signal using a relay or open-collector transistor.



2-8 Connection with personal computer

RS-232C is used for connection with the commercial personal computer. The connector is CN3.



Chapter 3 Installation

- 3-1 Installation of the servo drive unit..... 3-2
 - 3-1-1 Environmental conditions 3-2
 - 3-1-2 Installation direction and clearance 3-3
 - 3-1-3 Prevention of entering of foreign matter 3-4
- 3-2 Installation of servomotor 3-5
 - 3-2-1 Environmental conditions 3-5
 - 3-2-2 Cautions for mounting load (prevention of impact on shaft)..... 3-6
 - 3-2-3 Installation direction 3-6
 - 3-2-4 Tolerable load of axis..... 3-6
 - 3-2-5 Oil and waterproofing measures..... 3-7
 - 3-2-6 Cable stress..... 3-9
- 3-3 Noise measures..... 3-10



CAUTION

1. Install the unit on noncombustible material. Direct installation on combustible material or near combustible materials could lead to fires.
2. Follow this Instruction Manual and install the unit in a place where the weight can be borne.
3. Do not get on top of or place heavy objects on the unit.
Failure to observe this could lead to injuries.
4. Always use the unit within the designated environment conditions.
5. Do not let conductive objects such as screws or metal chips, etc., or combustible materials such as oil enter the servo drive unit or servomotor.
6. Do not block the servo drive unit intake and outtake ports. Doing so could lead to failure.
7. The servo drive unit and servomotor are precision devices, so do not drop them or apply strong impacts to them.
8. Do not install or run a servo drive unit or servomotor that is damaged or missing parts.
9. When storing for a long time, please contact your dealer.

3-1 Installation of the servo drive unit



CAUTION

1. Always observe the installation directions. Failure to observe this could lead to faults.
2. Secure the specified distance between the servo drive unit and control panel, or between the servo drive unit and other devices. Failure to observe this could lead to faults.

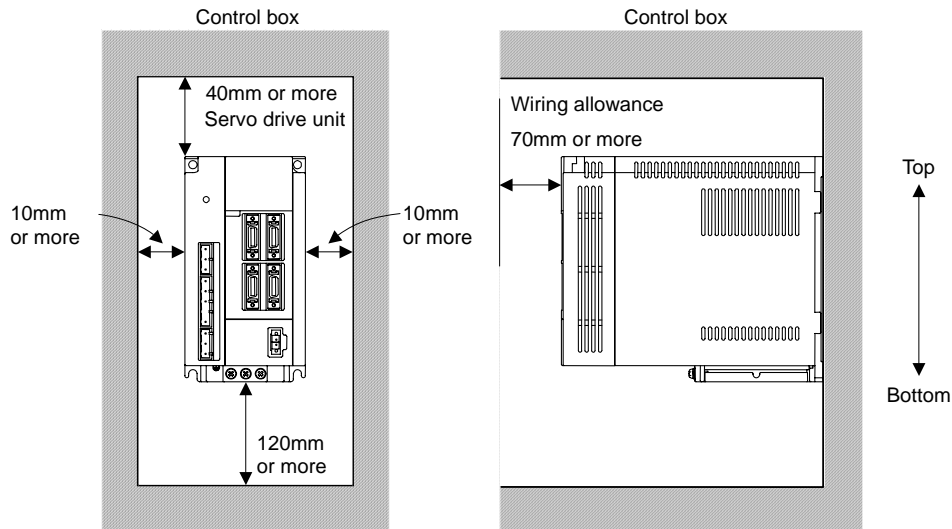
3-1-1 Environmental conditions

Environment	Conditions
Ambient temperature	0°C to +55°C (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C (with no freezing)
Storage humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (Where unit is not subject to direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, combustible gas, oil mist or dust
Altitude	1000m or less above sea level
Vibration	5.9m/s ² (0.6G) or less

3-1-2 Installation direction and clearance

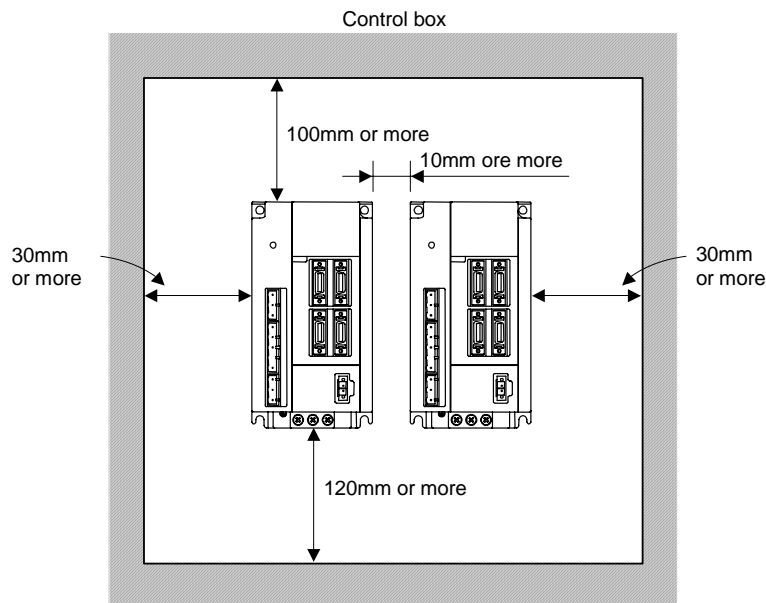
Install the servo drive unit so that the front side is visible. Refer to the following drawings for the heat dissipation and wiring of each unit, and secure sufficient space for ventilation.

(1) Installation of one servo drive unit



(2) Installation of two or more servo drive units

Leave a large clearance between the top of the servo drive unit and the internal surface of the control box, and install a fan to prevent the internal temperature of the control box from exceeding the environmental conditions.



(3) Others

When using heat generating equipments such as regenerative option, install them with full consideration of heat generation so that the servo drive unit will not be affected. Install the servo drive unit on a perpendicular wall in the correct vertical direction.



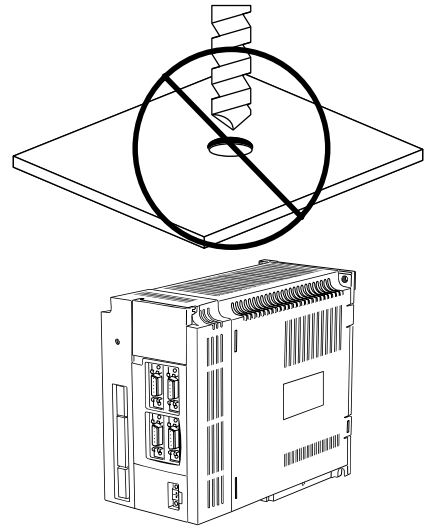
CAUTION

1. Always observe the installation directions. Failure to observe this could lead to faults.
2. Secure the specified distance between the servo drive unit and control panel, or between the servo drive unit and other devices. Failure to observe this could lead to faults.
3. The ambient temperature condition for the servo drive unit is 55°C or less. Because heat can easily accumulate in the upper portion of the drive unit, give sufficient consideration to heat dissipation when designing the power distribution panel. If required, install a fan in the power distribution panel to agitate the heat in the upper portion of the drive unit.

3-1-3 Prevention of entering of foreign matter

Treat the cabinet with the following items.

- Make sure that the cable inlet is dust and oil proof by using packing, etc.
- Make sure that the external air does not enter inside by using head radiating holes, etc.
- Close all clearances.
- Securely install door packing.
- If there is a rear cover, always apply packing.
- Oil will tend to accumulate on the top. Take special measures such as oil-proofing the top so that oil does not enter the cabinet from the screw holds.
- After installing each unit, avoid machining in the periphery. If cutting chips, etc., stick onto the electronic parts, trouble may occur.



3-2 Installation of servomotor

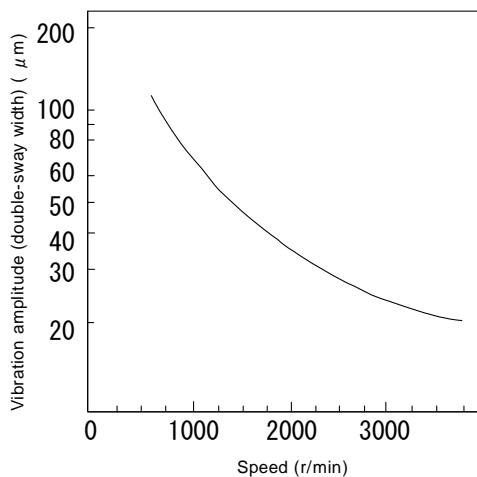
⚠ CAUTION

1. Do not hold the cables, axis or detector when transporting the servomotor. Failure to observe this could lead to faults or injuries.
2. Securely fix the servomotor to the machine. Insufficient fixing could lead to the servomotor deviating during operation. Failure to observe this could lead to injuries.
3. When coupling to a servomotor shaft end, do not apply an impact by hammering, etc. The detector could be damaged.
4. Never touch the rotary sections of the servomotor during operations. Install a cover, etc., on the shaft.
5. Do not apply a load exceeding the tolerable load onto the servomotor shaft. The shaft could break.
6. Do not connect or disconnect any of the connectors while the power is ON.

3-2-1 Environmental conditions

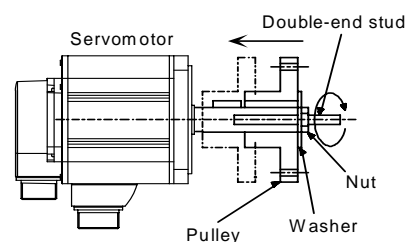
Environment	Conditions	
Ambient temperature	0°C to +40°C (with no freezing)	
Ambient humidity	80% RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
Storage temperature	-15°C to +70°C (with no freezing)	
Storage humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
Atmosphere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indoors (Where unit is not subject to direct sunlight) • With no corrosive gas or combustible gas, mist or dust 	
Altitude	1000m or less above sea level	
Vibration	HF-P HF-SP	X: 24.5 m/s ² (2.5G) Y: 24.5 m/s ² (2.5G) or less

The vibration conditions are as shown below.



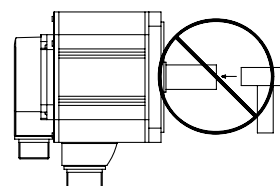
3-2-2 Cautions for mounting load (prevention of impact on shaft)

- ① When using the servomotor with key way, use the screw hole at the end of the shaft to mount the pulley onto the shaft. To install, first place the double-end stud into the shaft screw holes, contact the coupling end surface against the washer, and press in as if tightening with a nut. When the shaft does not have a key way, use a frictional coupling, etc.
- ② When removing the pulley, use a pulley remover, and make sure not to apply an impact on the shaft.
- ③ Install a protective cover on the rotary sections such as the pulley installed on the shaft to ensure safety.
- ④ The direction of the detector installation on the servomotor cannot be changed.



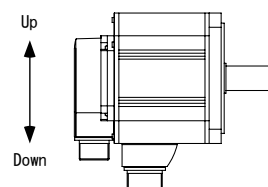
CAUTION

Never hammer the end of the shaft during assembly.



3-2-3 Installation direction

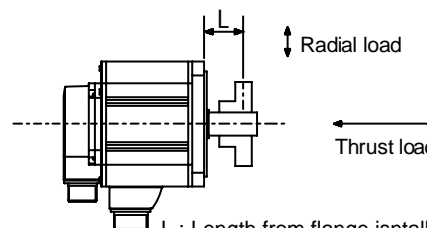
There are no restrictions on the installation direction. Installation in any direction is possible, but as a standard the servomotor is installed so that the motor power supply wire and detector cable cannot plugs (lead-in wires) face downward. Installation in the standard direction is effective against dripping. Measure against oil and water must be taken when not installing in the standard direction. Refer to section "3-2-5 Oil and waterproofing measures" and take appropriate measures. The brake plates may make a sliding sound when a servomotor with magnetic brake is installed with the shaft facing upward, but this is not a fault.



Standard installation direction

3-2-4 Tolerable load of axis

There are limits to the load that can be applied to the motor shaft. When mounting the motor on a machine, make sure the loads applied in the radial direction and thrust direction are less than the tolerable values shown in the table below. These loads can cause motor output torque, so this point should be carefully considered when designing the machine.



L : Length from flange installation surface to center of load weight [mm]

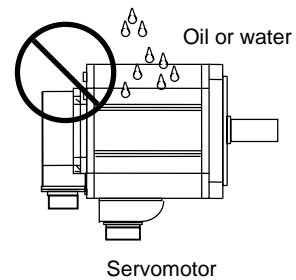
Servomotor	Tolerable radial load	Tolerable thrust load
HF-P534JTW04, 734JTW04 (taper shaft)	245N (L=33)	147N
HF-P534JW04, 734JW04 (straight shaft)	245N (L=33)	147N
HF-SP524JTW04, 1024JTW04, 1524JTW04 (taper shaft)	392N (L=58)	490N
HF-SP524JW04, 1024JW04, 1524JW04 (straight shaft)	980N (L=55)	490N
HF-SP2024JW04, 3524JW04 (straight shaft)	2058N (L=79)	980N

⚠ CAUTION

1. Use a flexible coupling when connecting with a ball screw, etc., and keep the shaft center deviation to below the tolerable radial load of the shaft.
2. When directly installing the gears on the motor shaft, the radial load increases as the diameter of the gear decreases. This should be carefully considered when designing the machine.
3. When directly installing the pulley on the motor shaft, carefully consider so that the radial load (double the tension) generated from the timing belt tension is less than the values shown in the table above.
4. In machines where thrust loads such as a worm gear are applied, carefully consider providing separate bearings, etc., on the machine side so that loads exceeding the tolerable thrust loads are not applied to the motor.
5. Do not use a rigid coupling as an excessive bending load will be applied on the shaft and could cause the shaft to break.

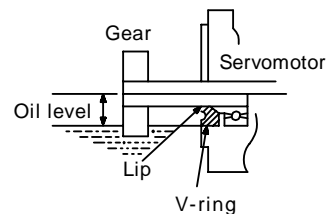
3-2-5 Oil and waterproofing measures

① A form based on IEC standards (IP types) is displayed as the servomotor protective form (Refer to "12-2-1 List of Specifications."). However, these standards are short-term performance specifications. They do not guarantee continuous environmental protection characteristics. Measures such as covers, etc., must be provided if there is any possibility that oil or water will fall on the motor, or the motor will be constantly wet and permeated by water. Note that IP-type motors are not indicated as corrosion-resistant.

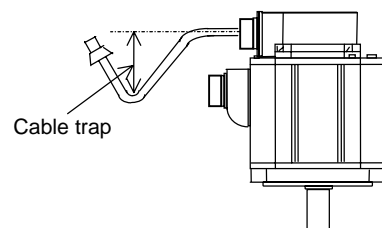


② When a gear box is installed on the servomotor, make sure that the oil level height from the center of the shaft is higher than the values given below. Open a breathing hole on the gear box so that the inner pressure does not rise.

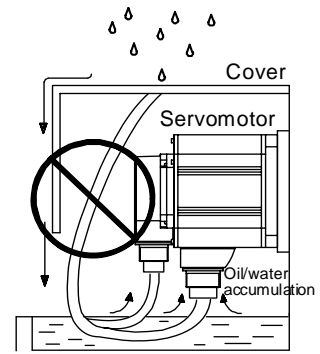
Servomotor	Oil level (mm)
HF-P534JW04, 734JW04	15
HF-SP524JW04, 1024JW04, 1524JW04	22.5
HF-SP2024JW04, 3524JW04	30



③ When installing the servomotor horizontally, set the power cable and detector cable to face downward. When installing vertically or on an inclination, provide a cable trap.



- ④ Do not use the unit with the cable submerged in oil or water.
(Refer to right drawing.)



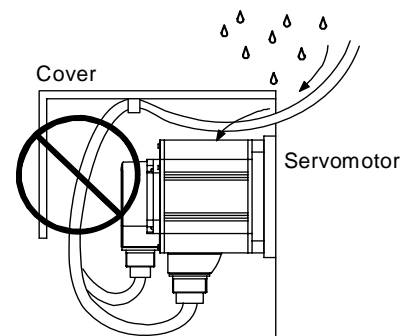
<Fault> Capillary tube phenomenon



CAUTION

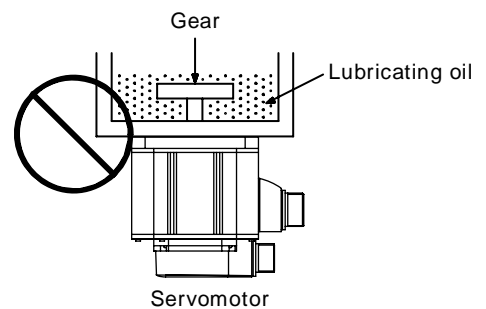
1. Do not allow oil or water to constantly contact the motor, enter the motor, or accumulate on the motor. Oil can also enter the motor through cutting chip accumulation, so be careful of this also.
2. When the motor is installed facing upwards, take measures on the machine side so that gear oil, etc., does not flow onto the motor shaft.
3. Do not remove the detector from the motor. (The detector installation screw is treated for sealing.)

- ⑤ Make sure that oil and water do not flow along the cable into the motor or detector. (Refer to right drawing.)



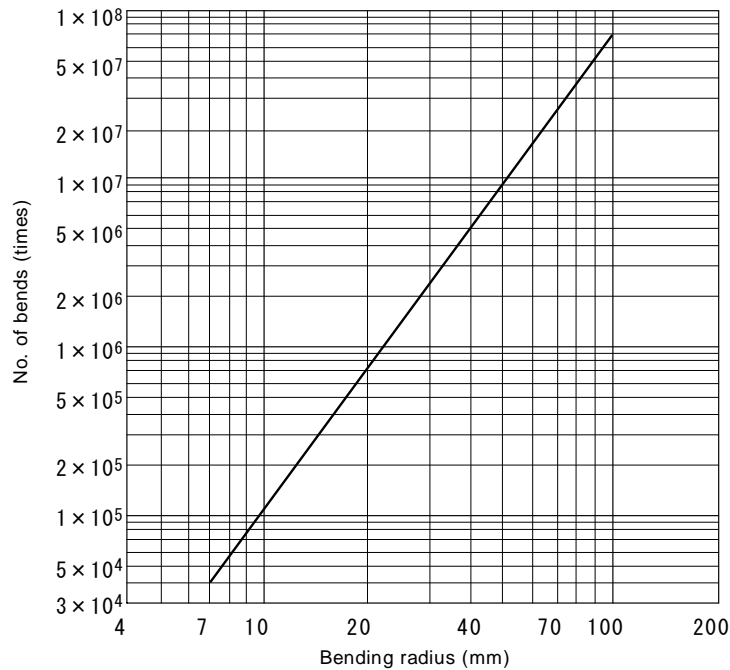
<Fault> Breathing action

- ⑥ When installing on the top of the shaft end, make sure that oil from the gear box, etc., does not enter the servomotor. The servomotor does not have a waterproof structure.



3-2-6 Cable stress

- ① Sufficiently consider the cable clamping method so that bending stress and the stress from the cable's own weight is not applied on the cable connection.
- ② In applications where the servomotor moves, make sure that excessive stress is not applied on the cable.
If the detector cable and servomotor wiring are stored in a cable bear and the servomotor moves, make sure that the cable bending section is within the range of the optional detector cable. Fix the detector cable and power cable enclosed with the servomotor.
- ③ Make sure that the cable sheathes will not be cut by sharp cutting chips, worn by contacting the machine corners, or stepped on by workers or vehicles.
- ④ The bending life of the detector cable is as shown below. Regard this with a slight allowance. If the servomotor is installed on a machine that moves, make the bending radius as large as possible.



Detector cable bending life

(The optional detector cable and wire of our company: A14B2343)

Note: The values in this graph are calculated values and are not guaranteed.

3-3 Noise measures

Noise includes that which enters the servo drive unit from an external source and causes the servo drive unit to malfunction, and that which is radiated from the servo drive unit or motor and causes the peripheral devices or drive unit itself to malfunction. The servo drive unit output is a source of noise as the DC voltage is switched at a high frequency. If the peripheral devices or drive unit malfunction because of the noise, measures must be taken to suppress this noise. These measures differ according to the propagation path of the noise.

(1) General measures for noise

- Avoid wiring the servo drive unit's power supply wire and signal wires in parallel or in a bundled state. Always use separate wiring. Use a twisted pair shield wire for the detector cable, the control signal wires for the bus cable, etc., and for the control power supply wire. Securely ground the shield.
- Use one-point grounding for the servo drive unit and motor.

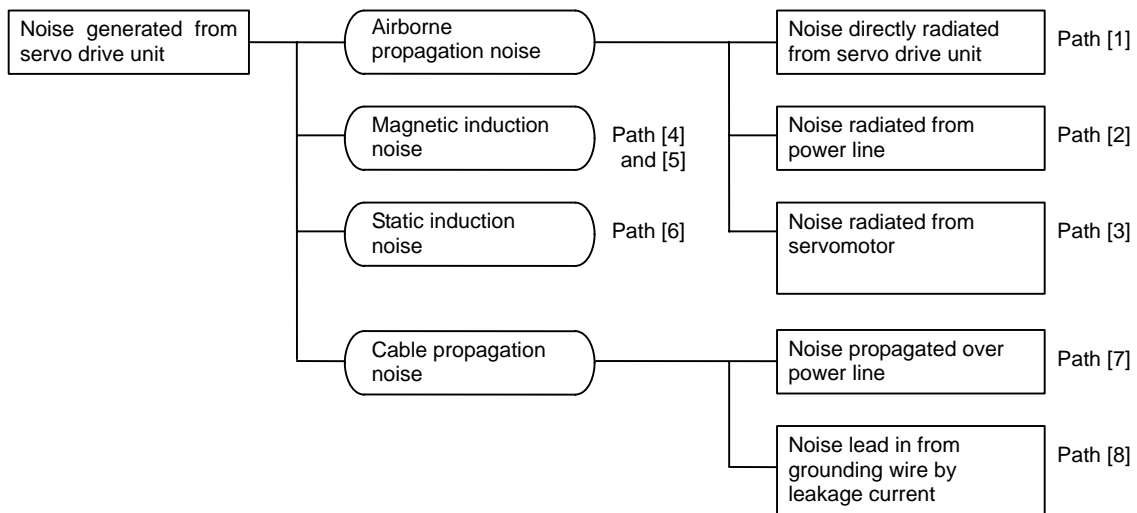
(2) Measures against noise entering from external source and causing servo drive unit to malfunction

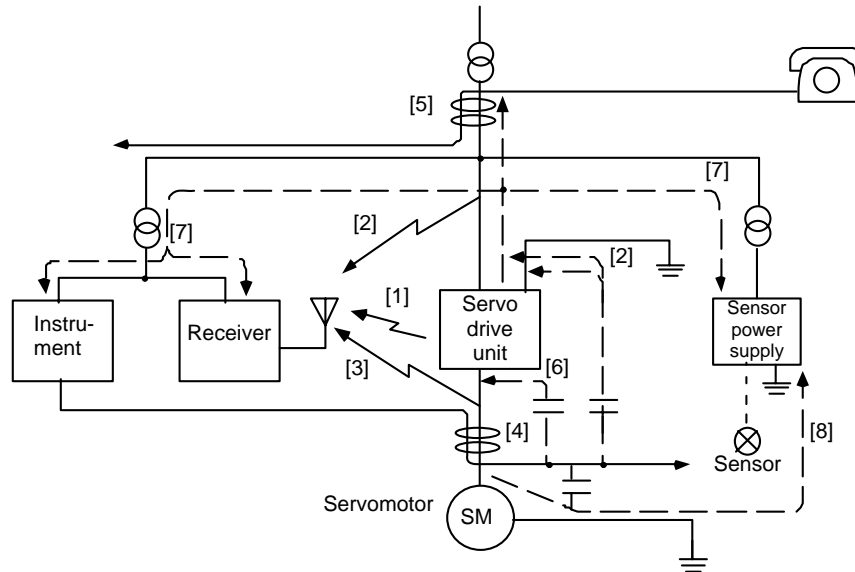
If a device generating noise is installed near the servo drive unit, and the servo drive unit could malfunction, take the following measures.

- Install a surge killer on devices (magnetic contactor, relay, etc.) that generate high levels of noise.
- Install a data line filter on the control signal wire.
- Ground the detector cable shield with a cable clamp.

(3) Measures against noise radiated from the servo drive unit and causing peripheral devices to malfunction

The types of propagation paths of the noise generated from the servo drive unit and the noise measures for each propagation path are shown below.





Generated noise of drive system

Noise propaga-tion path	Measures
[1] [2] [3]	<p>When devices such as instruments, receivers or sensors, which handle minute signals and are easily affected by noise, or the signal wire of these devices, are stored in the same panel as the servo drive unit and the wiring is close, the device could malfunction due to airborne propagation of the noise. In this case, take the following measures.</p> <p>(a) Install devices easily affected as far away from the servo drive unit as possible.</p> <p>(b) Lay the signals wires easily affected as far away from the input wire with the servo drive unit.</p> <p>(c) Avoid parallel wiring or bundled wiring of the signal wire and power wire.</p> <p>(d) Insert a line noise filter on the input/output wire or a radio noise filter on the input to suppress noise radiated from the wires.</p> <p>(e) Use a shield wire for the signal wire and power wire, or place in separate metal ducts.</p>
[4] [5] [6]	<p>If the signal wire is laid in parallel to the power wire, or if it is bundled with the power wire, the noise could be propagated to the signal wire and cause malfunction because of the magnetic induction noise or static induction noise. In this case, take the following measures.</p> <p>(a) Install devices easily affected as far away from the servo drive unit as possible.</p> <p>(b) Lay the signals wires easily affected as far away from the input wire with the servo drive unit.</p> <p>(c) Avoid parallel wiring or bundled wiring of the signal wire and power wire.</p> <p>(d) Use a shield wire for the signal wire and power wire, or place in separate metal ducts.</p>
[7]	<p>If the power supply for the peripheral devices is connected to the power supply in the same system as the servo drive unit, the noise generated from the servo drive unit could back flow over the power supply wire and cause the devices to malfunction. In this case, take the following measures.</p> <p>(a) Install a radio noise filter on the servo drive unit's power wire.</p> <p>(b) Install a line noise filter on the servo drive unit's power wire.</p>
[8]	<p>If a closed loop is structured by the peripheral device and servo drive unit's grounding wires, the leakage current could penetrate and cause the devices to malfunction. In this case, change the device grounding methods and the grounding place.</p>

Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

- 4-1 Regenerative option 4-2
 - 4-1-1 Combinations with servo drive units..... 4-2
 - 4-1-2 Outline dimension drawing of option regenerative resistor 4-3
- 4-2 Battery option (MDS-A-BT, A6BAT) 4-5
- 4-3 Relay terminal block 4-12
- 4-4 Cables and connectors..... 4-13
 - 4-4-1 Cable option list 4-14
 - 4-4-2 Connector outline dimension drawings 4-17
 - 4-4-3 Cable wire and assembly 4-21
 - 4-4-4 Option cable connection diagram 4-22
- 4-5 Setup software..... 4-25
 - 4-5-1 Setup software specifications 4-25
 - 4-5-2 System configuration..... 4-25
- 4-6 Selection of wire 4-26
- 4-7 Selection of circuit protector 4-28
 - 4-7-1 Selection of circuit protector..... 4-28
- 4-8 Selection of contactor 4-29
- 4-9 Selection of earth leakage breaker..... 4-30
- 4-10 Control circuit related..... 4-31
 - 4-10-1 Circuit protector..... 4-31
 - 4-10-2 Relays 4-31
 - 4-10-3 Surge absorber 4-32



DANGER

Wait at least 10 minutes after turning the power OFF, confirm that the CHARGE lamp has gone out, and check the voltage with a tester, etc., before connecting the options or peripheral devices. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.



CAUTION

1. Always use the designated option. Failure to do so could lead to faults or fires.
2. Take care to the installation environment of the option regenerative resistor so that cutting chips and oil do not come in contact. There is a risk of short-circuit accidents at the resistor terminal block and of the oil adhered on the resistor burning. These can cause fires.

4-1 Regenerative option

4-1-1 Combinations with servo drive units

Confirm the regenerative resistor capacity and possibility of connecting with the servo drive unit. Refer to section "13-4 Selection of regenerative resistor" for details on selecting an option regenerative resistor.

Corresponding servo drive unit	Standard built-in regenerative resistor		External option regenerative resistor					
			MR-RB1L-4	MR-RB3M-4	MR-RB3H-4	MR-RB5H-4	MR-RB3G-4	MR-RB5G-4 (Note)
	Regenerative capacity	Resistance value	100W	300W	300W	500W	300W	500W
MR-J2S-60CT4	30W	270Ω	○					
MR-J2S-100CT4	100W	120Ω		○				
MR-J2S-200CT4	100W	80Ω			○	○		
MR-J2S-350CT4	100W	47Ω					○	○

(Note) Always install a cooling fan.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Explanation				
#002	*RTY	Regenerative option type	<p>Set the regenerative resistor type.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> </tr> </table> (Initial value) </div> <p> Selecting regenerative option 00: Regenerative option is not used. 01: FR-RC-H□, FR-BU-H□ 80: MR-RB3H-4 81: MR-RB5H-4 82: MR-RB3G-4 83: MR-RB5G-4 86: MR-RB1L-4 87: MR-RB3M-4 </p>	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0				



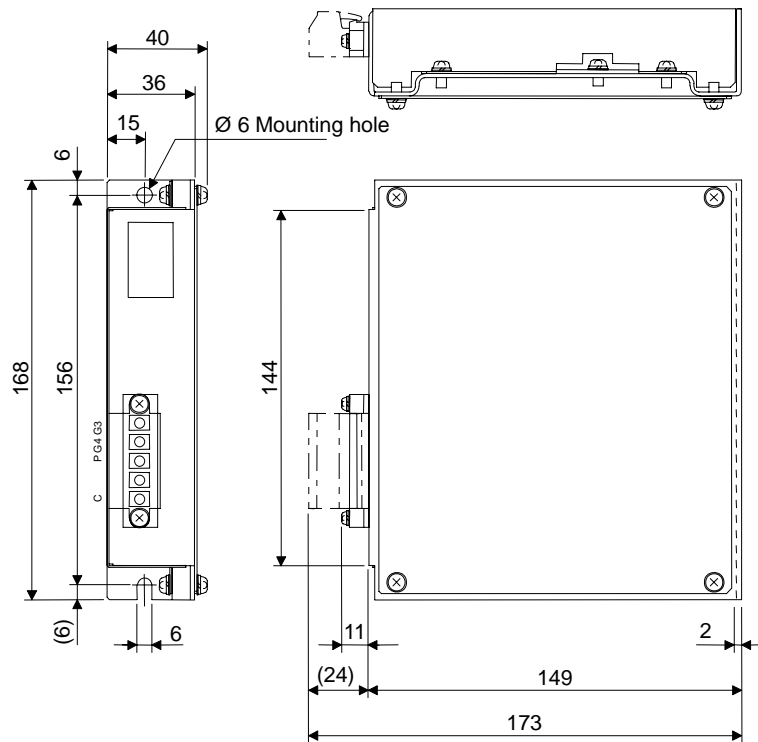
CAUTION

The regenerative option and servo drive unit cannot be set to a combination other than that designated. Failure to use the correct combination could lead to fires.

4-1-2 Outline dimension drawing of option regenerative resistor

<MR-RB1L-4>

[Unit: mm]



• Terminal block

G3	Terminal screw: M3
G4	Tightening torque: 0.5 to 0.6[N•m]
P	
C	

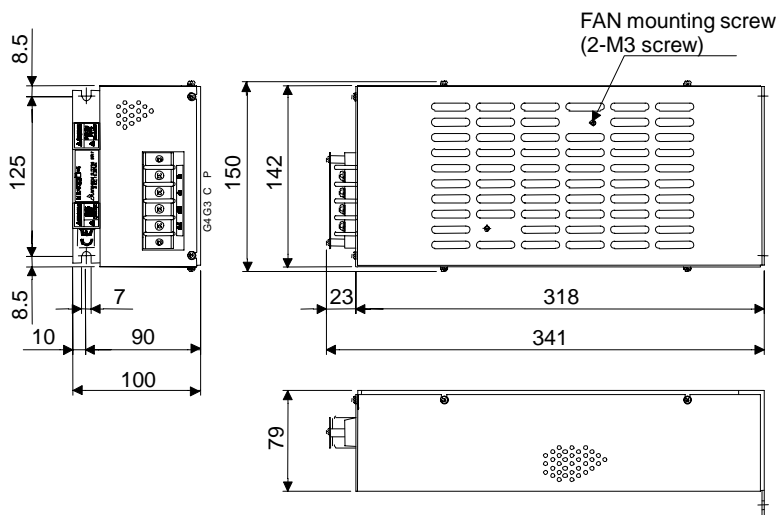
• Mounting screw

Screw: M5
Tightening torque: 3.24[N•m]

Regenerative option	Mass [kg]
MR-RB1L-4	1.1

<MR-RB3M-4 • MR-RB3H-4 • MR-RB3G-4 • MR-RB34-4>

[Unit: mm]



• Terminal block

P	Terminal screw: M4
C	Tightening torque: 1.2[N•m]
G3	
G4	

• Mounting screw

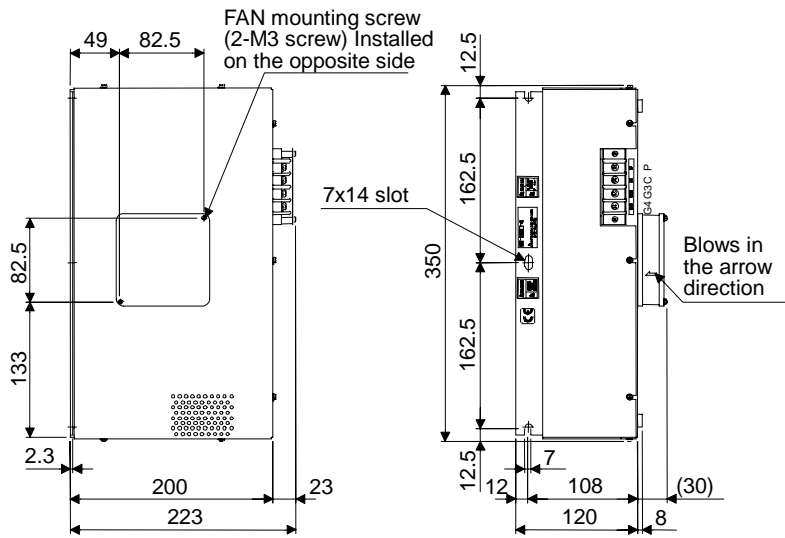
Screw: M6
Tightening torque: 5.4[N•m]

Regenerative option	Mass [kg]
MR-RB3M-4	2.9
MR-RB3H-4	
MR-RB3G-4	
MR-RB34-4	

Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

<MR-RB5H-4 • MR-RB5G-4 • MR-RB54-4>

[Unit: mm]



• Terminal block

P	Terminal screw: M4
C	Tightening torque: 1.2[N•m]
G3	
G4	

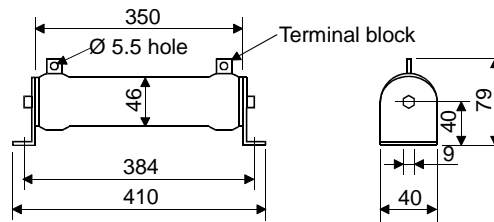
• Mounting screw

Screw: M6
Tightening torque: 5.4[N•m]

Regenerative option	Mass [kg]
MR-RB5H-4	5.6
MR-RB5G-4	
MR-RB54-4	

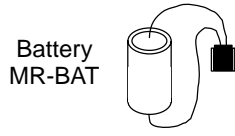
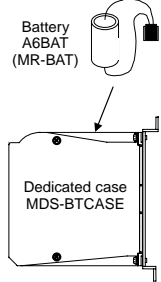
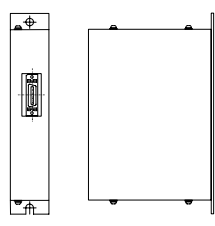
<GRZG400-5Ω • GRZG400-2.5Ω • GRZG400-2Ω (standard accessories)>

[Unit: mm]



4-2 Battery option (MDS-A-BT, A6BAT)

This battery option may be required to establish absolute position system. Select a battery option from the table below depending on the servo system.

Type	A6BAT (MR-BAT)	A6BAT (MR-BAT)	MDS-A-BT- □□
Installation type	Drive unit with battery holder type	Dedicated case type	Unit and battery integration type
Hazard class	Not applicable	Not applicable (24 or less)	Class9 (excluding MDS-A-BT-2)
Number of connectable axes	1 axis	Up to 8 axes (When using dedicated case)	2 to 8 axes
Battery change	Possible	Possible	Not possible
Appearance	(1)	(2)	(3)
	 <p>Battery MR-BAT</p>	 <p>Battery A6BAT (MR-BAT)</p> <p>Dedicated case MDS-BTCASE</p>	

(1) Cell battery (A6BAT)

< Specifications >

Battery option type		Cell battery A6BAT (MR-BAT)
Lithium battery series		ER17330V
Nominal voltage		3.6V
Nominal capacity		1700mAh
Battery safety	Hazard class	-
	Battery shape	Single battery
	Number of batteries used	A6BAT (MR-BAT) × 1
	Lithium alloy content	0.48g
	Mercury content	1g or less
Number of connectable axes		1 axis / (per 1 battery)
Battery continuous backup time		Approx. 10000 hours
Battery useful life (From date of unit manufacture)		5 years
Data save time in battery replacement		HF-P/HF-SP series: approx. 20 hours at time of delivery, approx. 10 hours after 5 years
Back up time from battery warning to alarm occurrence (Note)		Approx. 80 hours
Mass		17g

(Note) This time is a guideline, so does not guarantee the back up time. Replace the battery with a new battery as soon as a battery warning occurs.

< Installing the cell battery >



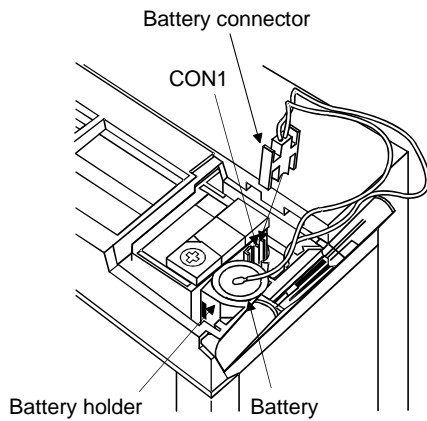
CAUTION

The internal circuit of the servo drive unit can be damaged by static electricity. Always observe the following points.

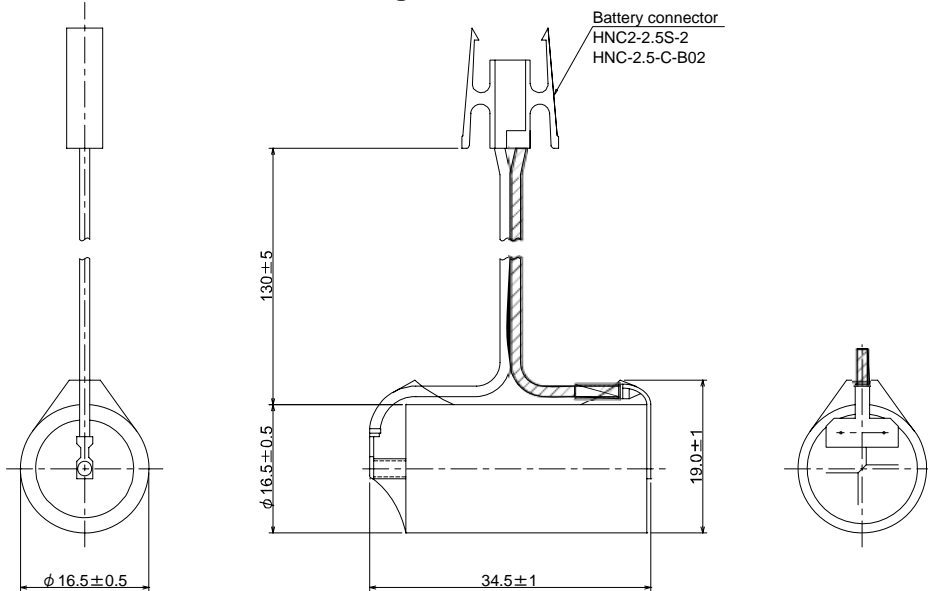
- ① Always ground the body and work table.
- ② Never touch the conductive parts such as the connector pins or electrical parts by hand.

Mount the battery into the servo drive unit with the following procedure.

- ① Open the operation section window. (For the MR-J2S-350CT4, also remove the front cover.)
- ② Mount the battery into the battery holder.
- ③ Insert the battery connector into CON1 until a click is heard.



< Outline dimension drawings >



(2) Cell battery (A6BAT)

Always use the cell battery (A6BAT) in combination with the dedicated case (MDS-BTCASE).

< Specifications >

Battery option type		Cell battery A6BAT (MR-BAT)
Lithium battery series		ER17330V
Nominal voltage		3.6V
Nominal capacity		1700mAh
Battery safety	Hazard class	-
	Battery shape	Single battery
	Number of batteries used	A6BAT (MR-BAT) × 1
	Lithium alloy content	0.48g
	Mercury content	1g or less
Number of connectable axes		1 axis / (per 1 battery)
Battery continuous backup time		Approx. 10000 hours
Battery useful life (From date of unit manufacture)		5 years
Data save time in battery replacement		HF-P/HF-SP series: approx. 20 hours at time of delivery, approx. 10 hours after 5 years
Back up time from battery warning to alarm occurrence (Note)		Approx. 80 hours
Weight		17g

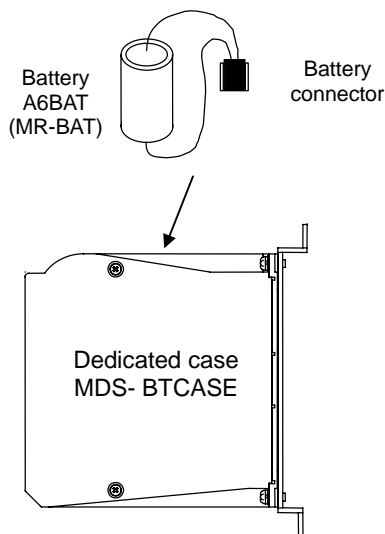
(Note) This time is a guideline, so does not guarantee the back up time. Replace the battery with a new battery as soon as a battery warning occurs.

< Specifications of the dedicated case MDS-BTCASE >

Type	MDS-BTCASE
Number of batteries installed	Up to 8 A6BATs (MR-BATs) (Install either 2, 4, 6 or 8 A6BATs (MR-BATs))
Number of connectable axes	Max. 8 axes (It varies depending on the number of batteries installed.) When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x2, 1 to 2 axis/axes When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 4, 3 to 4 axes When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 6, 5 to 6 axes When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 8, 7 to 8 axes

< Installing the cell battery >

Open the cover of the dedicated case. Connect the battery connector and then put the battery inside.



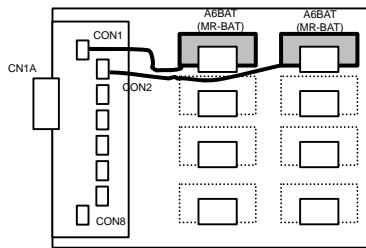
< Installing A6BAT (MR-BAT) to battery case >

- (a) Incorporate batteries in order, from the connector CON1 on the top of the case. In the same way, install batteries to holders in order, from the holder on the top.

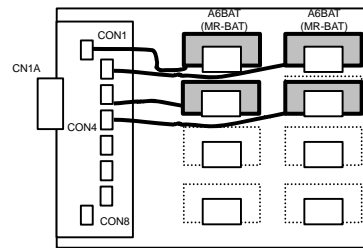


Example of incorporated batteries
(Photo: 8 batteries incorporated)

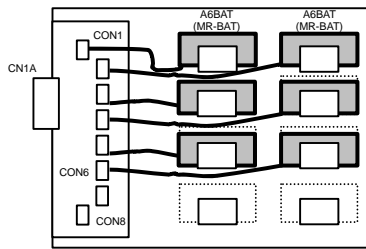
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-2



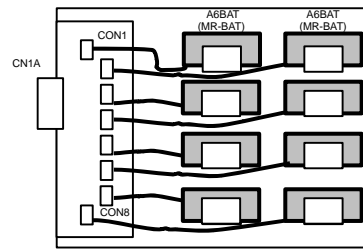
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-4



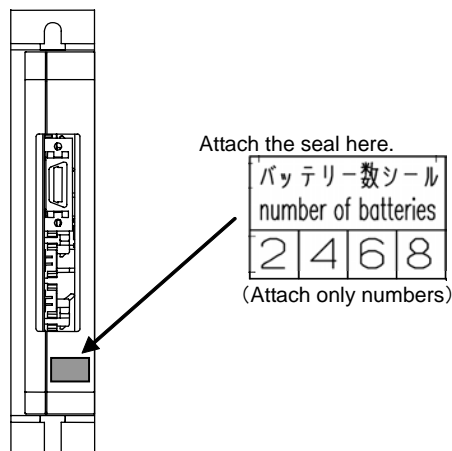
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-6



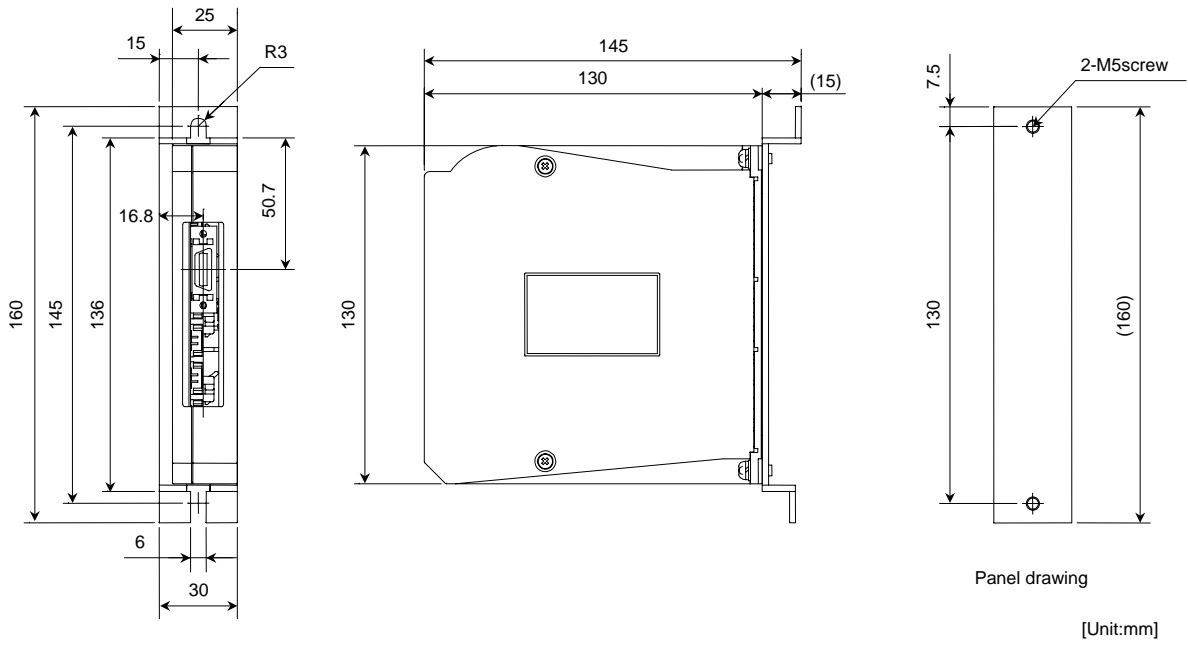
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-8



- (b) Attach a seal indicating the number of incorporated batteries to the part shown below.



< Outline dimension drawing of the dedicated case MDS-BTCASE >



(3) Battery unit (MDS-A-BT-□)

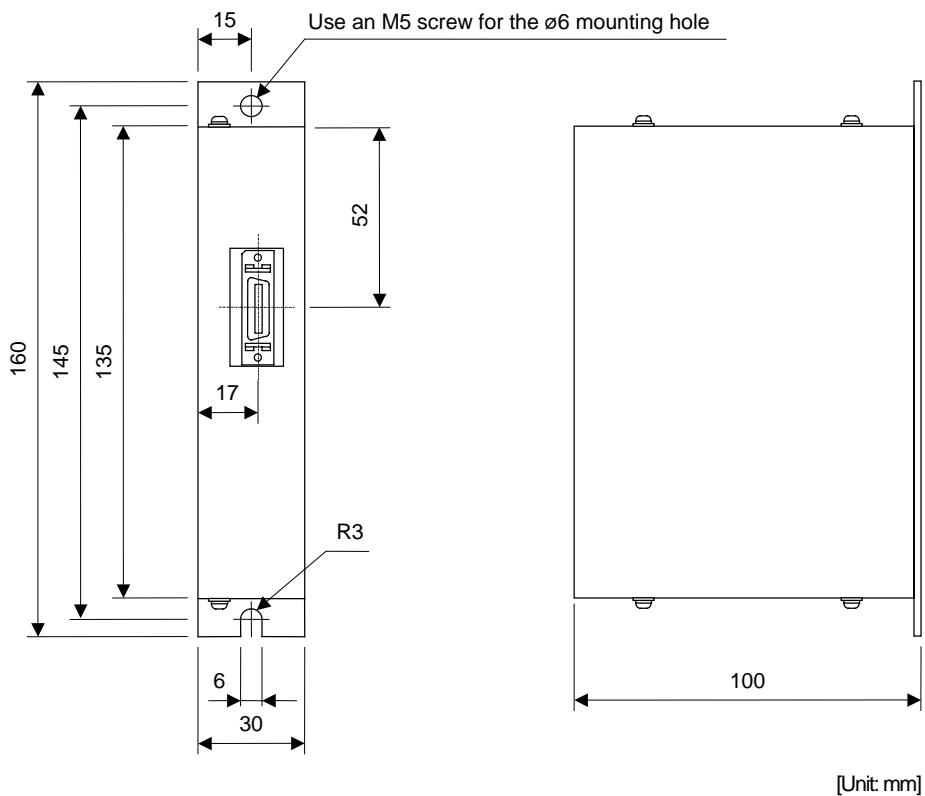
< Specifications >

Battery option type		Battery unit			
		MDS-A-BT-2	MDS-A-BT-4	MDS-A-BT-6	MDS-A-BT-8
Lithium battery series		ER6V			
Nominal voltage		3.6V			
Nominal capacity		4000mAh	8000mAh	12000mAh	16000mAh
Battery safety	Hazard class	Class 9			
	Battery shape	Set battery			
	Number of batteries used	ER6V x 2	ER6V x 4	ER6V x 6	ER6V x 8
	Lithium alloy content	1.3g	2.6g	3.9g	5.2g
	Mercury content	1g or less			
Number of connectable axes		Up to 2 axes	Up to 4 axes	Up to 6 axes	Up to 8 axes
Battery continuous backup time		Approx. 12000 hours			
Battery useful life (From date of unit manufacture)		7 years			
Data save time in battery replacement		HF-P/HF-SP series: approx. 20 hours at time of delivery, approx. 10 hours after 5 years			
Back up time from battery warning to alarm occurrence (Note)		Approx. 100 hours			
Mass		600g			

(Note) This time is a guideline, so does not guarantee the back up time. Replace the battery with a new battery as soon as a battery warning occurs.

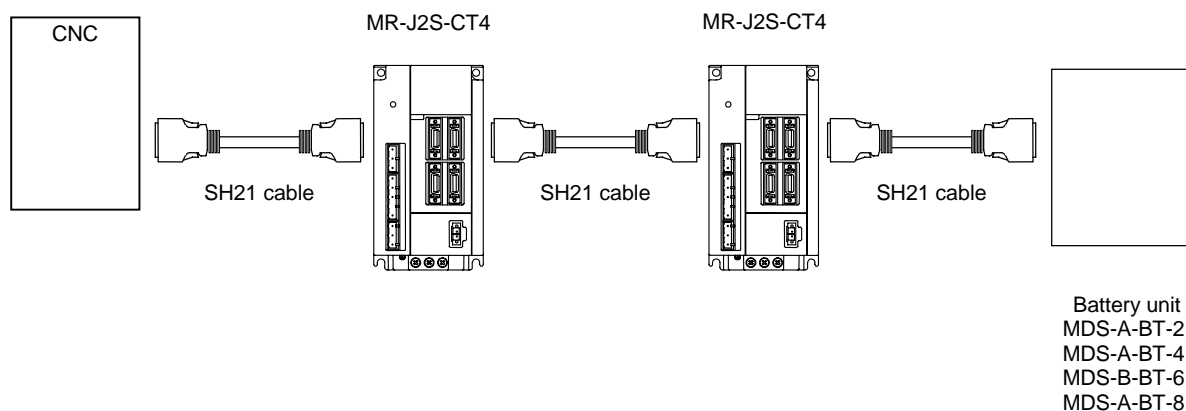
< Outline dimension drawings >

• MDS-A-BT-2/-4/-6/-8



<Connection>

The battery unit is connected with a bus cable (SH21) between the amplifiers instead of the terminator.



CAUTION

1. On January 1, 2003, new United Nations requirements, "United Nations Dangerous Goods Regulations Article 12", became effective regarding the transportation of lithium batteries. The lithium batteries are classified as hazardous materials (Class 9) depending on the unit. (Refer to "Transportation restrictions for lithium batteries".)
2. The lithium battery must be transported according to the rules set forth by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), International Air Transportation Association (IATA), International Maritime Organization (IMO), and United States Department of Transportation (DOT), etc. The packaging methods, correct transportation methods, and special regulations are specified according to the quantity of lithium alloys. The battery unit exported from Mitsubishi is packaged in a container (UN approved part) satisfying the standards set forth in this UN Advisory.
3. To protect the absolute value, do not shut off the servo drive unit control power supply if the battery voltage becomes low (warning 9F).
4. Contact the Service Center when replacing the MDS-A-BT Series and cell battery.
5. The battery life (backup time) is greatly affected by the working ambient temperature. The above data is the theoretical value for when the battery is used 8 hours a day/240 days a year at an ambient temperature of 25°C. Generally, if the ambient temperature increases, the backup time and useful life will both decrease.

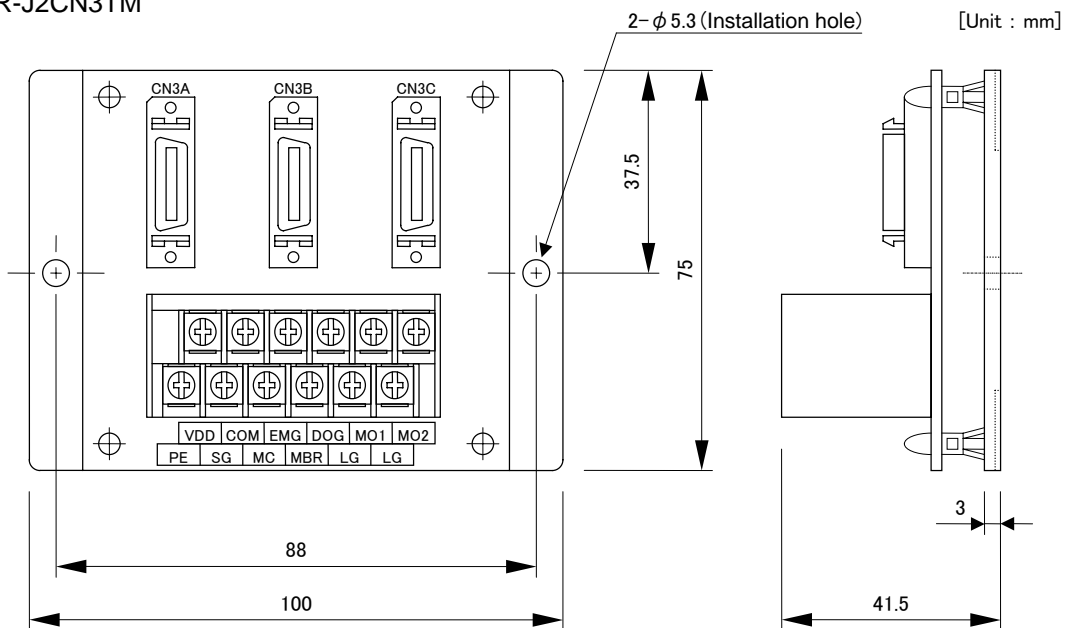
4-3 Relay terminal block

Signals input/output from the CN3 connector on the front of the servo drive unit can be sent to the terminal block. Connect the terminal block to the CN3 connector with an SH21 cable.

Abbrev.	Name	Descriptions
CN3A	Connector 3 input/output A	Connect from the CN3 connector with an SH21 cable. Common for any connector, so each signal will pass through. Generally when the CN3 control signal is being used, each signal can be output from the relay terminal block by relaying through these connectors.
CN3B	Connector 3 input/output B	
CN3C	Connector 3 input/output C	
VDD	Internal power supply output	This is the 24V power supply output in the drive unit. When using an internal power supply, use relayed once through the COM terminal.
COM	Common power supply	Connect VDD when using the drive unit internal power supply. Connect the + side of the external power supply when using an external power supply.
EMG	External emergency stop input	This is the input terminal for external emergency stops.
DOG	Dog	Input the near-point dog signal when carrying out a dog-type zero point return.
MO1	Monitor output 1	This is the D/A output ch.1. Measure the voltage across MO1-LG.
MO2	Monitor output 2	This is the D/A output ch.2. Measure the voltage across MO2-LG.
PE	Plate ground	This has the same potential as the drive unit FG or cable shield.
SG	24V power supply ground	This is the ground when using digital input/output.
MC	Contact control output	This is the output terminal for contactor control.
MBR	Motor brake control output	This is the output terminal for motor brake control.
LG	5V power supply ground	This is the ground when using D/A output.

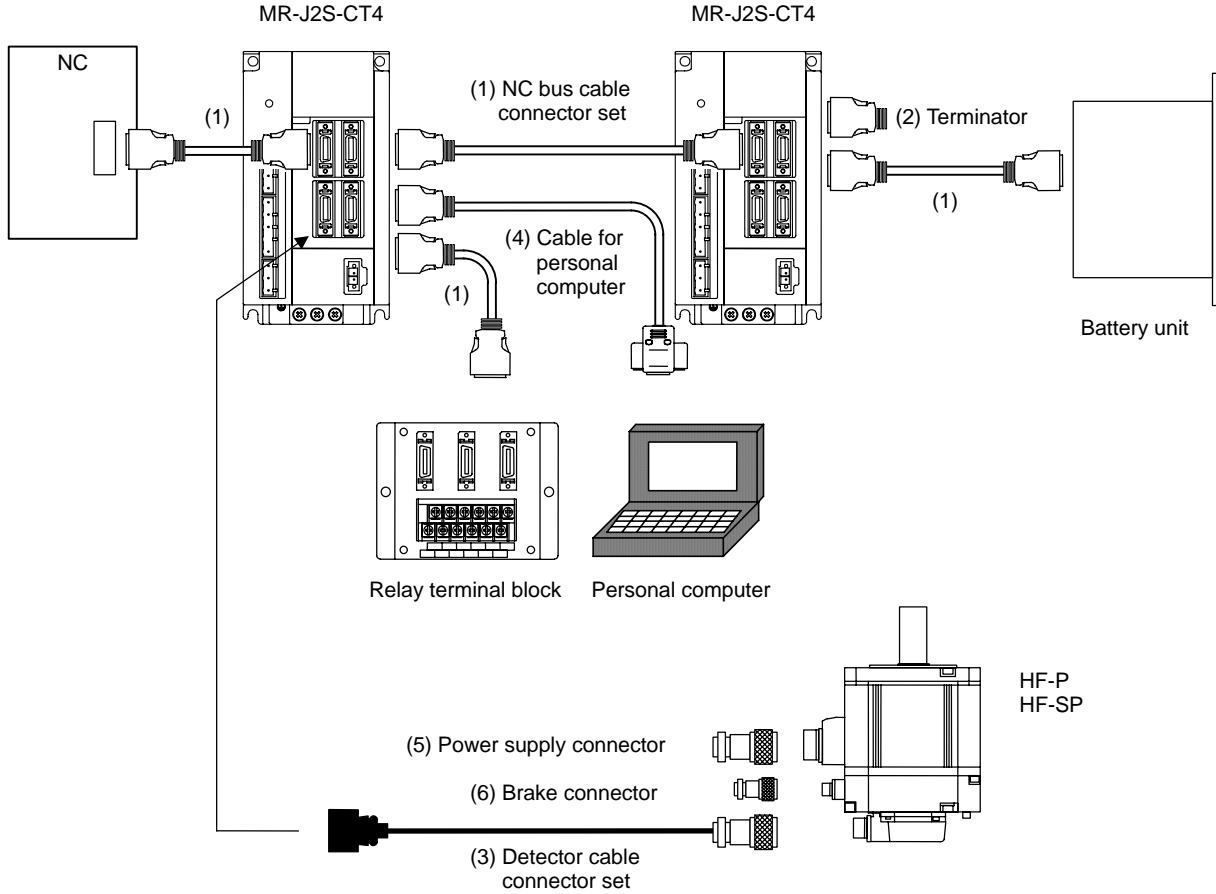
< Outline dimension drawing >

MR-J2CN3TM



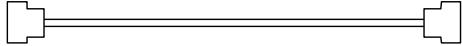

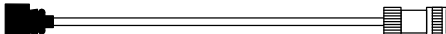
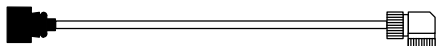
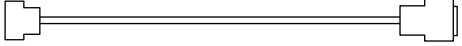
4-4 Cables and connectors

The cables and connectors that can be ordered from Mitsubishi Electric Corp. as option parts are shown below. Cables can only be ordered in the designated lengths shown on the following pages. Purchase a connector set, etc., to create special length cables when required.



4-4-1 Cable option list









(1) Cables

Part name		Type	Descriptions			
For CN1A, CN1B	Communication cable for NC unit - Drive unit Drive unit - Drive unit		SH21 Length: 0.35, 0.5, 0.7, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30m (FCUA-R000 and MR-J2HBUS□M can also be used.)	Servo drive unit side connector (Sumitomo 3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit: 10320-3210-000 	Servo drive unit side connector (Sumitomo 3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit: 10320-3210-000	
	Terminator connector		A-TM	Terminator connector 		
For CN2	(3) Detector cable for HF-P, HF-SP	IP65 and EN Standard compati- ble	Straight	CNV2E-T1P-□M Length : 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30m	Servo drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008 	Servomotor detector side connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-SP10S-M Contact: CM10-#22SC
		IP65 and EN Standard compati- ble	Angle	CNV2E-T2P-□M Length : 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30m	Servo drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008 	Servomotor detector side connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-AP10S-M Contact: CM10-#22SC
For CN3	(4) Communication cable for DOS/V		MR-CPCATCBL3M Length : 3m	Servo drive unit side connector (3M or equivalent part) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit: 10320-3210-000 	DOS/V series Personal computer side connector GM-9LM (Honda Tsushin)	



(Note) The connector maker may change without notice.

Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

(2) Connector sets

Part name			Type	Descriptions	
For CN1A, CN1B	(1) Communication connector set for NC - Drive unit Drive unit - Drive unit		FCUA-CS000	Servo drive unit side connector (Sumitomo 3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008 	Servo drive unit side connector (Sumitomo 3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008 
	For CN2	(3) Detector connector set for HF-P, HF-SP (Detector side)	IP65 and EN Standard compatible	Straight	CNE10-R10S(9) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø6.0 to 9.0mm
IP65 and EN Standard compatible			Angle	CNE10-R10L(9) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø6.0 to 9.0mm	Servomotor detector side connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-AP10S-M Contact: CM10-#22SC 
(3) Detector connector set for HF-P, HF-SP (Unit side)			CNU9S (AWG28)	Servo drive unit side connector (Sumitomo 3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008 	
For motor power supply	(5) Power supply connector for HF-P534JW04, 734JW04, HF-SP524JW04, 1024JW04, 1524JW04		CNP18-10S(14) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø10.5 to 14mm	Servomotor side power supply connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-6A18-10SD-C-BSS Clamp: CE3057-10A-1(D240) 	
			CNP18-10L(14) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø10.5 to 14mm	Servomotor side power supply connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-8A18-10SD-C-BAS Clamp: CE3057-10A-1(D240) 	
	(5) Power supply connector for HF-SP2024JW04, 3524JW04		CNP22-22S(16) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø12.5 to 16mm	Servomotor side power supply connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-6A22-22SD-C-BSS Clamp: CE3057-12A-1(D240) 	
			CNP22-22L(16) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø12.5 to 16mm	Servomotor side power supply connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-8A22-22SD-C-BAS Clamp: CE3057-12A-1(D240) 	

Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

	Part name	Type	Descriptions
For motor brake	(6) Brake connector for HF-P534BJW04, 734BJW04, HF-SP524BJW04, 1024BJW04, 1524BJW04, 3524BJW04	CNB10-R2S(6) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø4.0 to 6.0mm	Servomotor side brake connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-SP2S-S Contact: CM10-#22SC-S2 
		CNB10-R2L(6) Compliant cable outside diameter Ø4.0 to 6.0mm	Servomotor side brake connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-AP2S-S Contact: CM10-#22SC-S2 

(Note) The connector maker may change without notice.

4-4-2 Connector outline dimension drawings

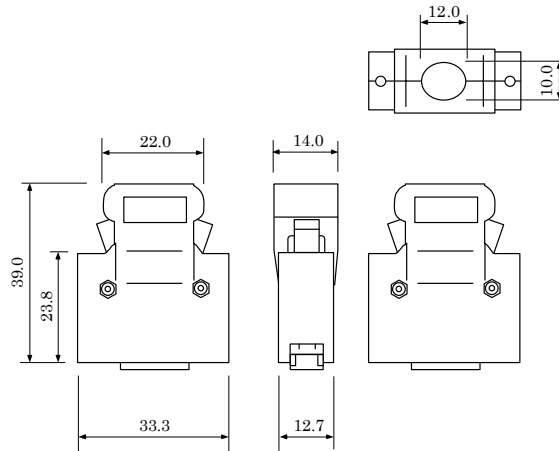
Servo drive unit CN2 connector

Maker: Sumitomo 3M

[Unit: mm]

<Type>

Connector: 10120-3000VE
Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008



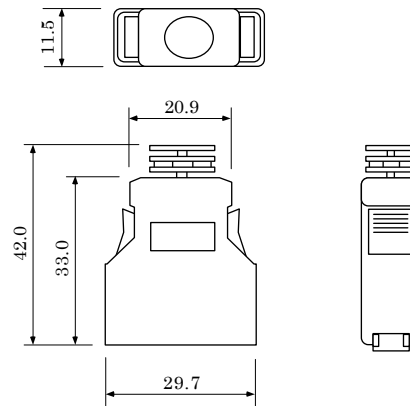
Maker: Sumitomo 3M

[Unit: mm]

<Type>

Connector: 10120-6000EL
Shell kit: 10320-3210-000

Because this connector is an integrated molding part of the cable, it is not an option setting in the connector set. The terminator connector (A-TM) also has the same outline.



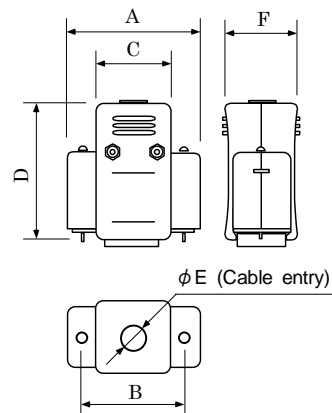
D-SUB connector for personal computer

Maker: Honda Tsushin

[Unit: mm]

<Type>

For PC98: GM-25L (25 pins)
For DOS/V: GM-9L (9 pins)



Type	A	B	C	D	E	F
GM-9L	33	24.99	18.5	33	6	17.9
GM-25L	55	47.04	40	46	10	20.6

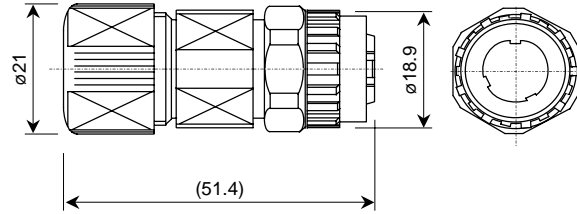
Detector connector for HF-P, HF-SP

Manufacturer: DDK

<Type>

Plug: CM10-SP10S-M

[Unit: mm]

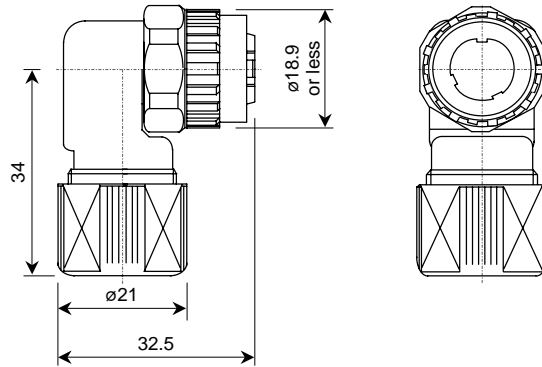


Manufacturer: DDK

<Type>

Plug: CM10-AP10S-M

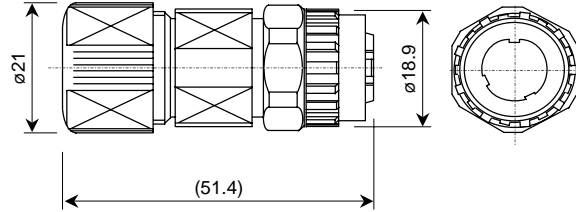
[Unit: mm]



Brake connector for HF-P, HF-SP

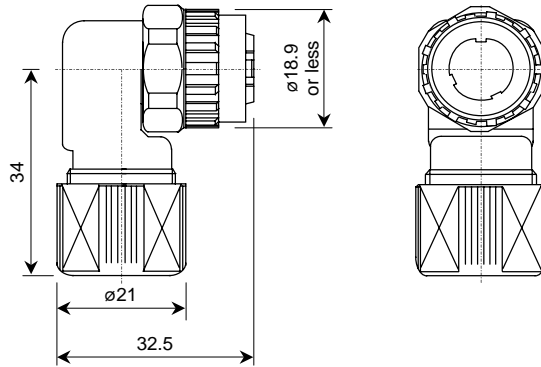
Manufacturer: DDK
 <Type>
 Plug: CM10-SP2S-S

[Unit: mm]



Manufacturer: DDK
 <Type>
 Plug: CM10-AP2S-S

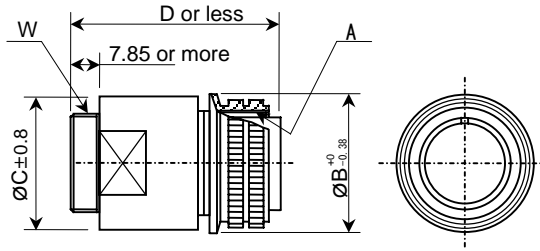
[Unit: mm]



Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

Motor power connector

Manufacturer: DDK

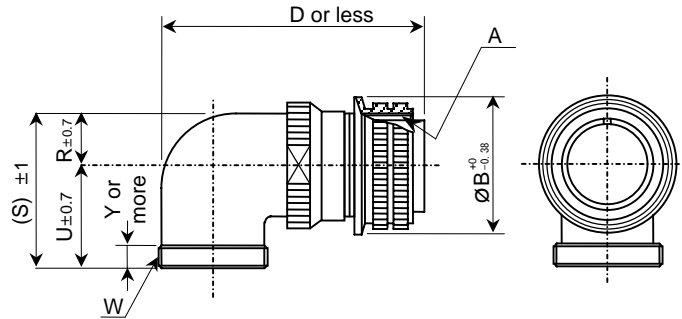


Plug:

[Unit: mm]

Type	A	B ⁺⁰ _{-0.38}	C±0.8	D or less	W
CE05-6A18-10SD-C-BSS	1 ¹ / ₈ -18UNEF-2B	34.13	32.1	57	1-20UNEF-2A
CE05-6A22-22SD-C-BSS	1 ³ / ₈ -18UNEF-2B	40.48	38.3	61	1 ³ / ₁₆ -18UNEF-2A

Manufacturer: DDK

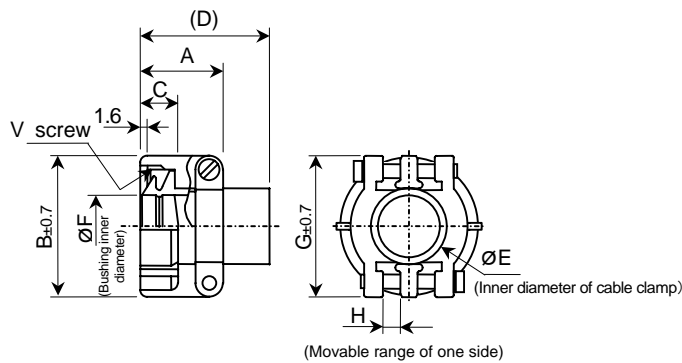


Plug:

[Unit: mm]

Type	A	B ⁺⁰ _{-0.38}	D or less	W	R±0.7	U±0.7	(S)±1	Y or more
CE05-8A18-10SD-C-BAS	1 ¹ / ₈ -18UNEF-2B	34.13	69.5	1-20UNEF-2A	13.2	30.2	43.4	7.5
CE05-8A22-22SD-C-BAS	1 ³ / ₈ -18UNEF-2B	40.48	75.5	1 ³ / ₁₆ -18UNEF-2A	16.3	33.3	49.6	7.5

Manufacturer: DDK



Clamp:

[Unit: mm]

Type	Shell size	Total length	Outer dia.	Avail. screw length						Fitting screw	Bushing	Applicable cable
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	V		
CE3057-10A-1(D240)	18	23.8	30.1	10.3	41.3	15.9	14.1	31.7	3.2	1-20UNEF-2B	CE3420-10-1	∅ 10.5~∅ 14.1
CE3057-12A-1(D240)	20	23.8	35	10.3	41.3	19	16.0	37.3	4	1 ³ / ₁₆ -18UNEF-2B	CE3420-12-1	∅ 12.5~∅ 16.0

4-4-3 Cable wire and assembly

(1) Detector cable

(a) Heat resistant specifications cable

Wire type (special order part)	Finish outer diameter	Sheath material	No. of pairs	Wire characteristics					
				Configura- tion	Conductive resistor	Withstand voltage	Insulation resistance	Heat resistance temperature	Flexibility
BD20288 Compound 6-pair shielded cable Specification No. Bangishi-17145 (Note 1)	8.7mm	Heat resistant PVC	2 (0.5mm ²)	100 strands/ 0.08mm	40.7Ω/km or less	500VAC/ 1min	1000MΩ/km or more	105°C	70×10 ⁴ times or more at R200
			4 (0.2mm ²)	40 strands/ 0.08mm	103Ω/km or less				

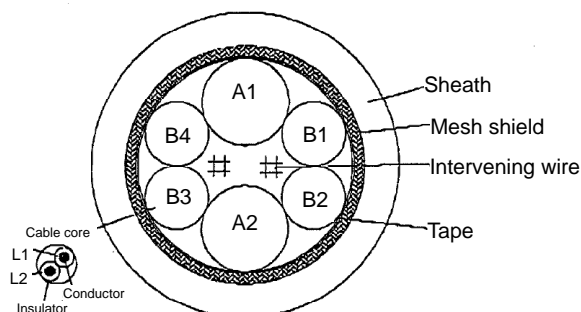
(b) General-purpose heat resistant specifications cable

Wire type (special order part)	Finish outer diameter	Sheath material	No. of pairs	Wire characteristics					
				Configura- tion	Conductive resistor	Withstand voltage	Insulation resistance	Heat resistance temperature	Flexibility
BD20032 Compound 6-pair shielded cable Specification No. Bangishi-16903 Revision No. 3 (Note 2)	8.7mm	PVC	2 (0.5mm ²)	100 strands/ 0.08mm	40.7Ω/km or less	500VAC/ 1min	1000MΩ/km or more	60°C	100×10 ⁴ times or more at R200
			4 (0.2mm ²)	40 strands/ 0.08mm	103Ω/km or less				

(Note 1) Bando Electric Wire (Contact: 81+48-461-0561 <http://www.bew.co.jp>)

(Note 2) The Mitsubishi standard cable is the (a) Heat resistant specifications cable. For MDS-C1/CH series, (b) or equivalent is used as the standard cable.

Core identification



Pair No.	Insulator color	
	L1	L2
A1 (0.5mm ²)	Red	White
A2 (0.5mm ²)	Black	White
B1 (0.2mm ²)	Brown	Orange
B2 (0.2mm ²)	Blue	Green
B3 (0.2mm ²)	Purple	White
B4 (0.2mm ²)	Yellow	White

Compound 6-pair cable structure drawing

4-4-4 Option cable connection diagram



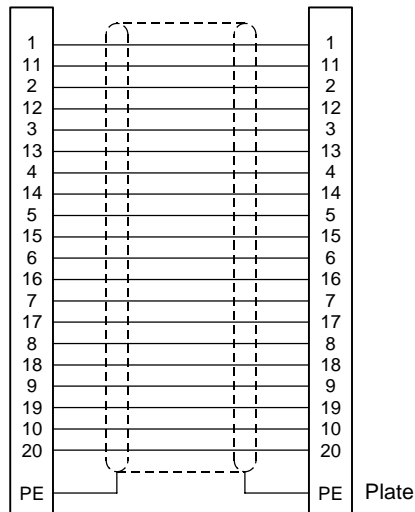
CAUTION

Do not mistake the connection when manufacturing the detector cable. Failure to observe this could lead to faults, runaway or fires.

(1) NC unit bus cable

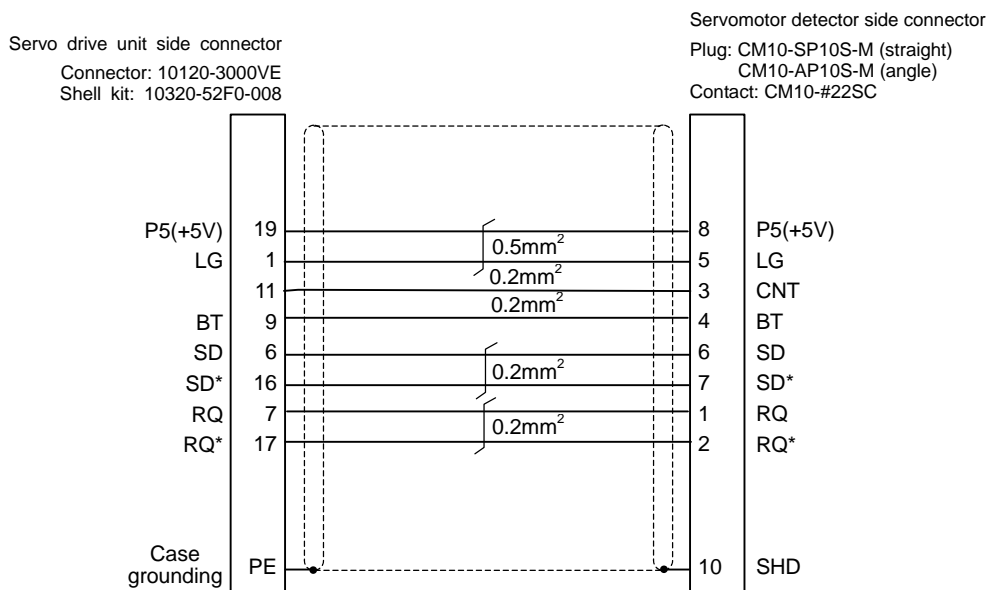
< SH21 cable connection diagram >

This is an actual connection diagram for the SH21 cable supplied by Mitsubishi. Manufacture the cable as shown below. The cable can be up to 30m long. Refer to section "4-4-3 Cable wire and assembly" for details on wire.

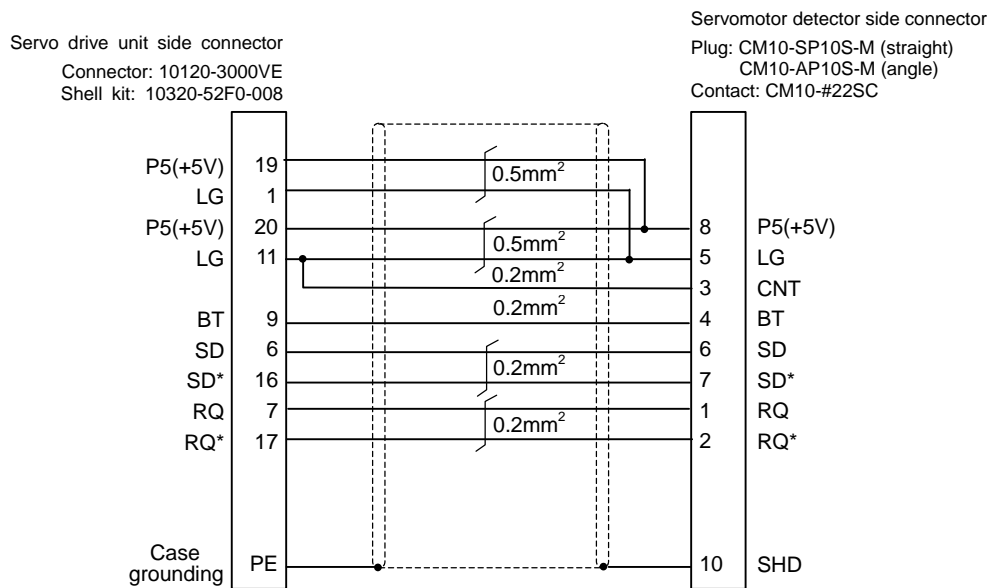


(2) HF-P, HF-SP detector cable

<CNV2E-T1P,CNV2E-T2P cable connection diagram>



<For 15m or less>



<For 15 to 30m>

No.	Abbreviation	Parameter name	Explanation																																								
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2	Set the following parameters for the 4-wire detector communication. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <td>F</td><td>E</td><td>D</td><td>C</td><td>B</td><td>A</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Defalut value</th> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when set to "0"</th> <th>Meaning when set to "1"</th> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Setting not possible</td> <td>Standard setting (4-wire type detector communication)</td> </tr> </table>	Bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Defalut value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	bit	Meaning when set to "0"	Meaning when set to "1"	6	Setting not possible	Standard setting (4-wire type detector communication)
Bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																											
Defalut value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0																											
bit	Meaning when set to "0"	Meaning when set to "1"																																									
6	Setting not possible	Standard setting (4-wire type detector communication)																																									



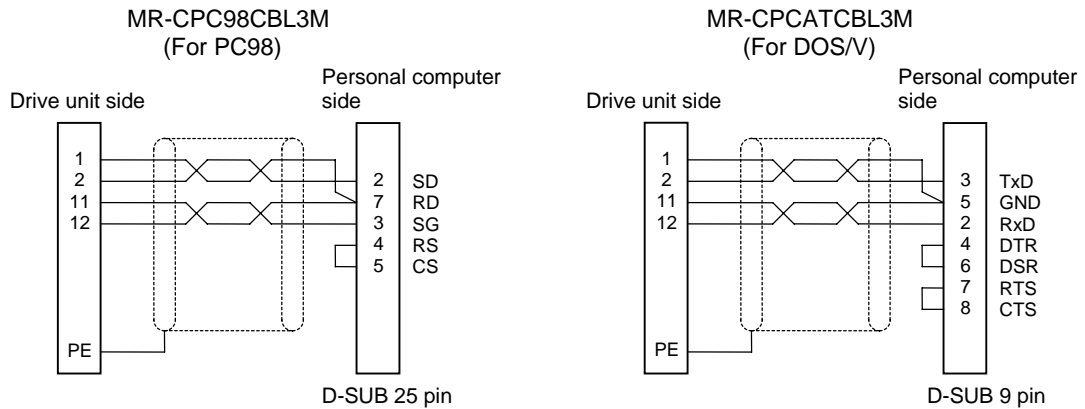
CAUTION

- Do not connect the pins that have no particular description. (Leave these OPEN.)
- Consult with Mitsubishi when manufacturing a cable longer than 30m.

(3) Personal computer communication cable

< Personal computer communication cable connection diagram >

This is the actual connection diagram for the personal computer communication cables supplied by Mitsubishi.



< Connection diagram for cable manufacturing >

Follow the connection diagrams above when manufacturing cables. Refer to section "4-4-3 Cable wire and assembly" for details on wire types.



CAUTION

1. The PC98 notebook also has half-pitch, 14-pin type connectors. Check the shape of the RS-232-C connector on the personal computer being used.
2. The wiring distances will differ according to the working environment, but can be up to 15m in an office, etc., where there is little noise present.

4-5 Setup software

The setup software is used to set and change the parameters, check the operation state and carry out test operation from the personal computer using the servo drive unit's communication function.

4-5-1 Setup software specifications

Item	Details (Note 1)
Type	Japanese: FWS-B02B022 Ver.B0 or above English : FWS-B05B023 Ver.B0 or above MR-J2S-CT4 is compatible only with the above 32bit version. It is not compatible with Japanese: FWS-B02B012 and English: FWS-B05B013(16bit version).
Communication signal	RS-232C compliance
Transmission speed	9600bps
Monitor	Batch display, high-speed display, graphic display
Alarm	Alarm display, alarm history
Diagnosis	Input/output signal display, power ON cumulative display, automatic tuning status display, absolute position monitor
Parameter	Data setting list display, change list display, detailed information display
Test operation	Automatic operation, manual operation, jog operation, reference point return, absolute position reference point setting
File operation	Data write, save, print

(Note 1) This software may not run correctly depending on the personal computer being used.

(Note 2) Refer to "Setup Software Instruction Manual (BNP-B2208)" for details.

4-5-2 System configuration

The following items are required to use this software.

Model	Details
OS	Windows 95/98/2000/XP
Display	640 × 400 or more color, or 16 tone monochrome, Windows 95/98/2000/XP compatible
Keyboard	Compatible with personal computer
Mouse	Windows 95/98/2000/XP compatible. Note that a serial mouse cannot be used.
Printer	Windows 95/98/2000/XP compatible
Communication cable	MR-CPCATCBL3M When not using this cable, refer to section 4-4-5 (4), and manufacture a cable.

(Note) Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

4-6 Selection of wire

Selected wires must be able to tolerate rated current of each unit's terminal to which those wires are connected.

Selected wires must be able to tolerate rated current of the unit's terminal to which the wire is connected.

How to calculate tolerable current of an insulated wire or cable is shown in "Tolerable current of electric cable" (1) of Japanese Cable Makers' Association Standard (JCS)-168-E (1995), and its electric equipment technical standards or JEAC regulates tolerable current of the wire, etc.

When exporting wires, select them according to the related standards of the country or area to export.

In the UL standards, certification conditions are to use wires of 60°C and 75°C product. (UL508C)

Wire's tolerable current is different depending on conditions such as its material, structure, ambient temperature, etc. Check the tolerable current described in the specification of the wire to use.

Example of wire selections according to each standard is as follows.

- (1) 600V vinyl insulated wire (IV wire) 60°C product (Example according to IEC/EN60204-1, UL508C) and 600V double (heat proof) vinyl insulated wire (HIV wire) 75°C product (Example according to IEC/EN60204-1, UL508C)

Terminal name Drive unit type	L1,L2,L3 Ⓧ (Note 1)		L11,L21		U,V,W (Note 2)		P,C (Note 3)		Electromagnetic brake	
	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG
MR-J2S-60CT4	2	14	1.25	16	1.25	16	2	14	1.25	16
MR-J2S-100CT4										
MR-J2S-200CT4										
MR-J2S-350CT4	3.5	12			2	14				

(Note 1) This value is for the single drive unit. Refer to the following table when wiring across several drive units.

(Note 2) The wires (U, V, W) in the table are for when the distance between the servomotor and servo drive unit is 30m or less.

(Note 3) Twist and wire the connecting wire for the regenerative option (P, C).

- (2) 600V bridge polyethylene insulated wire (IC) 105°C product (Example according to JEAC8001)

Terminal name Drive unit type	L1,L2,L3 Ⓧ (Note 1)		L11,L21		U,V,W (Note 2)		P,C (Note 3)		Electromagnetic brake	
	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG	mm ²	AWG
MR-J2S-60CT4	2	14	1.25	16	1.25	16	2	14	1.25	16
MR-J2S-100CT4										
MR-J2S-200CT4										
MR-J2S-350CT4										

(Note 1) This value is for the single drive unit. Refer to the following table when wiring across several drive units.

(Note 2) The wires (U, V, W) in the table are for when the distance between the servomotor and servo drive unit is 30m or less.


(Note 3) Twist and wire the connecting wire for the regenerative option (P, C).

Chapter 4 Options and Peripheral Devices

When wiring L1, L2, L3 and the ground wire across several servo drive units, use the following table and select the wire size from the total capacity of the motors connected downward.

Total motor capacity		6.5kW or less	9.0kW or less	12kW or less
Wire size (mm ²)	IV wire 60°C product/	2 (AWG14)	3.5 (AWG12)	5.5 (AWG10)
	HIV wire 75°C product			
	IC wire 105°C product	2 (AWG14)	2 (AWG14)	3.5 (AWG12)

(Note) Compare with the choice of a single drive unit, and choose the thicker one.

 CAUTION	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Selection conditions follow ICE/EN60204-1, UL508C, JEAC8001. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ambient temperature is maximum 40°C • Cable installed on walls without ducts or conduits. <p style="margin-left: 20px;">To use the wire under conditions other than above, check the standards you are supposed to follow.</p> 2. The maximum wiring length to the motor is 30m. If the wiring distance between the drive unit and motor is 20m or longer, use a thick wire so that the cable voltage drop is 2% or less. 3. Always wire the grounding wire.
--	--

4-7 Selection of circuit protector

Always select the circuit protector and contactor properly, and install them to each drive unit to prevent accidents.

4-7-1 Selection of circuit protector

Select the circuit protector selection current from the drive unit's rated output and nominal input voltage as in the expression below. Select the minimum capacity circuit protector whose rated current meets the circuit protector selection current.

$$\text{Circuit protector selection current [A]} = \frac{\text{Circuit protector selection current for 380V input [A]}}{\text{Nominal input voltage [V]}} \times 380 \text{ [V]}$$

Selection of circuit protector for 380V input

Unit type MR-J2S-	60CT4	100CT4	200CT4	350CT4
Rated output	0.6kW	1.0kW	2.0kW	3.5kW
Circuit protector selection current	1.5A	3.5A	6A	11A
Recommended circuit protector (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.: option part)	NF30-SW3P-3A	NF30-SW3P-5A	NF30-SW3P-10A	NF30-SW3P-15A
Rated current of the recommended circuit protector	3A	5A	10A	15A

Option part: A breaker is not prepared as an NC unit accessory, so purchase the part from your dealer, etc.

(Example)

Select a circuit protector for using the MR-J2S-350CT4 with 480V nominal input voltage.

Circuit protector selection current = $11/480 \times 380 = 8.7$ [A]

According to the table above, select "NF30-SW3P-10A".



CAUTION

1. It is dangerous to share a circuit protector for multiple drive units, so do not share it. Always install the circuit protectors for each drive unit.
2. If the control power supply (L11,L21) must be protected, select according to the section "4-10-1 Circuit protector".

4-8 Selection of contactor

Select the contactor selection current from the rated output and the nominal input voltage as in the expression below. Select the size of contactor whose free-air thermal current meets the contactor selection current.

$$\text{Contactor selection current [A]} = \frac{\text{Contactor selection current for 380V input [A]}}{\text{Nominal input voltage [V]}} \times 380 \text{ [V]}$$

Selection of contactor for 380V input [A]

Unit type MR-J2S-	60CT4	100CT4	200CT4	350CT4
Rated output	0.6KW	1.0KW	2.0KW	3.5KW
Contactor selection current	1.5A	3.5A	6A	11A
Recommended contactor (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.: option part)	S-N12-400VAC	S-N12-400VAC	S-N12-400VAC	S-N12-400VAC
Free-air thermal current of the recommended contactor	20A	20A	20A	20A

Option part: A breaker is not prepared as an NC unit accessory, so purchase the part from your dealer, etc.



POINT

Select a contactor whose excitation coil does not operate at 15mA or less.

4-9 Selection of earth leakage breaker

When installing an earth leakage breaker, select the breaker on the following basis to prevent the breaker from malfunctioning by the higher frequency earth leakage current generated in the servo or spindle drive unit.

(1) Selection

Obtaining the earth leakage current for all drive units referring to the following table, select an earth leakage breaker within the "rated non-operation sensitivity current".

Usually use an earth leakage breaker for inverter products that function at a leakage current within the commercial frequency range (50 to 60Hz).

If a product sensitive to higher frequencies is used, the breaker could malfunction at a level less than the maximum earth leakage current value.

Earth leakage current for each drive unit

Drive unit	Earth leakage current
MR-J2S-60CT4 to 200CT4	2.5mA
MR-J2S-350CT4	1.3mA

(2) Measurement of eath leakage current

When actually measuring the earth leakage current, use a product that is not easily affected by the higher frequency earth leakage current. The measurement range should be 50 to 60Hz.



POINT

1. The earth leakage current tends to increase as the motor capacity increases.
2. A higher frequency earth leakage current will always be generated because the inverter circuit in the drive unit switches the transistor at high speed. Always ground to reduce the higher frequency earth leakage current as much as possible. Do not ground drive unit and motor separately (grounding at two points); ground them together at the drive unit side. (grounding at one point)
3. An earth leakage current containing higher frequency may reach approx. several hundreds of mA. According to IEC479-2, this level is not hazardous to the human body.
4. A PWM-controlled higher frequency chopper current flows to the AC servo. The higher frequency current is larger than the motor operated with a commercially available power supply. In order to reduce the earth leakage current, arrange so that the input and output cables are wired close, while they are wired in the furthest possible distance from the ground. (Approx. 30cm)

4-10 Control circuit related

4-10-1 Circuit protector

This breaker is used to switch the control power supply, as well as to provide overload and short-circuit protection. A circuit protector with inertial delay and an operation delayed type breaker are available to prevent unnecessary tripping. Select the product to be used according to the machine specifications.

Recommended circuit protector (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.: Option part)	CP30-BA2P1M3A, etc.
Rated current of circuit protector	1.0A per axis

Separately ordered parts: These parts are not handled by either the NC Dept. or dealers.

(Note) No built-in rush current control resistor is available for the control circuit power supply. It depends on the characteristics of the connecting 24VDC power supply.



POINT

When collectively protecting the control circuit power for multiple units, select a circuit protector or breaker that satisfies the total sum of the rush current I_p . The largest value is used for the rush conductivity time T .

4-10-2 Relays

Use the following relays for the input/output interface (motor brake output: MBR, contactor output: MC, near point dog : DOG external emergency stop : EMGX.)

Interface name	Selection example
For digital input signal (DOG, EMGX)	Use a minute signal relay (twin contact) to prevent a contact defect. <Example> OMRON: G2A type, MY type
For digital output signal (MBR, MC)	Use a compact relay with 24VDC, 40mA or less. <Example> OMRON: MY type

Contact: OMRON Corporation <http://www.omron.co.jp/>

4-10-3 Surge absorber

When controlling a magnetic brake of a servomotor in DC OFF circuit, a surge absorber must be installed to protect the relay contacts and brakes. Commonly a varistor is used.

(1) Selection of varistor

When a varistor is installed in parallel with the coil, the surge voltage can be adsorbed as heat to protect a circuit. Commonly a 120V product is applied. When the brake operation time is delayed, use a 220V product. Always confirm the operation with an actual machine.

(2) Specifications

Select a varistor with the following or equivalent specifications. To prevent short-circuiting, attach a flame resistant insulation tube, etc., onto the leads as shown in the following outline dimension drawing.

Varistor specifications

Varistor type	Varistor voltage rating (range)	Rating						Max. limit voltage (V)	Electrostatic capacity (reference value) (pF)	
		Tolerable circuit voltage		Surge current withstand level (A)		Energy withstand level (J)				Power (W)
		AC (V)	DC (V)	1 time	2 times	10 /1000us	2ms			
ERZV10D121 TND10V-121K	120 (108 to 132)	75	100	3500	2500	20	14.5	0.4	200	1400
ERZV10D221 TND10V-221K	220 (198 to 242)	140	180	3500	2500	39	27.5	0.4	360	410

(Note 1) Selection condition: When ON/OFF frequency is 10 times/min or less, and exciting current is 2A or less

(Note 2) ERZV10D121 and ERZV10D221 are manufactured by Panasonic Electronic Devices Co.,Ltd.

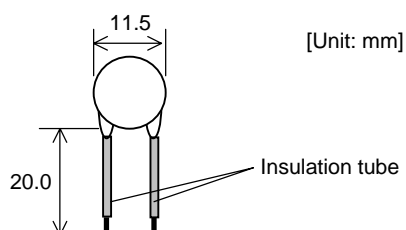
TND10V-121K, TND10V-221K are manufactured by Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation

Contact: Panasonic Electronic Devices Co.,Ltd. : <http://panasonic.co.jp/ped/>

Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation : <http://www.chemi-con.co.jp/>

(3) Outline dimension drawing

- ERZV10D121, ERZV10D221



POINT

Normally use a product with 120V varistor voltage. If there is no allowance for the brake operation time, use the 220V product. A varistor whose voltage exceeds 220V cannot be used, as such varistor will exceed the specifications of the relay in the

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

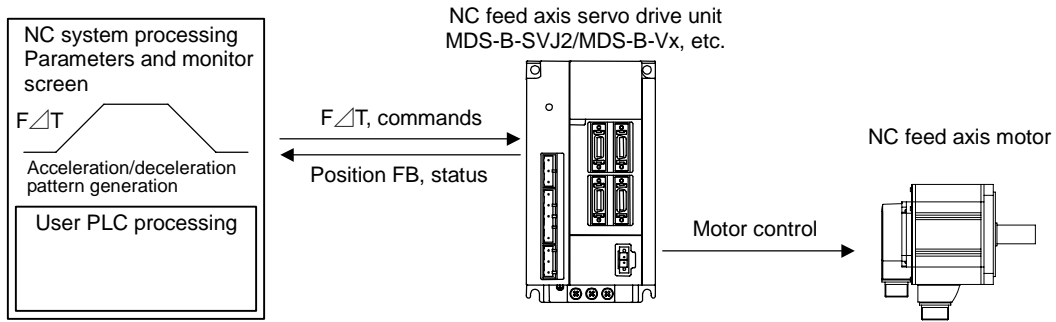
- 5-1 System configuration 5-2
 - 5-1-1 Built-in indexing function..... 5-2
 - 5-1-2 Parameters 5-3
- 5-2 R register 5-4
- 5-3 Explanation of operation commands (NC → servo drive unit) 5-5
- 5-4 Explanation of operation status signals (servo drive unit → NC) 5-11

5-1 System configuration

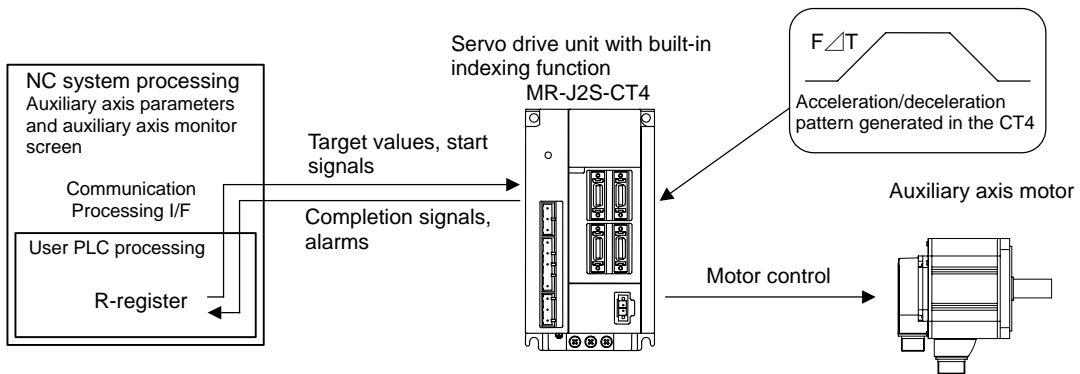
5-1-1 Built-in indexing function

Conventional NC servo drive units received acceleration/deceleration commands to the target position from the NC and controlled the motor. With the MR-J2S-CT4, the acceleration/deceleration commands that were until now received from the NC are created in the drive unit, and the motor is controlled.

The operation commands for the MR-J2S-CT4 are all carried out from the user PLC via the R-register. The response signals from the MR-J2S-CT4 indicating the operation status are also returned to the user PLC R-register. These signals are automatically communicated with the MR-J2S-CT4 by the NC via high-speed serial communication.



Conventional servo control system



MR-J2S-CT4 servo control system



POINT

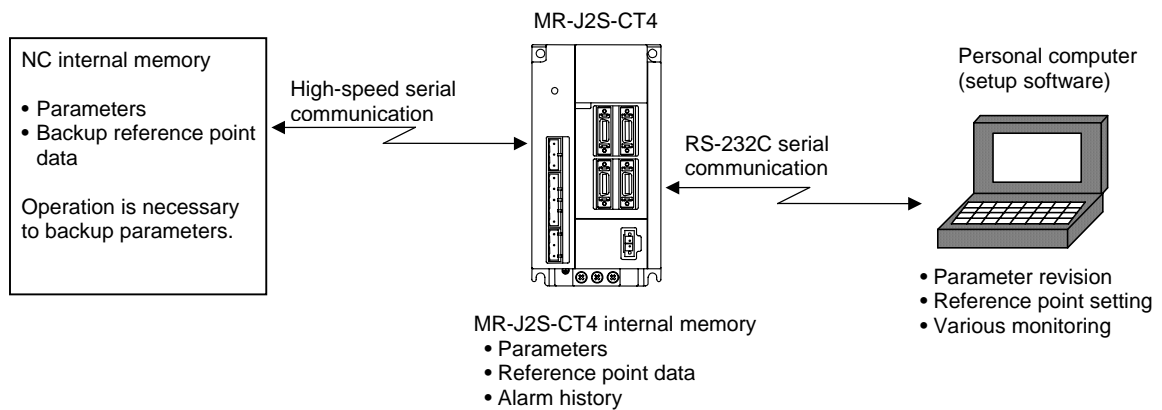
1. The MR-J2S-CT4 carries out position control as a single drive unit; it is a positioning-dedicated servo drive unit. Use a conventional servo drive unit (MDS-B-SVJ2, MDS-B-Vx Series) when interpolation control is required.
2. The connections between the NC and MR-J2S-CT4, monitor screens, parameter input methods, etc., differ according to the NC, so refer to the appropriate instruction manual for the NC being used.

5-1-2 Parameters

All parameters, including absolute position data, are saved in the MR-J2S-CT4. Using separately sold setup software, it is possible to rewrite the parameters and set the reference point from the personal computer using RS-232C serial communication, and adjustment, test operation, etc., of individual auxiliary axes is supported. Note that because the parameters and absolute position data are saved in the drive unit, this data must be written to the new drive unit when the drive unit is replaced.

When replacing the drive unit, first upload the parameters from the old drive unit and store them in the memory of the NC, then download them into the new drive unit. The absolute position data is constantly backed up in the NC, so download that data into the new drive unit. This function is mounted on all NC's supporting MR-J2S-CT4 drive units. Refer to the appropriate instruction manual of the NC being used for information on the operation method.

If the parameters cannot be uploaded from the old drive unit, download the NC backup parameters. Note that because the parameters are reset by the auto-tuning function, the control immediately after drive unit replacement may be unstable. However, if the drive unit continues to be used in that condition the auto-tuning will cause the parameters to reach a convergent value, and the characteristics will improve.



5-2 R register

The MR-J2S-CT4 is controlled by the input/output from the PLC program to the R-registers in the table below. The R-register addresses differ according to the NC type and MR-J2S-CT4 axis No. settings. (The order in the table below is an example.)

(1) List of operation commands (NC → servo drive unit)

	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
	bitF	bitE	bitD	bitC	bitB	bitA	bit9	bit8
Control command 1 (CTCM1)	H	RDF	*IT-	*IT+	MRST	*PRT1	QEMG	*SVF
	Handle feed operation mode selection	READY OFF	Interlock (-)	Interlock (+)	Master reset	Data protect	PLC emergency stop	Servo OFF
	S	ZST	AZS		ZRN	J	MAN	AUT
	Incremental feed operation mode selection	Reference point setting	Reference point default setting mode selection		Reference point return mode selection	JOG operation mode selection	Manual operation mode selection	Automatic operation mode selection
Control command 2 (CTCM2)	PR2	PR1	MP2	MP1	PUS	STS	DIR	ST
	Operation parameter selection 2	Operation parameter selection 1	Incremental feed magnification factor 2	Incremental feed magnification factor 1	Stopper positioning commands valid	Random point feed commands valid	Rotation direction	Operation start
Control command 3 (CTCM3)	ST128	ST64	ST32	ST16	ST8	ST4	ST2	ST1
	Station selection 128	Station selection 64	Station selection 32	Station selection 16	Station selection 8	Station selection 4	Station selection 2	Station selection 1
								ST256 Station selection 256
Control command 4 (CTCM4)	OVR	OV64	OV32	OV16	OV8	OV4	OV2	OV1
	Speed override valid	Speed override 64	Speed override 32	Speed override 16	Speed override 8	Speed override 4	Speed override 2	Speed override 1
Position command (CTCML)	Command position when random point feed commands are valid. (32bit)							
Position command (CTCMH)								

(2) List of operation status signals (servo drive unit → NC)

	bit7	bit6	bit5	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
	bitF	bitE	bitD	bitC	bitB	bitA	bit9	bit8
Status 1 (CTST1)	ADJ	TLQ	MVN	MVP	AX1	SMZ	INP	RDY
	Machine being adjusted	Torque limited	Axis moving (-)	Axis moving (+)	Axis selection output	Smoothing zero	In-position	Servo READY
	NEAR	JST	JSTA	SA	MA	HO	RST	ZP
	Near set position	Set position reached	Automatic set position reached	Servo READY	Controller ready	In handle feed operation mode	Resetting	Reference point reached
Status 2 (CTST2)	SO	AZSO	DOG	ZRNO	ARNN	JO	MANO	AUTO
	In incremental feed operation mode	In reference point default setting mode	Near-point dog	In reference point return mode	Returning to reference point	In JOG operation mode	In manual operation mode	In automatic operation mode
	ZSE	ZSF	ZSN	ABS	BAT	AL4	AL2	AL1
	Default setting error finished	Default setting completed	Absolute position data loss	Absolute position power off movement exceeded	Battery voltage low	Alarm 4	Alarm 2	Alarm 1
Status 3 (CTST3)	STO128	STO64	STO32	STO16	STO8	STO4	STO2	STO1
	Station position 128	Station position 64	Station position 32	Station position 16	Station position 8	Station position 4	Station position 2	Station position 1
								STO256 Station position 256
Status 4 (CTST4)	PSW8	PSW7	PSW6	PSW5	PSW4	PSW3	PSW2	PSW1
	Position switch 8	Position switch 7	Position switch 6	Position switch 5	Position switch 4	Position switch 3	Position switch 2	Position switch 1
	J2S					PSI	PFN	PMV
	Model judgment					In stopper	Positioning completed	In positioning operation



CAUTION

1. The array of R-register addresses in the table is an example. The R-register assignments differ for each NC, so refer to the appropriate instruction manual for the NC being used.
2. Signals indicated with an asterisk (*) are handled as B contacts (Valid at OFF "0").

5-3 Explanation of operation commands (NC → servo drive unit)

Abbreviation	*SVF	Signal name	Servo OFF	CTCM1.bit0
<p>When the servo OFF signal is set to "0" (B contact), the control axis enters the servo OFF status. No matter which operation mode the servo is in and turned OFF, the axis movement will stop, and the servo will turn OFF. The axis movement restarts when the servo is turned ON again.</p> <p>If the axis moves for any reason while the servo is OFF, it can be selected whether to compensate that movement amount when the servo turns ON the next time. Select with parameter "#102 cont2 Control parameter 2 bit1".</p> <p>(1) When carrying out movement amount compensation (#102 bit1=1) When the servo is OFF, the coordinates are always updated by the amount the axis has moved. When the servo is OFF, the coordinates show the machine position.</p> <p>(2) When not carrying out movement amount compensation (#102 bit1=0) When the servo is OFF, the coordinates are not updated even when the axis moves. When the servo is OFF, the coordinates show the machine position when the servo is OFF. When the servo is turned ON, the axis is moved to the position where the servo was turned OFF. When the servo is OFF and the axis movement exceeds the excessive error width (whichever was selected among parameter #155, #163, #171, and #179), a servo alarm occurs.</p> <p>(Caution) The actual servo OFF operation is validated after the In-position (INP) is completed. When using a mechanical clamp, carry out the clamp operation after confirming the In-position status.</p> <p>< Memo > When the power is turned ON, the servo OFF signal turns OFF ("0") and the servo OFF function becomes valid. It is necessary to turn the servo OFF to ON ("1"), and release the servo OFF before operation using the NC user PLC.</p>				

Abbreviation	QEMG	Signal name	PLC emergency stop	CTCM1.bit1
<p>This signal from the NC (host controller) built-in PLC causes the direct emergency stop function to work. When this signal is ON, this servo drive unit enters the emergency stop state. It is released when the signal is turned OFF.</p> <p>When the emergency stop signal output is validated, an emergency stop signal for other drive units is also output by this signal in an emergency stop state.</p>				

Abbreviation	*PRT1	Signal name	Data protect 1	CTCM1.bit2
<p>This is a signal to protect the parameters stored in the MR-J2S-CT4.</p> <p>When this signal is OFF, parameters cannot be downloaded using the setup software. Note that this signal is invalid for the write functions from the NC, not from the setup software.</p>				

Abbreviation	MRST	Signal name	Master reset	CTCM1.bit3
<p>This signal resets the MR-J2S-CT4.</p> <p>When the master reset (MRST) signal is ON, the following reset operations are carried out.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The axis movement decelerates to a stop. (2) Alarms that can be released by the reset are released. (3) Resetting (RST) signal is output. (4) The operation alarm is released while resetting. 				

Abbreviation	*IT+	Signal name	Interlock +	CTCM1.bit4
<p>When the control axis is moving in the + direction, this signal decelerates and stops the axis movement immediately.</p> <p>When this signal is OFF from before movement, the motion is stopped in the same manner as without starting. In any case the movement is started or restarted by turning this signal ON.</p>				

Abbreviation	*IT-	Signal name	Interlock -	CTCM1.bit5
<p>This is the same as above, the only difference being that the direction differs from the interlock + (IT+) signal.</p>				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	RDF	Signal name	READY OFF	CTCM1.bit6
<p>This is a signal to turn OFF the READY status. When put into a READY OFF status, the power supply to the servomotor is shut off, and the contactor control output is simultaneously turned OFF. If the motor is in operation, it will stop by a dynamic brake stop or a deceleration control stop. Servo ready complete (SA) and Servo ready (RDY) are also turned OFF, but an alarm does not occur. When this signal is turned OFF, the machine immediately returns to the original state.</p>				
Abbreviation	H	Signal name	Handle mode selection	CTCM1.bit7
<p>This signal selects the handle feed mode. The axis will move for the amount determined by input pulse multiplied by feed magnification after this signal is turned ON, each signal [operation parameter selection (PR1, PR2), and incremental feed magnification (MP1, MP2)] is determined, and the handle pulse is input.</p> <p>(Caution 1) Turning this signal ON when other operation modes are ON will result in a "M01 0101 No operation mode" type operation alarm.</p> <p>(Caution 2) The handle mode acceleration/deceleration time is the acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 linear acceleration/deceleration of the selected operation parameter group.</p>				
Abbreviation	AUT	Signal name	Automatic operation mode selection	CTCM1.bit8
<p>This signal selects the automatic operation mode. When the station No. is designated and the operation start (ST) is ON, the movement toward the designated station begins.</p> <p>(Caution) Turning the manual operation mode selection signal ON when other operation mode selection signals are ON will result in a "M01 0101 No operation mode" type operation alarm.</p>				
Abbreviation	MAN	Signal name	Manual operation mode selection	CTCM1.bit9
<p>This signal selects the manual operation mode. When the rotation direction is designated and the operation start signal (ST) is turned ON, the axis will begin moving, and the rotation will continue in the designated direction until the operation start signal (ST) is turned OFF. When the operation start signal (ST) turns OFF, the axis will be positioned to the nearest station.</p> <p>(Caution) Turning the JOG mode selection signal ON when other operation mode selection signals are ON will result in a "No operation mode" type operation alarm.</p>				
Abbreviation	J	Signal name	JOG mode selection	CTCM1.bitA
<p>This signal selects the JOG mode. When the rotation direction is designated and the operation start signal (ST) is turned ON, the axis will begin moving, and the rotation will continue in the designated direction until the operation start signal (ST) is turned OFF. Unlike the manual operation mode, when the operation start signal (ST) is turned OFF, the axis immediately decelerate to a stop.</p> <p>(Caution) Turning the JOG mode selection signal ON when other operation mode selection signals are ON will result in a "No operation mode" type operation alarm.</p>				
Abbreviation	ZRN	Signal name	Reference point return mode selection	CTCM1.bitB
<p>This signal selects the reference point return mode. When the reference point return mode signal (ZRN) is ON, the mode is designated for reference point return. After the reference point return mode signal is turned ON, and the operation parameter group is selected, the reference point return is begun by turning the operation start signal (ST) ON. In the incremental specifications, the first reference point return after turning the power ON will be dog-type. However, after the first time, the dog-type or memory-type reference point return will be set by the parameter "#101 cont1 Control parameter bit1". When the absolute position coordinate system is established in the absolute position specifications, the reference point return will be memory-type every time.</p>				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	AZS	Signal name	Reference point initialization mode selection	CTCM1.bitD
<p>This signal selects the mode that initializes the reference point for the absolute position detection system. When this signal is turned ON, the reference point initialization mode is held until the NC power is turned OFF. (Cannot be canceled)</p> <p>When the stopper method is selected, the operation parameter group 4 torque limit value and the excessive error detection width are automatically selected.</p>				

Abbreviation	ZST	Signal name	Reference point set	CTCM1.bitE
<p>This signal turns ON when designating the reference point position with the reference point initialization for the absolute position detection system. When this signal is turned ON by the initialization mode of the reference point system, that position is set as the absolute position reference point.</p>				

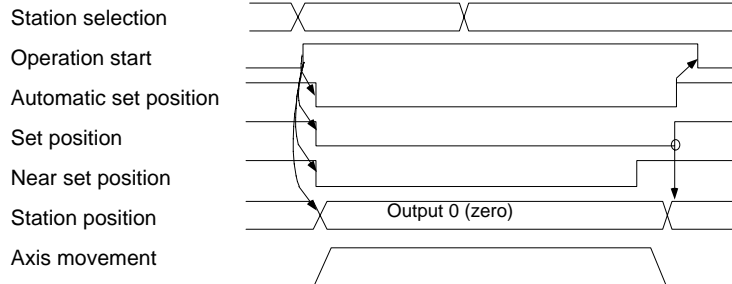
Abbreviation	S	Signal name	Incremental feed mode selection	CTCM1.bitF
<p>This signal selects the incremental feed mode. The axis movement will begin after this signal is turned ON, each signal [operation parameter selection (PR1, PR2), incremental feed magnification (MP1, MP2), and rotation direction (DIR)] is determined, and the operation start signal (ST) is turned ON.</p> <p>(Caution 1) Turning this signal ON when other operation modes are ON will result in a "No operation mode" type operation alarm.</p> <p>(Caution 2) In the incremental mode, the axis will inch, even if the start signal ST is OFF.</p>				

Abbreviation	ST	Signal name	Operation start	CTCM2.bit0
--------------	----	-------------	-----------------	------------

This signal starts the operation in each operation mode. When this signal is turned ON, the operation will start. The operation start signal (hereafter "start signal") is handled as a status, so the ON status must be maintained until the operation is finished.

[Operation movement in each operation mode]

(1) Automatic operation mode



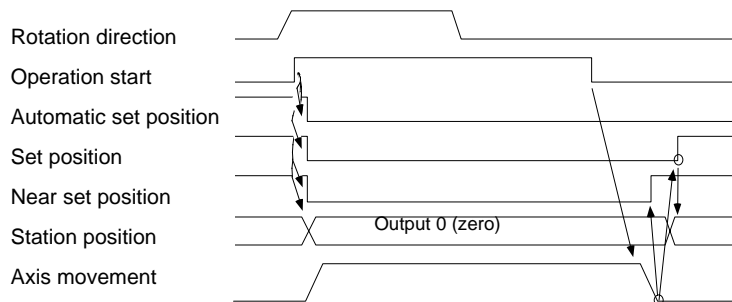
The station selection signal (ST1 to ST256) and operation parameter selection (PR1, PR2) are established before inputting the operation start signal. These signals are read in by the startup of the start signal, so they are held even if they are changed after the startup.

When the start signal is input, the output signals related to the set position all turn OFF. The station position output will be output as 0. Because the automatic set position (JSTA) and set position (JST) is output when the positioning is completed, the operation start signal turns OFF. Even when the start signal turns OFF, the output signal related to the set position is held as it is.

When the start signal ST is turned OFF during axis movement, the axis will stop at the nearest station. Note that for a linear axis, if there is not a nearest point in the movement direction, the commanded station becomes the nearest point.

< Memo > When the shortcut function is OFF for the rotating axis, the positioning direction can be designated with the rotation direction (DIR).

(2) Manual operation mode



The rotation direction (DIR) and operation parameter selection (PR1, PR2) are established before inputting the operation start signal. These signals are read in by the startup of the start signal, so they are held even if they are changed after the startup.

When the start signal is input, the output signals related to the set position all turn OFF. The station position output will be output as 0.

While the start signal is ON, the rotation direction continues in the designated direction. When the start signal is turned OFF, positioning is carried out to the nearest station that can be stopped at in the rotation direction. Note that for a linear axis, if there is no nearest point in the movement direction, the axis will immediately decelerate to a stop.

When positioning is completed, a set position (JST) is output.

< Memo > The automatic set position (JSTA) will not be output.

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	ST	Signal name	Operation start	CTCM2.bit0
(3) JOG operation mode				
		Rotation direction Operation start Automatic set position Set position Near set position Station position Axis movement		
<p>The rotation direction (DIR) and operation parameter selection (PR1, PR2) are established before inputting the operation start signal. These signals are read in by the startup of the start signal, so they are held even if they are changed after the startup.</p> <p>When the start signal is input, the output signals related to the set position all turn OFF. The station position output will be output as 0.</p> <p>While the start signal is ON, the rotation direction continues in the designated direction. When the start signal is turned OFF, the axis decelerates to a stop.</p> <p>The set position (JST) and near set position (NEAR) are output if the axis is stopped within each tolerable width from the station position.</p>				

Abbreviation	DIR	Signal name	Rotation direction designation	CTCM2.bit1									
<p>This signal designates the rotation direction of the operation in each operation mode. It is input before the operation start (ST), to designate the rotation direction.</p> <p>This signal is invalid in the automatic operation mode when the shortcut control is set and selected by the parameter.</p> <p>When the shortcut control is not selected, positioning is carried out according to the direction designated by this signal.</p> <p>This signal is read in at the operation start (ST). Consequently, it is ignored after starting, even if the signal changes.</p> <p>The actual motor rotation direction is reversed by changing the setting of parameter #102.bit3.</p>													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">DIR signal</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Axis rotation direction</th> <th style="width: 60%;">Station movement direction</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Forward run</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Direction of increasing station No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Reverse run</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Direction of decreasing station No.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					DIR signal	Axis rotation direction	Station movement direction	0	Forward run	Direction of increasing station No.	1	Reverse run	Direction of decreasing station No.
DIR signal	Axis rotation direction	Station movement direction											
0	Forward run	Direction of increasing station No.											
1	Reverse run	Direction of decreasing station No.											

Abbreviation	STS	Signal name	Random point feed command valid	CTCM2.bit2
<p>This signal selects the mode that executes the positioning in 0.001° units toward the random position (coordinate) transferred from the NC. When the random point feed command valid is executed, it is necessary to turn ON the automatic operation mode selection (AUT) simultaneously.</p>				

Abbreviation	PUS	Signal name	Pressing positioning command valid	CTCM2.bit3
<p>This signal selects the mode that executes random point feed including pressing operation. The positioning coordinates are the random position (coordinates) transferred from the NC as with the random point feed command.</p> <p>When the random coordinate command is executed, it is necessary to simultaneously turn ON the automatic operation mode select (AUT). It is not necessary to simultaneously turn ON the random point feed command valid (STS). (An operation error will occur)</p>				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	MP1, MP2	Signal name	Incremental feed magnification 1 and 2	CTCM2.bit4 to 5															
<p>This signal selects the incremental feed amount, and the handle feed magnification. In the handle feed, the selection is the movement amount per handle notch.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 25%;">MR2 signal</th> <th style="width: 25%;">MR1 signal</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Feed amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.001°</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.01°</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.1°</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1°</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					MR2 signal	MR1 signal	Feed amount	0	0	0.001°	0	1	0.01°	1	0	0.1°	1	1	1°
MR2 signal	MR1 signal	Feed amount																	
0	0	0.001°																	
0	1	0.01°																	
1	0	0.1°																	
1	1	1°																	

Abbreviation	PR1, PR2	Signal name	Operation parameter selection 1, 2	CTCM2.bit6 to 7															
<p>This signal selects one set of parameter group to actually be used from the four sets of parameter group 4 that designate the axis feed operation. The operation group cannot be changed while the operation start (ST) signal is input (The group is held in the drive unit.)</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Operation parameters (four sets)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40%;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Operation parameter group 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic feedrate • Manual feedrate • Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1 • Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 • Torque limit • Excessive error detection width • Set position detection width • Near set position detection width </div> <div style="font-size: 2em;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40%;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Operation parameter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic feedrate • Manual feedrate • Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1 • Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 • Torque limit • Excessive error detection width • Set position detection width • Near set position detection width </div> </div> </div> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse; width: 60%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 25%;">PR2 signal</th> <th style="width: 25%;">PR1 signal</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Selected operation parameter group</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					PR2 signal	PR1 signal	Selected operation parameter group	0	0	1	0	1	2	1	0	3	1	1	4
PR2 signal	PR1 signal	Selected operation parameter group																	
0	0	1																	
0	1	2																	
1	0	3																	
1	1	4																	

Abbreviation	ST1 to ST256	Signal name	Station selection 1~256	CTCM3.bit0 to 8
<p>This signal designates the index station No. in the automatic operation mode. The index station No. is input before operation start (ST) is input in the automatic operation mode. This signal is input with as a 9-digit binary. Input 000000001 corresponds to station No. 1. This signal is read in at the startup of the operation Start (ST). Consequently, it is ignored after starting, even if the signal changes. When this signal is set to 000000000, and the automatic operation is started, a one station rotation special command will result. (Note that this cannot be used when the station positions are determined in non-uniform assignments.)</p>				

Abbreviation	OV1 to OV64	Signal name	Speed override 1 to 64	CTCM4.bit0 to 6
<p>This signal designates the override value added to the selected feedrate. The override value is designated by a binary.</p> $\text{Effective feedrate} = \frac{\text{Selected speed} \times \text{speed override}}{100}$				

Abbreviation	OVR	Signal name	Speed override valid	CTCM4.bit7
<p>This is a signal to validate the speed override. When this signal is turned OFF, the set feedrate becomes the operation speed without calculating the override.</p>				

5-4 Explanation of operation status signals (servo drive unit → NC)

Abbreviation	RDY	Signal name	Servo READY	CTST1.bit0
<p>This signal indicates that the servo system is in an operable status.</p> <p>This signal turns ON in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the servo system diagnosis is normally completed after turning the power ON. (2) After a servo alarm occurrence, when that alarm has been released by the reset (MRST). (3) When the emergency stop has been released. (4) When the READY OFF (RDF) and servo OFF (*SVF) has been released. <p>This signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the servo READY (SA) signal is turned OFF. (2) When the servo OFF signal is input, and the drive unit is in a servo OFF state. 				

Abbreviation	INP	Signal name	In-position	CTST1.bit1
<p>This signal notifies that the control axis is in-position.</p> <p>This signal turns ON in the following situation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the smoothing zero (SMZ) signal is turned ON, and the droop is within the range set in the parameters. <p>This signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the smoothing zero (SMZ) signal is turned OFF. (When there is a movement command.) (2) When the droop exceeds the range set in the parameters. <p>(Caution 1) The "in-position (INP)" signal may turn ON, even during movement, when the axis is moving at extremely low speeds.</p> <p>(Caution 2) The in-position detection range is set in the parameter "#006 INP In-position detection width".</p> <p>(Caution 3) On the servo ready OFF state, smoothing zero (SMZ) signal turns OFF when the travel amount of servomotor is detected, Therefore, in-position signal (INP) also turns OFF, too. "Axis moving +" signal (MVP) or "axis moving -" signal (MVN) turns ON depending on the detected movement direction. Note that the "smoothing zero" signal (SMZ), "axis moving +" signal (MVP) or "axis moving -" signal (MVN) will not change on the servo OFF state without error correction setting because detected servomotor travel amount becomes a droop amount.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>				

Abbreviation	SMZ	Signal name	Smoothing zero	CTST1.bit2
<p>This signal indicates that the acceleration/deceleration process in the built-in controller is finished, and that no command to the control section remains.</p>				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	AX1	Signal name	Axis selection output	CTST1.bit3
<p>This signal indicates that the control axis has received the movement command. This signal turns ON in the following cases, and turns OFF after smoothing zero (SMZ) is detected.</p> <p>[In automatic operation mode] The operation start (ST) turns ON, and is ON while the axis is moving.</p> <p>[In manual operation mode] The operation start (ST) turns ON, and is ON while the axis is moving.</p> <p>[In JOG mode] The operation start (ST) turns ON, and is ON while the axis is moving.</p> <p>[In reference point return mode] This signal turns ON while the operation start (ST) signal is ON, and the axis is moving. Note that after the near-point dog is detected and the axis slows to creep speed, the axis selection output signal remains ON until the reference point is reached, even if the feed selection signal is turned OFF. When the interlock is applied, this signal remains ON even when the servo is OFF. This signal will turn OFF during emergency stop.</p>				

Abbreviation	MVP	Signal name	In Axis movement +	CTST1.bit4
<p>This signal turns ON when the axis starts moving in the + direction, and turns OFF after smoothing zero (SMZ) is detected or the axis starts moving in the – direction.</p>				

Abbreviation	MVN	Signal name	In Axis movement –	CTST1.bit5
<p>This signal turns ON when the axis starts moving in the – direction, and turns OFF after smoothing zero (SMZ) is detected or the axis starts moving in the + direction.</p>				

Abbreviation	TLQ	Signal name	Torque limited	CTST1.bit6
<p>This signal turns ON when the motor output torque (motor current) is limited at the torque limit value of the selected operation parameter group.</p>				

Abbreviation	ADJ	Signal name	Adjusting machine	CTST1.bit7
<p>This signal indicates that the machine is being adjusted by the setup software adjusting function. When this signal turns ON, the signal from the setup software is validated and the control signal from the NC side cannot be received.</p>				

Abbreviation	ZP	Signal name	Reference point reached	CTST1.bit8
<p>This signal indicates that the control axis is on the reference point.</p> <p>This signal turns ON in the following situation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the reference point is reached in the reference point return mode. The signal will not turn ON when the reference point is reached by another mode or command. <p>This signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When moved from the reference point by a movement command, etc. (2) When the machine is in an emergency stop status due to an emergency stop or servo alarm occurrence, etc. (3) When the axis moved by the servo OFF. 				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	RST	Signal name	Resetting	CTST1.bit9
<p>This signal indicates that the built-in controller is being reset. This signal turns ON in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the MRST signal turns ON. (2) When the MRST signal is turned ON, and the built-in controller is being reset. (3) When in an emergency stop status. 				

Abbreviation	HO	Signal name	In handle mode	CTST1.bitA
<p>This signal indicates that the handle mode has been selected.</p>				

Abbreviation	MA	Signal name	Controller preparation complete	CTST1.bitB
<p>This signal notifies that the positioning controller built in the drive unit is in a status to carry out normal operation. This signal turns ON in the following situation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When normal operation has begun after turning the power ON. <p>The signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the power is turned OFF. (2) When an MR-J2-CT error such as a CPU error, or memory error, etc. is detected. (3) When a servo error that cannot be released unless the MR-J2-CT is first turned OFF occurs. 				

Abbreviation	SA	Signal name	Servo preparation complete	CTST1.bitC
<p>This signal indicates that the servo system is in a status to carry out normal operation. Conversely, when this signal is not ON, it shows that the servo (position control) is not operating. This signal turns ON in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the servo system diagnosis is normally completed after turning the power ON. (2) After a servo alarm occurrence, when that alarm has been released by the master reset (MRST). (3) When the emergency stop has been released. (4) When the READY OFF (RDF) signal is turned OFF. <p>This signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When the controller READY (MA) signal is turned OFF. (2) When a servo alarm occurs. (3) When the machine is in an emergency stop status. (4) When the READY OFF (RDF) signal is turned ON. <p>When an MR-J2-CT error such as a CPU error, or memory error, etc. is detected.</p> <p>(Caution 1) With the servo OFF (*SVF), the servo preparation complete (SA) will not turn OFF as long as there are no separate conditions for turning the SA OFF.</p> <p>(Caution 2) In OFF condition (3), all I/O output points will turn OFF.</p>				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	JSTA	Signal name	Automatic set position reached	CTST1.bitD
<p>In the automatic operation, this signal notifies that the positioning to the commanded station No. is complete. The same tolerable ON width is as set position reached is used.</p> <p>This signal turns ON in the following situation:</p> <p>(1) In the automatic operation mode, when the positioning to the designated station No. is complete. The signal actually turns ON before the positioning is complete, when the tolerable width is entered.</p> <p>The signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <p>(1) When the start signal is input in any of the operation modes. (2) When the axis deviates outside the tolerable width.</p> <p>(Caution 1) In automatic operation, this signal will not turn ON when positioning to the nearest station is carried out by the start signal OFF.</p> <p>(Caution 2) When this signal is ON, it will not turn OFF if the same station No. index is started.</p> <p>(Caution 3) When the positioning to the station is completed by the manual mode, if the same station No. index is started, this signal will turn ON. However, there will be no movement.</p> <p>(Caution 4) Once turned OFF, this signal will not turn ON again even if the tolerable width is returned to.</p>				

Abbreviation	JST	Signal name	Set position reached	CTST1.bitE
<p>This signal notifies that the positioning to the station position is complete. It is ON when the machine position is at any of the station positions. The tolerable ON width is set beforehand as a parameter.</p> <p>This signal turns ON in the following situations:</p> <p>(1) When the positioning to the station is complete in automatic or manual operation. The signal actually turns ON before the positioning is complete, when the tolerable width is entered. (2) When the stop position after JOG operation is the station position or within the tolerable width. (3) When the reference point return position corresponds to those of the stop position in (2).</p> <p>Other than the above conditions, this signal normally monitors the machine position, and carries out comparisons between stations. Therefore, this signal is output even when the machine moves to a station position outside the operation.</p> <p>This signal turns OFF in the following situations:</p> <p>(1) When the start signal is input in any of the operation modes. When the operation is started by a start signal, this signal will not turn ON, even when a station position is passed during operation. (2) When the axis deviates outside the tolerable width.</p>				

Abbreviation	NEAR	Signal name	Near set position	CTST1.bitF
<p>This signal notifies that the machine position is near the station. It operates in the same manner as the set position (JST), but the tolerable width setting is treated separately. Generally, the tolerable width setting values are set larger than those for the set position, and a mechanical clamp operation is begun just before completion of the positioning, etc.</p>				

Abbreviation	AUTO	Signal name	In automatic operation mode	CTST2.bit0
This signal indicates that the automatic operation mode has been selected.				

Abbreviation	MANO	Signal name	In manual operation mode	CTST2.bit1
This signal indicates that the manual operation mode has been selected.				

Abbreviation	JO	Signal name	In JOG operation mode	CTST2.bit2
This signal indicates that the JOG operation mode has been selected.				

Abbreviation	ARNN	Signal name	In reference point return	CTST2.bit3
This signal indicates that the machine is in dog-type reference point return.				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	ZRNO	Signal name	In reference point return mode	CTST2.bit4
This signal indicates that the reference point return mode has been selected.				
Abbreviation	DOG	Signal name	Near-point dog	CTST2.bit5
The input status of the near-point dog for the reference point return is output as is. This is used to confirm the near-point dog signal. (The near-point dog signal is input from connector CN3.)				
Abbreviation	AZSO	Signal name	Reference point initialization mode	CTST2.bit6
This signal indicates that the reference point initialization mode has been selected. Before switching from another mode to the absolute position reference point initialization mode, smoothing zero (command acceleration/deceleration delay is zero) is confirmed.				
Abbreviation	SO	Signal name	In incremental feed operation mode	CTST2.bit7
This signal indicates that the incremental mode has been selected.				
Abbreviation	AL1	Signal name	Alarm 1	CTST2.bit8
This signal indicates that an alarm has occurred requiring the power to be turned ON again after the cause is removed.				
Abbreviation	AL2	Signal name	Alarm 2	CTST2.bit9
This signal indicates that an alarm has occurred which can be released by the master reset signal after the cause is removed.				
Abbreviation	AL4	Signal name	Alarm 4	CTST2.bitA
This signal indicates that an operation alarm or absolute position alarm has occurred.				
Abbreviation	BAT	Signal name	Battery voltage low	CTST2.bitB
This signal indicates that the voltage of the absolute position system battery is low.				
Abbreviation	ABS	Signal name	Absolute position power OFF movement exceeded	CTST2.bitC
This signal indicates that the axis moved beyond the tolerable amount while the control power was OFF in the absolute position system.				
Abbreviation	ZSN	Signal name	Absolute position loss	CTST2.bitD
This signal indicates that the absolute position data has been lost in the absolute position system.				
Abbreviation	ZSF	Signal name	Initialization error completed	CTST2.bitE
This signal indicates that in the absolute position system the reference point initialization has completed normally, and that the absolute position coordinates have been established.				
Abbreviation	ZSE	Signal name	Initialization set error finished	CTST2.bitF
This signal indicates that the reference point initialization has not finished normally in the absolute position system.				

Chapter 5 Operation Control Signal

Abbreviation	STO1 to STO256	Signal name	Station position 1 to 256	CTST3.bit0 to 8
<p>This signal shows the present station No. in as a 9-digit binary. This signal outputs the station position when the set position reached (JST) signal is ON, and outputs a "0" when the set position reached signal is OFF.</p>				

Abbreviation	PSW1 to 8	Signal name	Position switch 1 to 8	CTST4.bit0 to 7
<p>This signal turns ON when the axis is within the setting range of the respective position switches.</p>				

Abbreviation	PMV	Signal name	In positioning operation	CTST4.bit8
<p>This signal indicates that the positioning is being carried out in the pressing positioning mode operation. The positioning finishes, smoothing zero is confirmed, and the signal turns OFF.</p>				

Abbreviation	PFN	Signal name	Positioning complete	CTST4.bit9
<p>This signal indicates that the positioning is finished in the pressing positioning mode operation. This signal turns ON when the "In positioning operation" (PMV) turns OFF. It is held until the next start.</p>				

Abbreviation	PSI	Signal name	Pressing in	CTST4.bitA
<p>This signal is ON while moving the set pressing amount in operation in the pressing positioning mode.</p>				

Abbreviation	J2S	Signal name	Model judgment	CTST4.bitF
<p>This signal judges that the servo system is the MR-J2S-CT4 series. If the servo system is the MR-J2S-CT4 series, this signal is turned ON. If the servo system is the MR-J2-CT series, this signal is turned OFF.</p>				

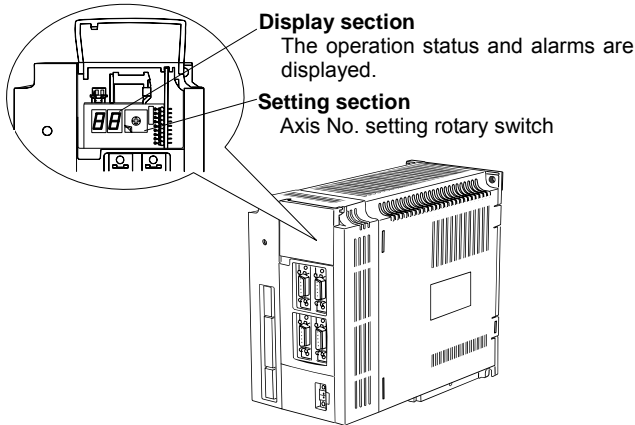
Chapter 6 Setup and Operation

- 6-1 Setup of servo drive unit..... 6-2
 - 6-1-1 Parameter initialization 6-2
 - 6-1-2 Transition of LED display after power is turned ON 6-2
 - 6-1-3 Servo parameter default settings..... 6-3
 - 6-1-4 Operation parameter group default settings 6-4
 - 6-1-5 Setting during emergency stops 6-8
- 6-2 Test operation..... 6-10
 - 6-2-1 Test operation 6-10
 - 6-2-2 JOG operation 6-11
 - 6-2-3 Incremental feed operation 6-12
 - 6-2-4 Handle feed operation 6-12
- 6-3 Setting the coordinate zero point..... 6-13
 - 6-3-1 Dog-type reference point return..... 6-13
 - 6-3-2 Adjusting the dog-type reference point return 6-15
 - 6-3-3 Memory-type reference point return 6-17
 - 6-3-4 Mode with no reference point 6-17
- 6-4 Positioning operations by the station method..... 6-18
 - 6-4-1 Setting the station 6-18
 - 6-4-2 Setting linear axis stations 6-20
 - 6-4-3 Automatic operation 6-22
 - 6-4-4 Manual operation 6-25
- 6-5 Stopper positioning operation..... 6-26
 - 6-5-1 Operation sequence 6-26
 - 6-5-2 Setting the parameters 6-29
- 6-6 Machine compensation and protection functions 6-30
 - 6-6-1 Backlash compensation..... 6-30
 - 6-6-2 Interlock function..... 6-30
 - 6-6-3 Soft limit 6-31
 - 6-6-4 Servo OFF 6-32
 - 6-6-5 READY OFF 6-33
 - 6-6-6 Data protect 6-33
- 6-7 Miscellaneous functions 6-34
 - 6-7-1 Feedrate override 6-34
 - 6-7-2 Position switches 6-34

6-1 Setup of servo drive unit

6-1-1 Parameter initialization

When starting up MR-J2S-CT4 with a machine for the first time, initialize the parameters first. Then, set and adjust the machine specifications. To initialize the parameters, open the window on the top of the drive unit, and set the axis No. setting rotary switch to "7". Then turn the drive unit control power ON. When the drive unit LEDs change from a "dot display (..)" to an "end display (En)", the parameter initialization has been completed. (With software version C4 and below, the initialization is completed when the display changes to the "alarm display".) Set the axis No. setting rotary switch to the specified axis No., turn the drive unit control power ON again and connect with the NC. When the parameters are initialized, the absolute position data will also be initialized, so "Zero Point Initialization Incomplete (Z70 0001)" will always occur when the power is turned ON next.



Rotary switch setting	Set axis No.
0	1st axis
1	2nd axis
2	3rd axis
3	4th axis
4	5th axis
5	6th axis
6	7th axis
7	Parameter initialization
8	Setting prohibited
9	
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	Test operation mode
F	

CAUTION

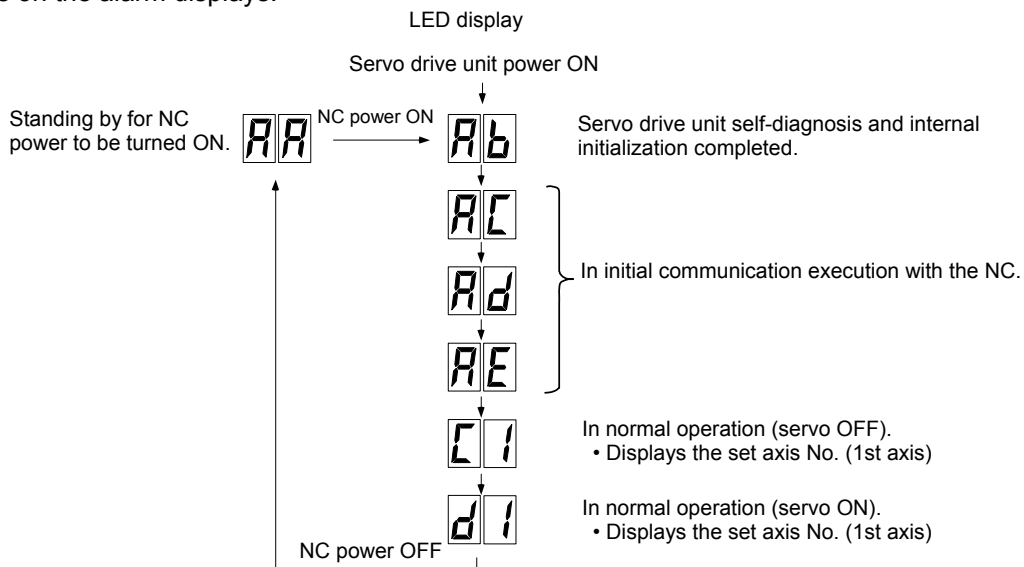
- Be aware that if the power is turned ON during parameter initialization (rotary switch = 7), absolute position data and all parameters will be lost.
- The test operation mode is a mode commanded from the personal computer setup software. Commands and emergency stop signals from the NC are ignored.

6-1-2 Transition of LED display after power is turned ON

When the axis No. is set, and the servo drive unit power and NC power are turned ON, the servo drive unit will carry out a self-diagnosis, and the initial signal with the NC will start.

The LEDs on the front of the servo drive unit will change as shown below according to the progression of these processes.

If an alarm occurs, the alarm No. will appear on the LEDs. Refer to "Chapter 10 Troubleshooting" for details on the alarm displays.



6-1-3 Servo parameter default settings

"Servo parameters" mainly mean the parameters (#001 to #099) related to servo control. Because the motor type and detector resolution are automatically set in the MR-J2S-CT4, set the parameters related to the following specifications first when setting up. The servo gain is automatically adjusted by the auto-tuning. The operation when starting may be unstable. However, the gain will gradually be tuned to the optimum value by the acceleration/deceleration operation of the servomotor. The adjusted parameters will be saved even when the power is turned OFF.

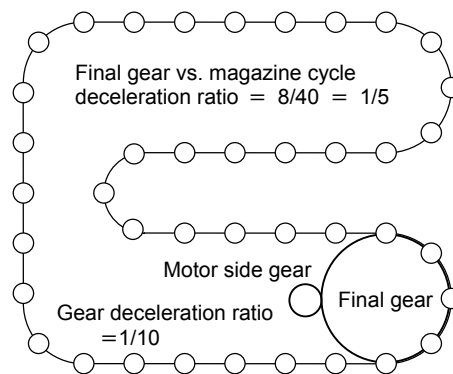
No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#0002	*RTY	Regenerative option type	0000		Set the regenerative resistor type when an external option regenerative resistor is used. Do not set values that have no description. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; margin-right: 5px;">0</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; margin-right: 5px;">0</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; margin-right: 5px;">0</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; margin-right: 5px;">0</div> (Initial value) </div> Selecting regenerative option 00: Regenerative option is not used. 01: FR-RC-H□, FR-BU-H□ 80: MR-RB3H-4 81: MR-RB5H-4 82: MR-RB3G-4 83: MR-RB5G-4 86: MR-RB1L-4 87: MR-RB3M-4	
#0003	*PC1	Motor side gear ratio (machine rotation ratio)	1		Set as an integer expressing the reduced fraction of the No. of gear teeth on the motor side and the No. of gear teeth on the machine side. If there are multiple gear levels, set the total gear ratio. For rotation axes, set the No. of motor rotations per one machine rotation.	1 ~ 32767
#0004	*PC2	Machine side gear ratio (motor rotation ratio)	1			1 ~ 32767
#0005	*PIT	Feed pitch	360	° (mm)	Set 360 for rotation axes. (Default value). Set the feed lead for linear axes.	1 ~ 32767

(1) Setting the gear ratio

Set the No. of gear teeth on the motor side in .PC1, and the No. of gear teeth on the machine side in .PC2. If there are multiple gear levels, set the total gear ratio in a form reduced to its lowest terms. .PC2/.PC1 becomes the motor speed when the axis is moved the amount set in the feed pitch parameter (PIT).

The final axis rotation becomes 360° for rotation axes. For example, with the magazine shown in the drawing at the right, one magazine cycle is 360°, and the gear ratio is the No. of motor rotations required to rotate the magazine one cycle. For the drawing at the right, the parameter default values are as follows.

- * PC1 = 1
- * PC2 = 50
- * PIT = 360



40-magazine gear ratio setting = 1/50



POINT

For rotation axes, set the motor speed required to rotate the axis end one rotation (position the axis 360°) in the gear ratio.

(2) Setting the feed pitch

Set the feed pitch to 360 for rotation axes. Set the ball screw lead for linear axes that use a ball screw.

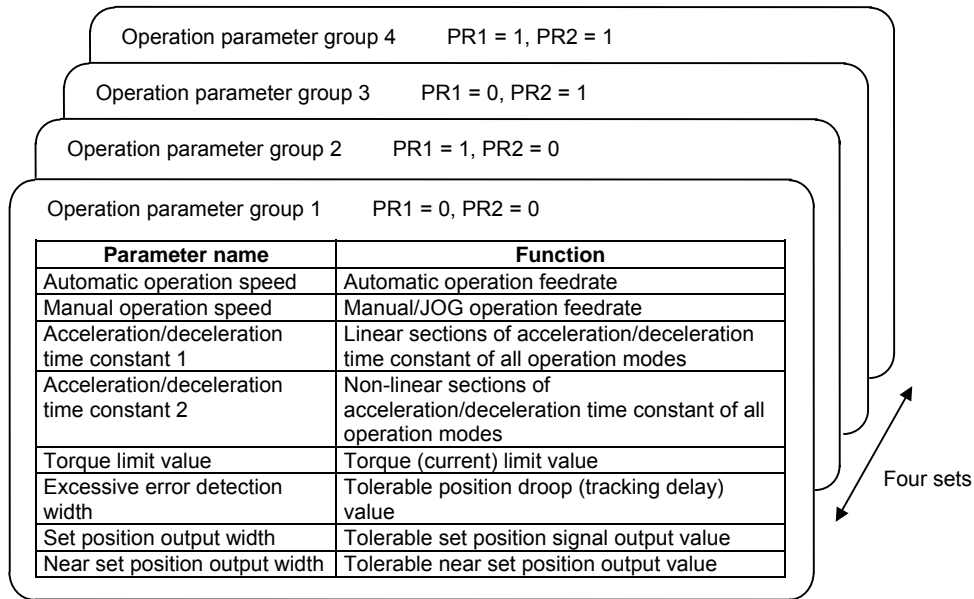
For rack and pinion, etc., structures, set the movement amount per final gear (final step of the rotation system) rotation. In this case, set the deceleration ratio to the final gear for the gear ratio.

6-1-4 Operation parameter group default settings

(1) Operation parameter group

There are eight types of parameters related to feed control such as feedrate and acceleration/deceleration time constants of the axes in each operation mode. When these are put together in a set, they are called an operation parameter group. A total of four operation parameter groups can be set. By selecting any set of operation parameter selections 1 and 2 (PR1, PR2) from the PLC and operating, the operating conditions can be changed to match the machine status each time. There are also operation modes such as stopper positioning control, in which the drive unit automatically selects the operation parameter group and controls the machine.

Parameters determining the operation pattern



(2) Setting the feedrate

The machine side speed is set as a feedrate in a parameter separately for automatic operation and manual operation. Because the electronic gear automatically calculates the motor speed, etc., setting can be done without being concerned with gear ratio, pitch, detector resolution, etc. Moreover, the parameter #150 automatic operation speed operation parameter group 1 (Aspeed1) as a clamp speed (feedrate upper limit value). The axis feedrate will be limited at the value set in Aspeed1, even if a higher speed than this is set in another parameter.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#150	Aspeed1	Operation parameter 1 Automatic operation speed	5000	%min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during automatic operation when each operation parameter group is selected. #150 Aspeed1 functions as the clamp value for the automatic operation speeds and manual operation speeds of all operation groups. A speed exceeding Aspeed1 cannot be commanded, even if set in the parameters.	1~100000
#158	Aspeed2	Operation parameter 2 Automatic operation speed				
#166	Aspeed3	Operation parameter 3 Automatic operation speed				
#174	Aspeed4	Operation parameter 4 Automatic operation speed				
#151	Mspeed1	Operation parameter group 1 Manual operation speed	2000	%min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during manual operation and JOG operation when each operation parameter group is selected.	1~100000
#159	Mspeed2	Operation parameter group 2 Manual operation speed				
#167	Mspeed3	Operation parameter group 3 Manual operation speed				
#175	Mspeed4	Operation parameter group 4 Manual operation speed				



POINT

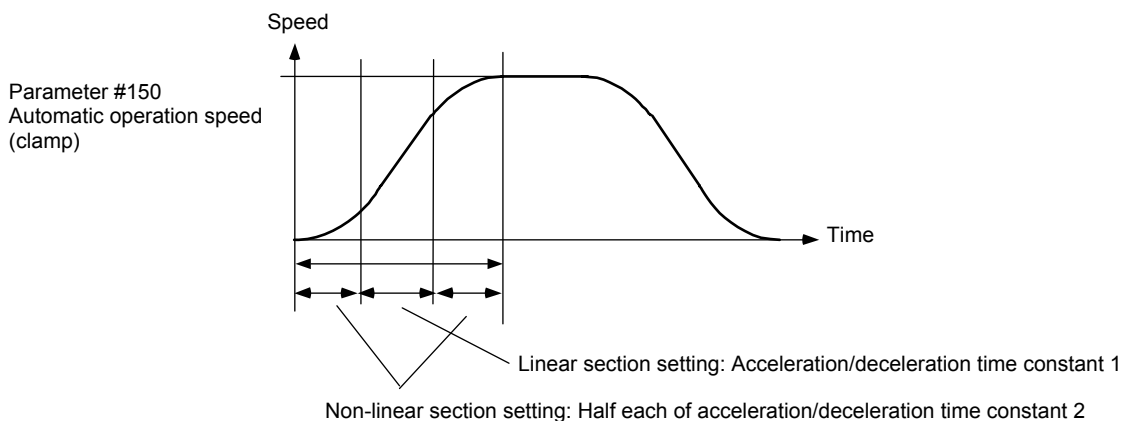
The operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (Aspeed1) works as the clamp speed for all operation speeds. A feedrate exceeding Aspeed1 cannot be commanded.

(3) Setting the acceleration/deceleration pattern and acceleration/deceleration time constant

A constant inclination acceleration/deceleration operation is carried out for all axis movement (In the handle feed operation mode, a constant time linear acceleration/deceleration operation is carried out). As for the acceleration/deceleration time constants, set all linear acceleration/deceleration times for clamp speed (Aspeed1) in acceleration/deceleration time constant 1 (timeN.1). When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the axis will accelerate/decelerate at the same inclination. At this time, set 1 (default value) in the acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 (timeN.2).

S-character (soft) acceleration/deceleration operation is carried out if any value other than 1 is set in the acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 (timeN.2). In this case, set the time of the linear part for acceleration/deceleration time constant 1, and the total time of the non-linear parts (same as the non-linear time at acceleration start and finish) for acceleration/deceleration time constant 2. Thus, the total acceleration/deceleration time becomes the sum of the acceleration/deceleration time constant 1 and acceleration/deceleration time constant 2.

In the handle feed operation mode, only acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 (timeN.2) is used, and a linear acceleration/deceleration operation is carried out.



All acceleration/deceleration time is the sum of acceleration/deceleration time 1 + acceleration/deceleration time 2

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#152	time1.1	Operation parameter group 1 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1	100	ms	Set the linear acceleration/deceleration time for the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (clamp speed) when each operation parameter group is selected. When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the axis will linearly accelerate/decelerate at the inclination determined above. When this is set together with acceleration/deceleration time constant 2, S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out. In this case, set the acceleration/deceleration time of the linear part in this parameter.	1 ~ 9999
#160	time2.1	Operation parameter group 2 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1				
#168	time3.1	Operation parameter group 3 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1				
#176	time4.1	Operation parameter group 4 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1				
#153	time1.2	Operation parameter group 1 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2	1	ms	Set the linear acceleration/deceleration time constant in the handle feed operation mode when each operation parameter group is selected. When S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out, set the total time of the non-linear parts. When 1 is set in this parameter, linear acceleration/deceleration is carried out.	1 ~ 9999
#161	time2.2	Operation parameter group 2 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2				
#169	time3.2	Operation parameter group 3 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2				
#177	time4.2	Operation parameter group 4 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2				



POINT

Set the acceleration/deceleration time constant as the acceleration/deceleration time for the clamp speed (Aspeed1). When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the acceleration/deceleration operation is carried out at the same inclination as when operating at clamp speed.

(4) Setting the torque limit value

Each operation parameter group has an individual torque limit value (current limit value). When set to the default value 500, the torque is automatically limited at the maximum torque determined in the motor specifications. Operate with the default value when not especially limiting the torque.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#154	TL1	Operation parameter group 1 Torque limit value	500	%	Set the motor output torque limit value when each operation parameter group is selected. At the default value of 500, the torque is limited at the maximum torque of the motor specifications. Set the default value when torque limiting is not especially required. The set value is the value on the assumption that rating torque is 100%. Motor current value is limited so that the motor output torque becomes the set value, but the value cannot always match the current limit value according to each motor's torque characteristics.	1 ~ 500
#162	TL2	Operation parameter group 2 Torque limit value				
#172	TL3	Operation parameter group 3 Torque limit value				
#178	TL4	Operation parameter group 4 Torque limit value				

(5) Setting the excessive error detection width

Each operation parameter group has an individual excessive error alarm (S03 0052). An alarm is detected when the position droop (position command - position FB) exceeds the setting value. The standard setting value is calculated from the feedrate using the following equation. Excessive error alarms can occur easily when the load inertia is large or the auto-tuning response is lowered, so raise the excessive error detection width in these cases.

$$OD (N) = \frac{A\text{speed (N)}}{1000} \text{ (}^\circ \text{ or mm)}$$

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#155	OD1	Operation parameter group 1 Excessive error detection width	100	° (mm)	Set the excessive error detection width when each operation parameter group is selected. An excessive error alarm (S03 0052) is detected when the position droop becomes larger than this setting value.	0 ~ 32767
#163	OD2	Operation parameter group 2 Excessive error detection width				
#171	OD3	Operation parameter group 3 Excessive error detection width				
#179	OD4	Operation parameter group 4 Excessive error detection width				

(6) Setting the output width of signals related to the set position

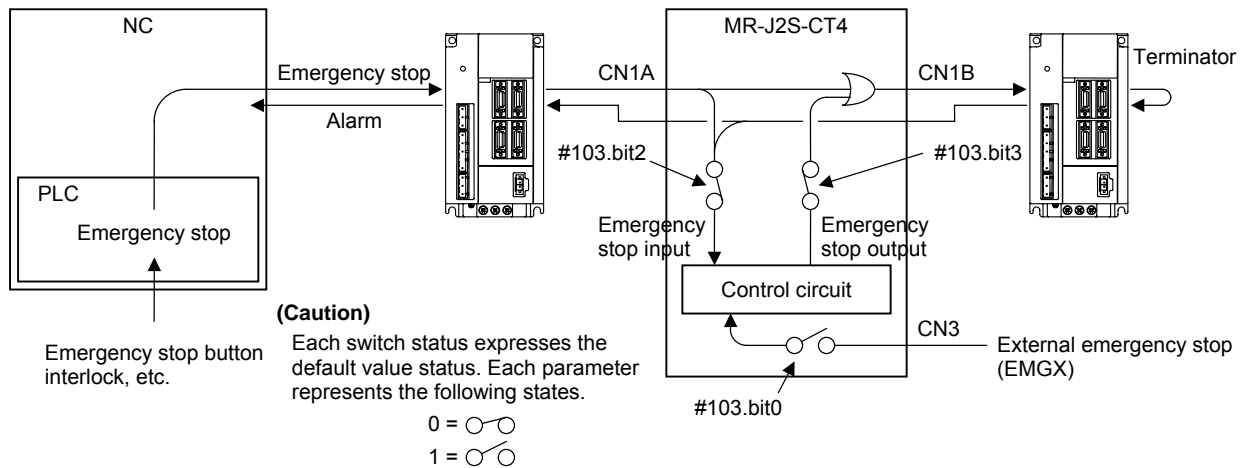
Set the respective detection widths of the set position reached (JST) and automatic set position reached (JSTA) signals that indicate that the machine positioning is completed. Also set the detection width for the near set position (NEAR) signal that indicates that the machine position is near each station.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#156	just1	Operation parameter group 1 Set position output width	0.500	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is at any one of the stations is the set position reached (JST) signal. During automatic operation, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal is detected under the same conditions. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when each operation parameter group is selected. These signals turn OFF when the machine position is separated from the station by more than this value.	0.000 ~ 99999.999
#164	just2	Operation parameter group 2 Set position output width				
#172	just3	Operation parameter group 3 Set position output width				
#180	just4	Operation parameter group 4 Set position output width				
#157	near1	Operation parameter group 1 Near set position output width	1.000	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is near any one of the station positions is the near set position (NEAR) signal. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when each operation parameter group is selected. These values are generally set wider than the set position output width. In terms of operations, this is related to special commands when the station selection is 0. Refer to section "6-4-3 Automatic operation."	0.000 ~ 99999.999
#165	near2	Operation parameter group 2 Near set position output width				
#173	near3	Operation parameter group 3 Near set position output width				
#181	near4	Operation parameter group 4 Near set position output width				

6-1-5 Setting during emergency stops

(1) Setting the emergency stop

Emergency stop circuits are wired in the NC bus in the same manner as a normal feed axis servo, but in addition they are also input in the CN3 connector on the front of the drive unit. These emergency stops can be set to valid/invalid in the parameters. The parameters can be set to select whether the emergency stop for trouble occurring in an auxiliary axis extends to other auxiliary axes and feed axis servos, or whether an axis itself emergency stops for alarms occurring in other auxiliary axes or feed axis servos.



No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Explanation																																																	
#103	*Emgcont	Emergency stop control	<p>This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>External emergency stop valid</td> <td>External emergency stop invalid (default value)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Dynamic brake stop at emergency stop</td> <td>Deceleration control stop at emergency stop</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>NC bus emergency stop input valid</td> <td>NC bus emergency stop input invalid</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>NC bus emergency stop output valid</td> <td>NC bus emergency stop output invalid</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0	External emergency stop valid	External emergency stop invalid (default value)	1	Dynamic brake stop at emergency stop	Deceleration control stop at emergency stop	2	NC bus emergency stop input valid	NC bus emergency stop input invalid	3	NC bus emergency stop output valid	NC bus emergency stop output invalid
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																				
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1																																				
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																		
0	External emergency stop valid	External emergency stop invalid (default value)																																																		
1	Dynamic brake stop at emergency stop	Deceleration control stop at emergency stop																																																		
2	NC bus emergency stop input valid	NC bus emergency stop input invalid																																																		
3	NC bus emergency stop output valid	NC bus emergency stop output invalid																																																		

CAUTION

- When setting so that an emergency stop is ignored, give safety in the system consideration. PLC emergency stops (QEMG) are always valid, regardless of the parameter settings.
- According to the connected NC model, some model may receive MR-J2S-CT4 emergency stop and detect "EMG emergency stop LINE" if it is connected with the "NC bus emergency stop output" setting of MR-J2S-CT4 valid. At this time, NC emergency stop may not be released even if MR-J2S-CT4 emergency stop is released. To release the NC emergency stop, input the "NC emergency stop" signal once and then release it.

(2) Deceleration control during emergency stops

The method by which the motor stops during emergency stops can be set in the parameters. Either a dynamic brake method or a deceleration control method can be selected. Consider the characteristics in the following table, and select the method appropriate for the machine being used.

Deceleration stop method during emergency stop	Deceleration control	Dynamic brake
Stopping distance	A shorter stopping distance is possible than with a dynamic brake.	The stopping distance is longer than with deceleration control.
Deceleration torque	Because the stop is carried out using software control, the deceleration torque (deceleration time constant) can be freely set.	The deceleration torque cannot be limited. The deceleration torque also becomes smaller as the speed drops.
During alarm occurrence	When an alarm occurs in which motor control itself becomes impossible, the machine stops by a dynamic brake.	The machine can stop by a dynamic brake for all alarm occurrences.
SW	The software is interposed in the motor stop control after an emergency stop occurs (software stop).	The software is not interposed in the motor stop control after an emergency stop occurs (hardware stop).

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#010	EMGt	Deceleration control time constant	500	ms	Set the deceleration time from the clamp speed (Aspeed1). Set the same value as the acceleration/deceleration time constant for normal rapid traverse.	0 ~ 32768



POINT

When a dynamic brake stop is selected, the software does not play any part in the motor stop control after the emergency stop occurs.

6-2 Test operation

Operation using the following mode is also possible before the coordinate zero point (reference point) is confirmed (zero point initial setting incomplete: Z70 0001 occurring.).

6-2-1 Test operation

Operation of only the servo drive unit can be carried out without communicating with the NC. The connected personal computer setup software substitutes for the NC commands.

In the test operation mode, operation is possible in all operation modes except the handle mode.

(Note that automatic operation and manual operation are not possible before the reference point is set.)

Absolute position initialization can also be carried out.

(1) Starting the test operation

When the rotary switch that sets the axis No. is set to F, and the power is turned ON, the machine changes to test operation mode.

When the test operation menu from the setup software is selected, and the communication is begun, a servo ON signal is automatically output, and the test operation is prepared for.

(2) Operating the test operation

Operation is conducted in the following manner: In the setup software, select the operation mode, operation parameters, and other selections (in incremental feed, the feed magnification, etc.). Click on the forward run or reverse run button. A start signal will be input, and the operation will begin.

(3) Test operation during normal operation

It is possible to conduct test operation with the setup software, even when normally connected to the NC.

It is possible to change from the setup software to the test operation mode.

In this case, when the test operation mode is switched to, the various signals from the NC are temporarily intercepted, and the commands from the setup software take priority. However, the following signals from the NC are valid.

Abbreviation	Signal name
QEMG	PLC emergency stop
MRST	Master reset
*IT+, *IT-	Interlock



POINT

Refer to the "Setup Software Instruction Manual (BNP-B2208)" for information on how to use the setup software.

6-2-2 JOG operation

When the rotation direction is designated and the start signal is input, rotation begins in the designated direction, and continues until the start signal turns OFF. The machine immediately decelerates to a stop when the start signal turns OFF.

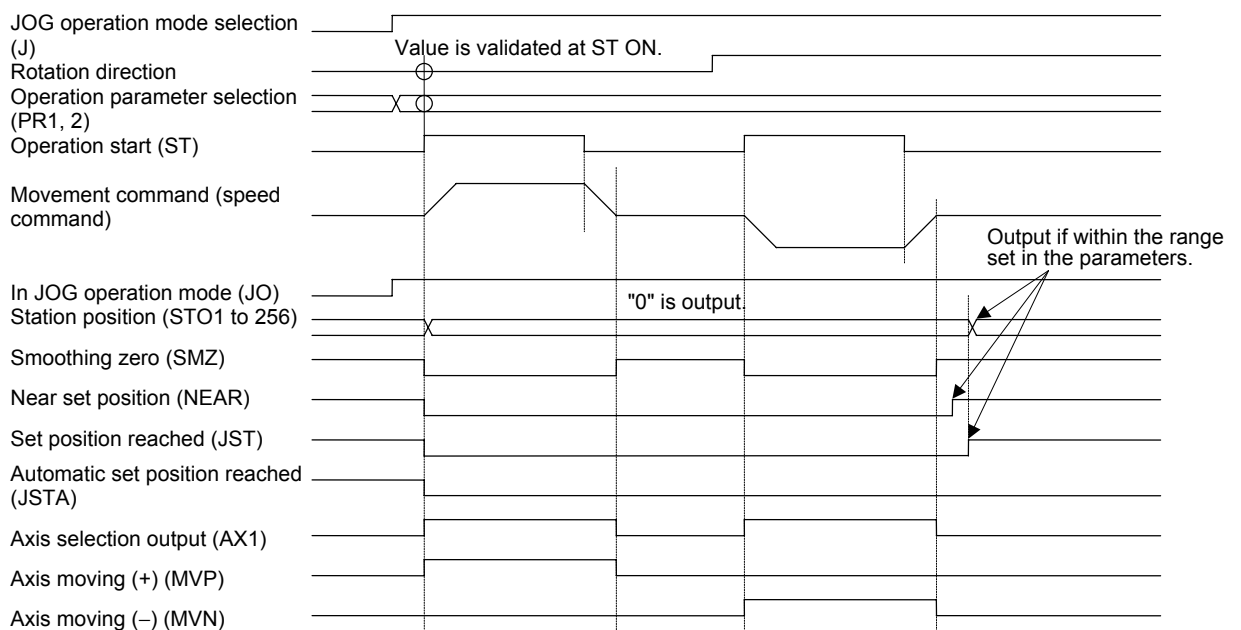
(1) Setting the JOG operation mode

Set the following signals before inputting an operation start (ST) signal. The settings are validated when the operation start signal is input.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
JOG	JOG operation mode selection	Select the JOG operation mode. "M01 0101 No operation mode" will occur if the selected mode duplicates another operation mode. Always leave this signal ON during JOG operation.
DIR	Rotation direction	The rotation direction can also be reversed using the parameter #102.bit3 setting.
PR1, PR2	Operation parameter selection 1 and 2	The machine is operated at the manual operation speed (Mspeed) of the selected operation group.

(2) Starting the JOG operation

Turn ON the "Operation start (ST)" signal. Because this signal is treated as a status, the rotation will continue until the signal turns OFF. When the start signal turns OFF, the machine will immediately decelerate to a stop.



POINT

1. If the position where the motor stops is coincidentally within the set position output width of a particular station, a set position reached (JST) signal and that station position (STO1 to 256) will be output.
2. In the JOG operation mode, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal does not turn ON even if the machine is positioned on the station.

6-2-3 Incremental feed operation

In this mode a constant amount of feed is executed each time a start signal is input.

(1) Setting the incremental feed operation mode

Set the following signals before inputting an operation start (ST) signal. The settings are validated when the operation start signal is input.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
S	Incremental feed operation mode selection	Select the incremental feed operation mode. "M01 0101 No operation mode" will occur if the selected mode duplicates another operation mode.
DIR	Rotation direction	The rotation direction can also be reversed using the parameter #102.bit3 setting.
PR1, PR2	Operation parameter selection 1 and 2	The acceleration/deceleration is carried out with the acceleration/deceleration time constant of the selected operation group.
MP1, MP2	Incremental feed magnification factor 1 and 2	Select the feed amount for each time the operation is started.

(2) Starting the incremental feed operation mode

Turn ON the operation start (ST) signal. The axis will move the designated feed amount and stop, even if this signal is turned OFF during movement.

6-2-4 Handle feed operation

In this mode the axis feed is carried out in response to the amount of handle pulses transferred from the NC via a high-speed serial bus. The axis feed can be carried out using the pulse generator attached to new model NCs.

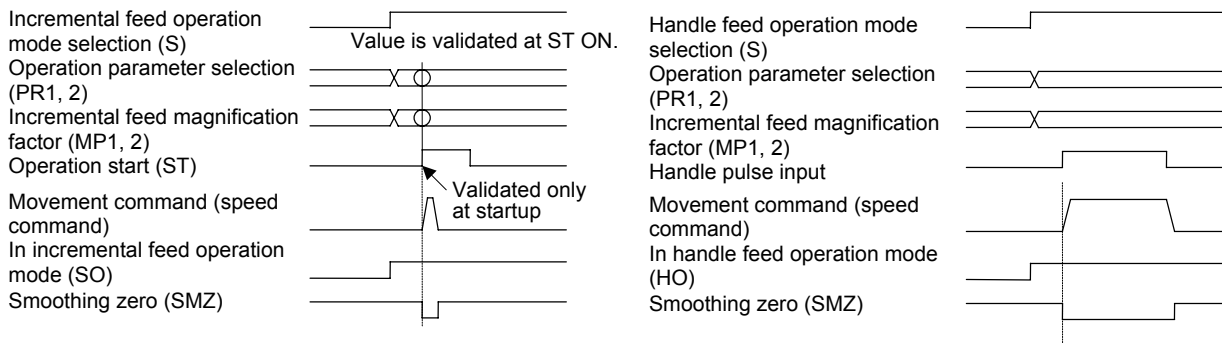
(1) Setting the handle feed operation mode

Set the following signals.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
H	Handle feed operation mode selection	Select the handle feed operation mode. "M01 0101 No operation mode" will occur if the selected mode duplicates another operation mode. The handle input is prioritized for the auxiliary axis (MR-J2S-CT4) by turning this signal ON.
PR1, PR2	Operation parameter selection 1 and 2	The acceleration/deceleration is carried out with the acceleration/deceleration time constant 2 of the selected operation group. In this case, constant time acceleration/deceleration is carried out.
MP1, MP2	Incremental feed magnification factor 1 and 2	Select the movement amount per handle 1 pulse (1 notch).

(2) Starting the handle feed operation mode

The handle pulse input is prioritized for the auxiliary axis (MR-J2S-CT4) by inputting the handle feed operation mode selection (H). Confirm the in handle feed operation mode (HO) signal before inputting the handle pulses.



Incremental feed operation

Handle feed operation

CAUTION DIR signal is invalid on the handle feed operation.

6-3 Setting the coordinate zero point

It is necessary to determine the coordinate zero point before positioning operation. The index function built into the MR-J2S-CT4 carries out positioning with the coordinate zero point as a reference.



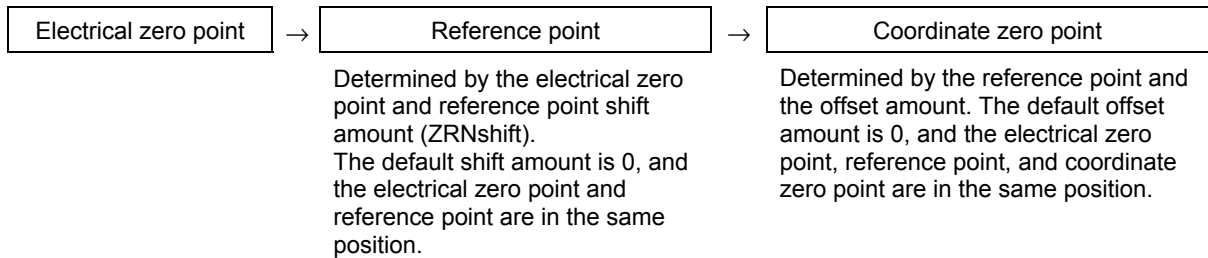
POINT

Refer to Chapter 7 "Absolute position detection system" for the setting method of the absolute position system coordinate zero point.

6-3-1 Dog-type reference point return

The dog-type reference point return is a method for establishing the coordinate zero point in an incremental system. The coordinate zero point is determined with the electrically determined reference point (machine specific point) used as a reference. This reference point is determined by the signals (near-point dog signals) turned ON/OFF by the near-point dog and limit switch.

In the motor side position detector there is a Z phase signal that is output once per rotation. Looking from the movable section of the machine driven by the motor, a Z phase signal is output for every set movement amount. The position at which this Z phase is output is called the grid. One specific point of these grid points is recognized as the electrical zero point by the servo drive unit. The dog signal is used as a means to designate/recognize which grid point is the electrical zero point in the servo drive unit.

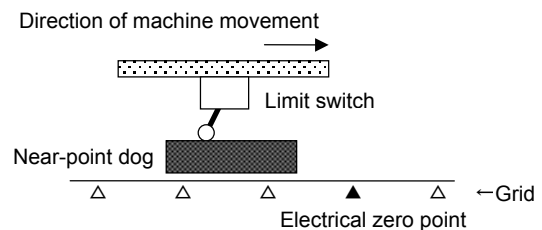


(1) Operation principle

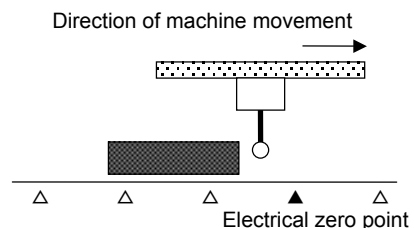
The operation to determine the electrical zero point is explained below.

The dog signal is OFF when the limit switch is on the near-point dog. The dog signal is a B contact that is ON, when the limit switch is not on the near-point dog.

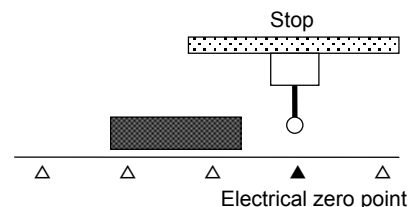
- (1) When the machine movable parts are moved, the dog signal limit switch is ON from the near-point dog, and the dog signal is OFF.



- (2) When the machine movable parts are moved further in the same direction, the limit switch leaves the dog, and the dog signal turns ON.



- (3) The servo drive unit recognizes the first grid point after the dog signal turns ON as the electrical zero point.



(2) Execution procedure

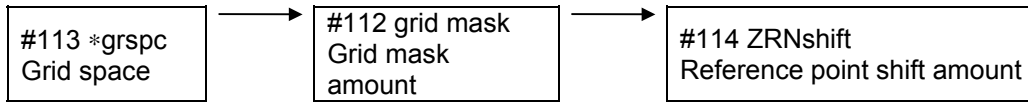
The execution procedure for dog-type reference point return is shown below.

(1) Initial setting	<p>Confirm that the parameter "#101 cont1.bit D No zero point" setting is to 0 (zero).</p> <p>< Memo > When "#101 cont1 bit-D No zero point"= 1, the specification will be that there is no reference point. The machine position when the power is turned ON becomes the reference point.</p>						
(2) Set the speed	<p>Set the parameters that designate the axis feedrate during reference point return "#110 ZRNspeed Reference point return speed" and "#111 ZRNcreep Reference point return creep speed".</p> <p>< Memo > If the reference point return speed is too fast, it may not be able to decelerate fully when the limit switch is ON, and a "dog length insufficient alarm" may occur. If this alarm occurs, decrease the reference point return speed.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>						
(3) Designate the reference point return direction	<p>Determine the motor rotation direction for reference point return execution with parameter "#101 cont1.bit8 Reference point return direction".</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">#101 cont1. bit8 Reference point return direction</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Approach direction</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>Motor rotates CW and approaches</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Motor rotates CCW and approaches</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	#101 cont1. bit8 Reference point return direction	Approach direction	0	Motor rotates CW and approaches	1	Motor rotates CCW and approaches
#101 cont1. bit8 Reference point return direction	Approach direction						
0	Motor rotates CW and approaches						
1	Motor rotates CCW and approaches						
(4) Select the reference point mode	<p>When the "reference point return mode (ZRN)" signal is turned ON, and the start signal is turned ON, reference point return will be executed.</p> <p>The axis automatically stops at the electrical zero point.</p> <p>< Memo > The default settings are electrical zero point = reference point = coordinate zero point. Refer to the next section when setting the reference point and coordinate zero point to a different position than the electrical zero point.</p>						

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																											
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1	<p>This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; font-size: small;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">bit</th> <th style="text-align: center;">F</th> <th style="text-align: center;">E</th> <th style="text-align: center;">D</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> <th style="text-align: center;">B</th> <th style="text-align: center;">A</th> <th style="text-align: center;">9</th> <th style="text-align: center;">8</th> <th style="text-align: center;">7</th> <th style="text-align: center;">6</th> <th style="text-align: center;">5</th> <th style="text-align: center;">4</th> <th style="text-align: center;">3</th> <th style="text-align: center;">2</th> <th style="text-align: center;">1</th> <th style="text-align: center;">0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Default value</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; font-size: small;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">bit</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment</td> <td>Dog-type method for each zero point return operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td>Reference point return direction (+)</td> <td>Reference point return direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">9</td> <td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td> <td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td> <td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td> <td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">E</td> <td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td> <td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">F</td> <td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td> <td>Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation	8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																	
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																																																	
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																															
1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation																																																															
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																																															
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																																															
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																																															
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																																															
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																																															
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction																																																															
#110	ZRNspeed	Reference point return speed	1000	%/min (mm/min)	Set the clamp value for the feedrate when a reference point return is carried out. The feedrate becomes the manual operation speed of the parameter group selected at that time, but it is clamped by this parameter setting value.	1~100000																																																											
#111	ZRNcreep	Reference point return creep speed	200	%/min (mm/min)	Set the approach speed to the reference point after dog detection during a reference point return.	1~65535																																																											

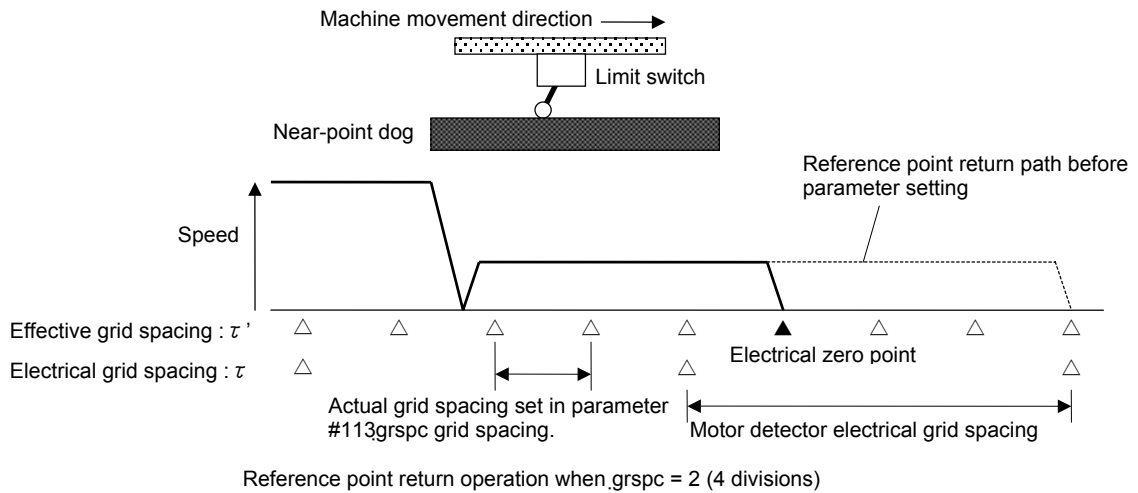
6-3-2 Adjusting the dog-type reference point return

The procedure to adjust the reference point return should always be executed in the following order.



(1) Setting the grid spacing

The normal grid spacing is a space per rotation of the detector. When incremental system detection is used, the grid spacing per detector rotation can be pseudo-divided. Using this, the distance from leaving the dog to reaching the electrical zero point becomes shorter, and the time necessary for reference point return can be shortened.



The divided grid spacing is obtained with the following expression.

Electrical grid spacing : τ

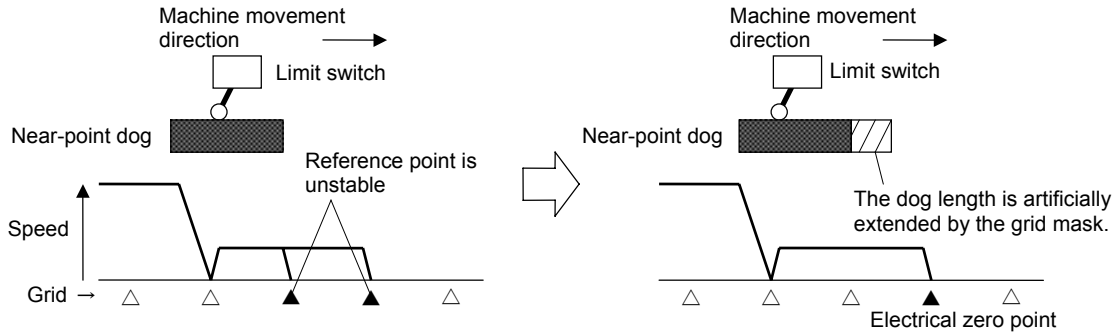
$$= \frac{\text{No. of gear teeth on the motor side}}{\text{No. of gear teeth on the machine side}} \times \text{Pitch} = \text{Movement amount per motor rotation}$$

$$\text{Effective grid spacing } \tau' = \frac{\text{Electrical grid spacing } \tau}{2^n} \quad (n: \#113 \text{ grspc grid spacing})$$

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#113	*grspc	Grid spacing	0	1/2 ⁿ divisions	Divide the grid spacing that is the conventional motor rotation movement amount into 2, 4, 8, or 16 divisions.	0 ~ 4

(2) Setting the grid mask

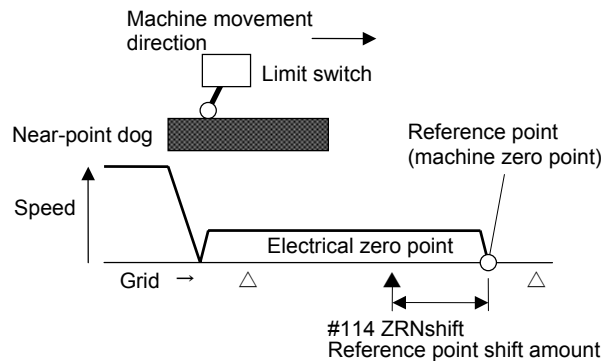
After leaving the dog, the first grid point becomes the reference point. However, if the position where the dog is left and the grid point are close, the second grid encountered may accidentally become the reference point. This is due to variation in the time the limit switch contact takes to turn OFF. Ideally, the position where the dog is left should be in the center of the grid spacing. The dog installation can be changed and this can be adjusted. However, by pseudo-extending the dog length with the parameter "#112 grid mask Grid mask amount", the dog OFF point can be simply and ideally adjusted.



No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#112	grid mask	Grid mask amount	0	1/1000° (μm)	Set the amount that the dog is artificially extended. Set 1/2 the grid spacing as a standard.	0 ~ 65536

(3) Setting the reference point shift amount

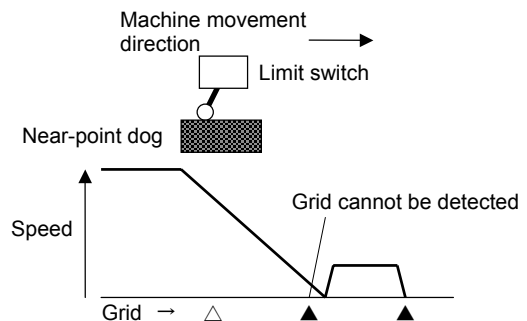
To set the reference point (machine zero point) to a random position, outside the equally spaced grid points, set the shift amount in the parameter "#114 ZRNshift Reference point shift amount".



No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#114	ZRNshift	Reference point shift amount	0	1/1000° (μm)	Set the shift amount in a dog-type reference point return from the electric zero point determined on the grid to the reference point.	0 ~ 65536

(4) Adjusting the reference point return speed

When the near-point dog signal is turned OFF in dog-type reference point returns, the machine stops temporarily, the distance to the electric zero point is obtained, and the movement at creep speed begins. If the near-point dog is short at this time, the machine is not able to stop within the dog, and the changeover to the creep speed occurs away from the dog. Because of this, the initial grid may not be read. In this case, lower the reference point return speed, and adjust so the changeover to creep speed occurs within the dog.



No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#110	ZRNspped	Reference point return speed	1000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the clamp value of the feedrate during a reference point return.	1~100000

6-3-3 Memory-type reference point return

This function registers the reference point in the controller of the incremental system, and executes rapid reference point return.

Only the first reference point return after the power is turned ON is with the dog-type method. All subsequent returns after the first time are carried out with the memory method. Set parameter "#101 Cont1.bit1" to "1" to have the machine carry out dog-type reference point returns subsequent to the first return also.

#101 Cont1.bit1	Explanation
0	A dog-type reference point index operation is carried out before the reference point is determined (first time), but after the reference point is determined positioning to the reference point is carried out at high speed (without being clamped at the ZRNspeed).
1	For reference point return operations, reference point index operations are carried out each time with the dog-type method regardless of the reference point determination.

6-3-4 Mode with no reference point

In this mode the position when the machine is turned ON in the incremental system becomes the reference point.

It can be changed by the parameter "#101 Cont1.bit D".

#101 Cont1.bit D	Explanation
0	A dog-type reference point return operation is required to determine the reference point.
1	The position where the power was turned ON becomes the reference point. A dog-type reference point return operation is not required.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																		
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1			This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																			
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																								
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment</td> <td>Dog-type method for each zero point return operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Reference point return direction (+)</td> <td>Reference point return direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td> <td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td> <td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td> <td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td> <td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td> <td>Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation	8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction										
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																						
1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation																																						
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																						
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																						
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																						
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																						
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																						
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction																																						

6-4 Positioning operations by the station method

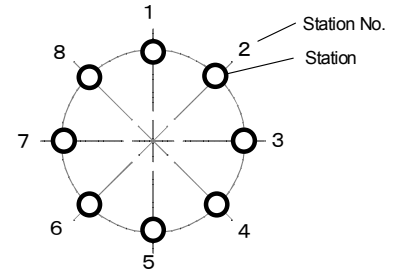
This method equally divides one rotation of the rotation axis (360°) and uses the respective division points as positioning targets.

These equally divided respective points are called stations, and are automatically assigned station Nos. in order from the one nearest to the reference point (zero point).

6-4-1 Setting the station

(1) Setting the No. of stations

Set the No. of equal divisions of one rotation (360°) of the rotation axis (the No. of stations) in the parameter "#100 station No. of Indexing stations". The No. of stations is an integer from 2~360. Set station 1 in the reference point, and assign the station Nos. from station 2 onwards in order in the motor CW (forward run) direction.



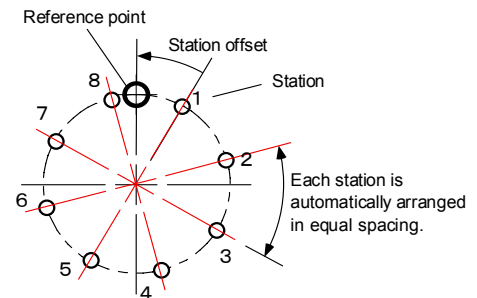
Example of stations determined with 8 equal divisions

(2) Setting the station offset

By setting the distance between the reference point and the station No. "1" position (station offset amount), the position of all stations can be shifted.

When the offset amount is 0 (zero), the reference point becomes the station No. "1" position.

Set the station offset amount in parameter "#115 ST. offset Station offset".



POINT

In the dogless method absolute position detection system, the coordinate zero point is determined first, then the reference point is determined by the parameter (the opposite for dog-type). Consequently, even if the station offset is set, the coordinate zero point (station 1 position) will not shift, and the reference point side will shift. In this case, shift the coordinate zero point in the "#116 ABS Base Absolute position zero point" setting.

(3) Setting the station No. automatic assignment direction

The station No. assignment direction can be selected with parameters.

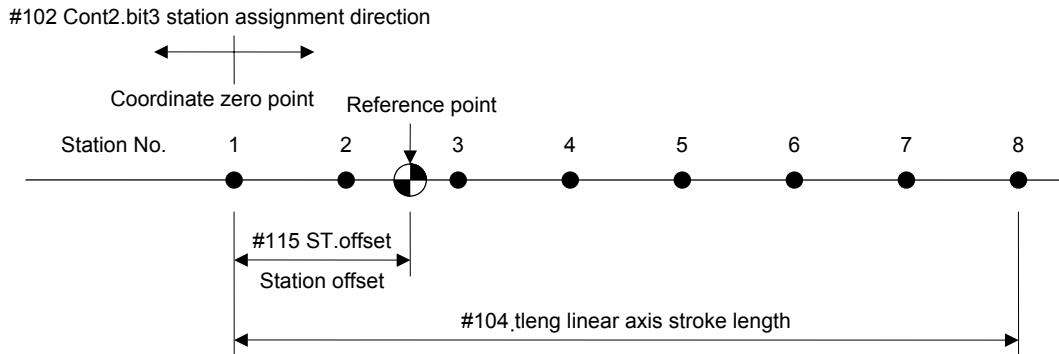
#102 Cont1.bit3	Explanation
0	Assign the station Nos. in the motor rotation CW direction. When forward run is selected in rotation direction (DIR), the motor rotates in the CW direction (in the direction of increasing station Nos.).
1	Assign the station Nos. in the motor rotation CCW direction. When forward run is selected in rotation direction (DIR), the motor rotates in the CCW direction (in the direction of increasing station Nos.).

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																		
#100	*station	Index No. of stations	2		Set the No. of stations. In linear axes, the No. of divisions = No. of stations – 1.	2 ~ 360																																		
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																					
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">bit</th> <th style="text-align: center;">F</th> <th style="text-align: center;">E</th> <th style="text-align: center;">D</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> <th style="text-align: center;">B</th> <th style="text-align: center;">A</th> <th style="text-align: center;">9</th> <th style="text-align: center;">8</th> <th style="text-align: center;">7</th> <th style="text-align: center;">6</th> <th style="text-align: center;">5</th> <th style="text-align: center;">4</th> <th style="text-align: center;">3</th> <th style="text-align: center;">2</th> <th style="text-align: center;">1</th> <th style="text-align: center;">0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Default value</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0																								
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">bit</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Error not corrected at servo OFF</td> <td>Error corrected at servo OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td>Linear axis</td> <td>Rotation axis</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td>Station assignment direction CW</td> <td>Station assignment direction CCW</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td>Uniform index</td> <td>Non-uniform index</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td>DO channel standard assignment</td> <td>DO channel reverse assignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td>2-wire detector communication</td> <td>4-wire detector communication</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7</td> <td>Incremental detection</td> <td>Absolute position detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF	2	Linear axis	Rotation axis	3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW	4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index	5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment	6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication	7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection										
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																						
1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF																																						
2	Linear axis	Rotation axis																																						
3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW																																						
4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index																																						
5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment																																						
6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication																																						
7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection																																						
#115	ST.offset	Station offset	0.000	° (mm)	Set the distance (offset) from the reference point to station 1.	–99999.999 ~ 9999.999																																		

6-4-2 Setting linear axis stations

(1) For uniform assignment

In linear axes, determine the spacing between stations from the stroke length and No. of stations, and assign stations at uniform spacing. Station 1 is assigned to the coordinate zero point (coordinate position = 0). Set the station Nos. in order following the assignment direction parameter (#102.bit3). Thus, the final station is set at the coordinates separated from station 1 by only the linear axis stroke length (#104.tleng).



Linear axis when the No. of stations = 8 (No. of divisions is 7)

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																			
#100	*station	Index No. of stations	2		Set the No. of stations. In linear axes, the No. of divisions = No. of stations - 1.	2 ~ 360																																			
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																						
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0																								
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Error not corrected at servo OFF</td> <td>Error corrected at servo OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Linear axis</td> <td>Rotation axis</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Station assignment direction CW</td> <td>Station assignment direction CCW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Uniform index</td> <td>Non-uniform index</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>DO channel standard assignment</td> <td>DO channel reverse assignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>2-wire detector communication</td> <td>4-wire detector communication</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Incremental detection</td> <td>Absolute position detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF	2	Linear axis	Rotation axis	3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW	4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index	5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment	6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication	7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection											
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																							
1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF																																							
2	Linear axis	Rotation axis																																							
3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW																																							
4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index																																							
5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment																																							
6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication																																							
7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection																																							
#104	*tleng	Linear axis stroke length	100.00	mm	Set the movement stroke length for linear axes. This is meaningless when setting non-uniform assignments or commanding random positions.	0.001 ~ 9999.999																																			
#115	ST.offset	Station offset	0.000	° (mm)	Set the distance (offset) from the reference point to station 1.	-99999.999 ~ 99999.999																																			



POINT

Set the distance from the reference point (#116 ABS base absolute position zero point) after determining the reference point in the absolute position system, and determine the linear coordinate zero point (station 1).

The reference point is not especially used in the coordinate zero point creation process. However, by setting "0" (default value) in the #115 ST.offset station offset, it is generally used as "reference point = coordinate zero point." In this case, the reference point return operation becomes a positioning operation to the coordinate zero point.



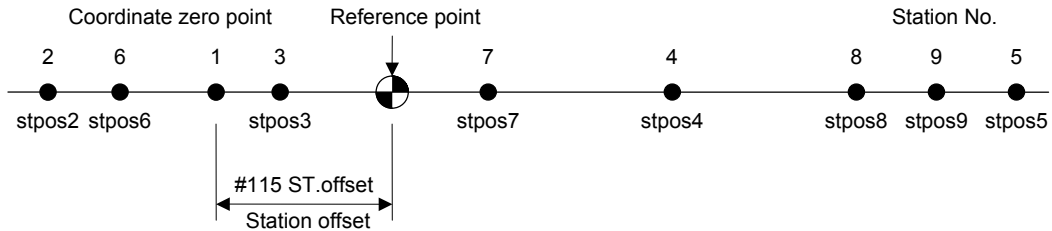
CAUTION

When the station offset (#115 ST.offset) is set, the coordinates of all stations move only the setting value.

(2) For non-uniform assignment

When the required positioning coordinates are not uniformly spaced, set the station positions at the respective coordinate positions. Station 1 is assigned to the coordinate zero point (coordinate position = 0). Up to 9 stations including station 1 can be assigned to random coordinates. This can also be used for rotation axes.

Set parameter "#102 cont2 control parameter 2 bit.4" to "1", select non-uniform assignment, and set the coordinate values of stations 2 to 9 in "#190 stops 2 to #197 stops9".



Up to 9 stations can be set (station 1 is fixed at the coordinate zero point)

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#190	stpos2	Station 2 coordinate value	0.000	° (mm)	Set the coordinate value of each station when non-uniform assignment is selected. The station 1 coordinate value is fixed at 0.000 (machine coordinate zero point).	-99999.999 ~99999.999
#191	stpos3	Station 3 coordinate value				
#192	stpos4	Station 4 coordinate value				
#193	stpos5	Station 5 coordinate value				
#194	stpos6	Station 6 coordinate value				
#195	stpos7	Station 7 coordinate value				
#196	stpos8	Station 8 coordinate value				
#197	stpos9	Station 9 coordinate value				



POINT

1. Setting is also possible for rotation axes.
2. The station Nos. do not have to be arrayed in increasing order.
3. Commands are designated with the station Nos. (1 to 9), in the same manner as normal indexing.
4. Station No. 0 designated special feed commands cannot be used.
5. If the required positioning coordinates exceed 9 locations, carry out positioning with a random point feed command.



CAUTION

1. The coordinates of all stations move only the setting value when the station offset (#115 ST.offset) is set, even if setting non-uniform assignments.
2. If the coordinate setting of two or more stations duplicates, the smallest station number that falls under the duplication is output when axes stop around the station besides the automatic operation. In addition, if the current position is at the same distance from plural stations, the smallest station number that falls under the case is output as the same manner. When coordinates of one station approached the other one very much, the nearer station number is output.

6-4-3 Automatic operation

In this operation mode the automatic positioning is carried out to the designated station No. When the station No. is designated and the operation start is input, positioning is carried out to the station of the designated No. When the positioning is completed, each of the following signals are output: Automatic set position reached (JSTA), Set position reached (JST), Near set position (NEAR), and the station No. (STO1 to STO256). Shortcut rotation direction or direction rotation can be selected using the parameters.

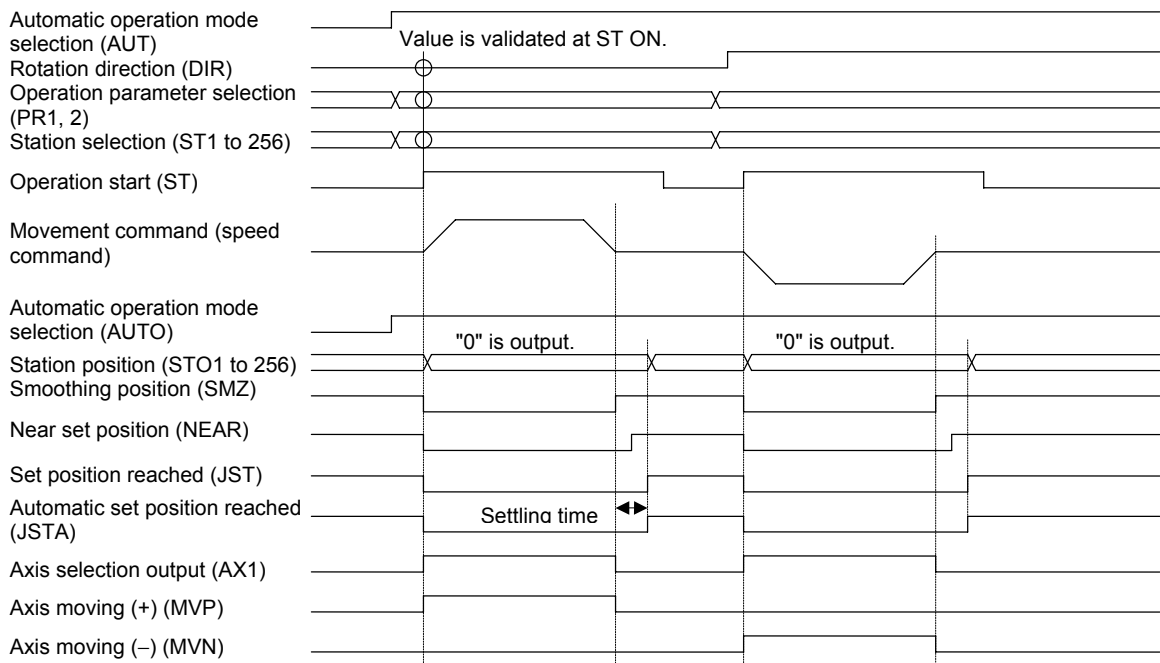
(1) Setting the automatic operation mode

Set the following signals before inputting an operation start signal. The settings are validated when the operation start signal (ST) is input.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
AUT	Automatic operation mode selection	Select the automatic operation mode. "M01 0101 No operation mode" will occur if the selected mode duplicates another operation mode. Always leave this signal ON during automatic operation.
DIR	Rotation direction	Set the station No. assignment direction to "standard". This is meaningless for shortcut rotation setting.
PR1, PR2	Operation parameter selection 1 and 2	The operation is carried out with the automatic operation speed (Aspeed) and acceleration/deceleration time constant (timeN.1, timeN.2) of the selected operation group.
ST1 ~ ST256	Station selection 1 to 256	Set the station No. to which the positioning is carried out. Setting to "0" will result in a special command.

(2) Starting the automatic operation mode

Start the operation by turning ON the operation start (ST) signal. The operation start is held until positioning is completed.



POINT

1. A settling time is required from when the movement commands become zero (SMZ=1) until the positioning is completed. The settling time will lengthen if a set position output width narrower than required is set, so set the required positioning accuracy in the set position output width.
2. If the start signal is turned OFF during positioning, the positioning will be carried out to the nearest station. In this case, an automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal will not be output.

CAUTION

The control axis rotation direction is determined by a combination of the following: Operation mode, input control signal "rotation direction (DIR)", parameter "#101 cont1 control parameter 1.bit9 rotation direction shortcut", and "#102 cont2 control parameter 2. bit3 station assignment direction CCW". At operation start, pay careful attention to the motor rotation direction. When operating the servomotor for the first time, the motor should be operated as a single unit to confirm the operation, etc.

(3) Designating the shortcut rotation control

This function automatically judges the direction with the least rotation when positioning to a station in automatic operation.

When the shortcut rotation control function is valid, the axis rotates in the direction with the fewest No. of motor rotations, and positioning is carried out. Thus, the axis does not rotate over 180 degrees.

(4) Special station No.

A special operation for one station feed is carried out when station No. 0 is designated and a start signal is input. At this time, the operation will differ depending upon whether the machine position is inside or outside the "near" range.

Station No.	Machine position at start	#101 Cont1.bit9	Positioning operation	Explanation drawing
0	Inside the "near" range	-	Positioning is carried out to the next station in the designated rotation direction.	Fig. 1
	Outside the "near" range	1	Positioning is carried out to the nearest station in the shortcut rotation direction.	Fig. 2
		0	Positioning is carried out to the nearest station in the designated rotation direction.	Fig. 3

(a) For rotary axes

Axis stopped position when the start signal is input.

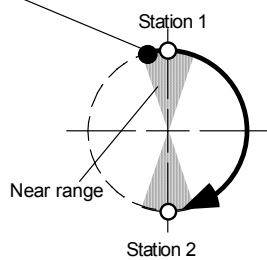


Fig. 1

Axis stopped position when the start signal is input.

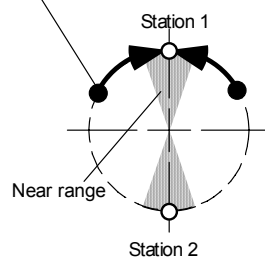


Fig. 2

Axis stopped position when the start signal is input.

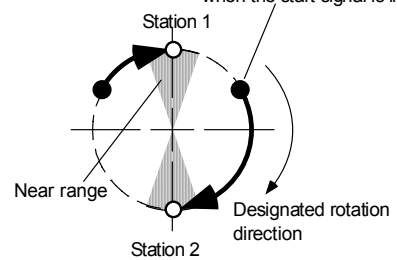
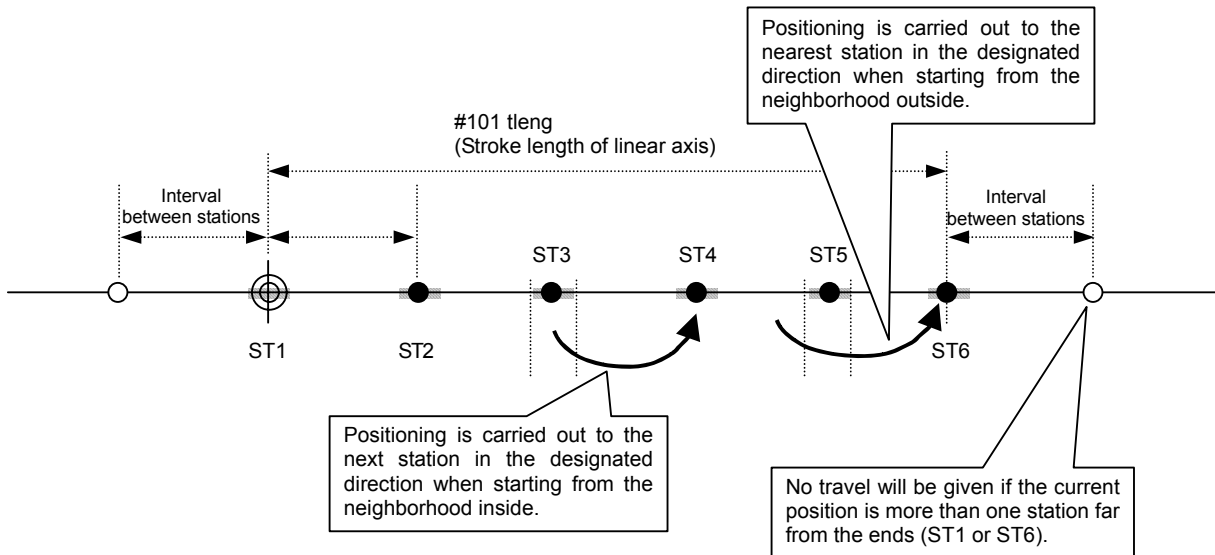


Fig. 3

(b) For linear axes



(5) Random position command operation

In this mode the positioning coordinates are directly commanded from the PLC in 0.001° (mm) units, and positioning is carried out to a random position other than a station. In addition to the settings during normal automatic operation, set the following signals before inputting an operation start signal.

For rotation axes, when #101 Cont1.bitE = 1 is set to "1", the axis rotates in the sign direction of the random position command, and positioning is carried out to coordinates having a plus value separate from the rotation sign. If a command exceeding 360° is issued, the integer expressing "command value/360" becomes the No. of rotations, and the fraction becomes the positioning coordinates.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
STS	Random point feed command valid	The positioning position input from the PLC is validated. Always turn ON during the random position command operation.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																		
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1			This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																			
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																								
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment</td> <td>Dog-type method for each zero point return operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Reference point return direction (+)</td> <td>Reference point return direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td> <td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td> <td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td> <td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td> <td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td> <td>Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation	8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction										
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																						
1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation																																						
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																						
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																						
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																						
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																						
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																						
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction																																						



POINT

1. When operation start signal (ST) was turned OFF in the middle of positioning by an arbitrary point feed command, the axes decelerate to stop immediately.
2. In the case of an arbitrary point feed command, "automatic arrival at rated position (JSTA)" signal, "arrival at rated position (JST)" signal, and "rated position around (NEAR)" signal are output.
3. When "arbitrary point feed command effective" signal (STS) was turned OFF in the middle of positioning by an arbitrary point feed command, the positioning will be continued. However, as for the output signals (JSTA, JST, NEAR) that are related to the rated position, they changes to be output by a normal station method. Therefore, keep the "arbitrary point feed command effective" signal (STS) an "ON" state till positioning completion.

6-4-4 Manual operation

In this operation mode, for the rotary axis, the axis is moved only while the operation start signal is being input. Positioning is carried out to the nearest station after the operation start signal turns OFF. When the positioning is completed, the following signals are output: Set position reached (JST), Near set position (NEAR), and the station No. (STO1 to STO256).

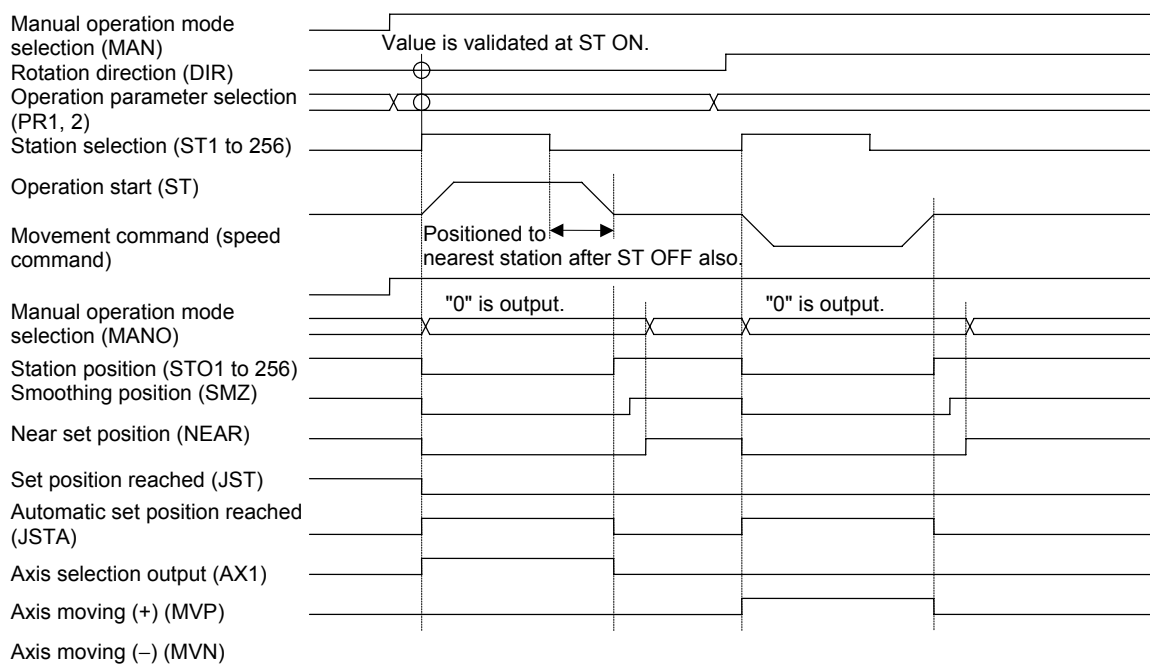
(1) Setting the manual operation mode

Set the following signals before inputting an operation start signal. The settings are validated when the operation start signal (ST) is input.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
MAN	Manual operation mode selection	Select the manual operation mode. "M01 0101 No operation mode" will occur if the selected mode duplicates another operation mode. Always leave this signal ON during manual operation.
DIR	Rotation direction	Set the station No. assignment direction to "standard".
PR1, PR2	Operation parameter selection 1 and 2	The operation is carried out with the manual operation speed (Mspeed) and acceleration/deceleration time constant (timeN.1, timeN.2) of the selected operation group.

(2) Starting the manual operation mode

Start the operation by turning ON the operation start (ST) signal. The operation start is held until positioning is completed.



POINT

In the manual operation mode, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal does not turn ON, even when positioning is carried out to a station.




CAUTION

This function is effective for only the rotary axis. In the case of a linear axis, use a JOG function.

6-5 Stopper positioning operation

In this operation mode, positioning is carried out with the axis presses against a stopper, etc. This operation mode is an expansion function of random position designation automatic operation. Besides normal random point positioning, stopper operation and torque control are automatically carried out.


	POINT The station method is not used in stopper positioning operations. Commands are carried out with random position command operations.
---	--

6-5-1 Operation sequence

(1) Setting the stopper positioning operation mode

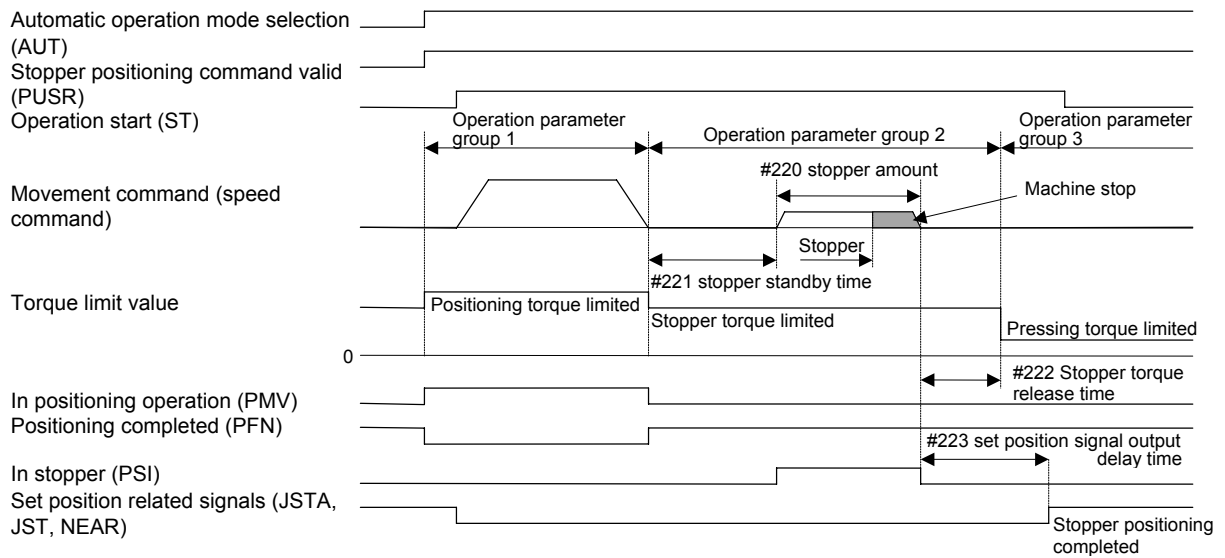
Set the following signals before the operation start signal. When the stopper positioning command valid (PUS) signal is turned ON, and random position positioning is carried out to the stopper starting coordinates, stopper positioning is carried out after positioning is completed, following the value set in the parameters.

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
AUT	Automatic operation mode selection	Select the automatic operation mode. "M01 0101 No operation mode" will occur if the selected mode duplicates another operation mode.
PUS	Stopper positioning command valid	Select the stopper positioning mode. When this signal is turned ON and the positioning is started, execute the stopper positioning sequence.

	POINT <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The rotation direction (DIR) signal setting is meaningless. 2. The operation parameter group to be used is automatically selected in each operation.
---	---

(2) Explanation of operation in the stopper positioning operation mode

The stopper positioning operation is as follows.



Operation	Explanation	Related parameter
① Stopper starting coordinate positioning	When the operation start (ST) signal is input in the stopper positioning mode, positioning is carried out to the command coordinates (stopper starting coordinates). This operation is carried out with operation parameter group 1. A positioning operation using shortcut control can be carried out by parameter setting. During positioning, the In positioning operation (PMV) signal is output. The positioning completed (PFN) signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	< Operation group 1 >
② Stopper standby	After the positioning operation deceleration stops, the operation will stop for the time set in the parameter (#221 stopper standby time). If the parameter value is 0, the operation will immediately move to the next stopper operation after deceleration stopping.	< Operation group 2 > #221 pusht1
③ Stopper	After stopper standby, the stopper operation is executed. The stopper amount is set in the parameters (#220 stopper amount). At this time, the positioning operation is carried out using the speed, time constant, and torque limit value of operation parameter 2. During stopper operation, an in stopper (PSI) signal is output.	< Operation group 2 > #220 push
④ Pressing torque changeover	After the stopper operation finishes and the parameter (#222 stopper torque release time) time has lapsed, the torque changes over to the pressing torque. The pressing torque is the torque limit value of operation parameter group 3.	< Operation group 3 > #222 pusht2
⑤ Set position related signal output	The automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal and the position reached signal are turned ON after the axis stops within the range set by parameter (#172 just3), the stopper operation is completed and the time set in the parameter (#223 set position signal output delay time) has lapsed. The near set position (NEAR) signal is turned ON after the axis stops within the range set by parameter (#173 near), the stopper operation is completed and the time set in the parameter (#223 set position signal output delay time) has lapsed. This status is held until the rising edge of the next operation start signal.	< Operation group 3 > #172 just3 #173 near3 #223 pusht3



POINT

1. Set point related signals (automatic set position, set position, and near set position) are output for pressing positions. At that time, operation parameter group 3 becomes valid.
2. After the pressing is completed, and the pressing torque limit has been switched, this torque limit value (TL3) will be held until the next operation start (ST) startup, or until the pressing positioning command valid (PUSR) is turned OFF.
3. The station position (STO1 to 256) normally outputs as 0.
4. The manual mode cannot be selected in the pressing positioning command mode. When the operation start is turned ON with the manual mode, an operation error "M01 0164" will result. It is possible to select other operation modes.
5. If the start signal is turned OFF before a series of operations finishes, a deceleration stop will occur at that position. At that time, the automatic set position signal will not turn ON. If this happens during positioning, the positioning complete signal also will not turn ON.

6-5-2 Setting the parameters

The stopper positioning operation method can be selected using the parameter settings.

(1) Method for positioning to the stopper starting coordinates

The method for positioning for rotation axes can be selected from the following three methods by parameter setting.

Positioning method	#101 Cont1.bit9	#101 Cont1.bitE	Explanation
Shortcut invalid	0	0	The command coordinates are absolute position coordinates, handled within 360°. The positioning direction is that which does not cross 0°.
Shortcut valid	1	0	The command coordinates are absolute position coordinates, short cut rotation is executed and positioning is carried out to those coordinates. Even commands of 360° or more will result in positioning within 180°. If the movement amount is 180°, positioning is in the (+) direction.
Rotation direction designation	Meaningless	1	The command sign expresses the rotation direction, and positioning is carried out as an absolute position to a value having a plus value separate from the rotation sign. If the commanded coordinates exceed 360.000, the axis will move one rotation or more. For the movement amount in this case, the integer expressing "command value/360" becomes the No. of rotations, and the fraction becomes the positioning coordinates. For example, a command of -400.000 will result in positioning of one rotation in the (-) direction from the current position, to a position of 40.000. Note that only when the command value is ±360.000 is the command handled as ±0.000.

(2) Setting the stopper direction

The stopper operation is automatically started after the positioning to the stopper starting coordinates is completed. The operation direction can be selected from one of the two following methods by parameter setting.

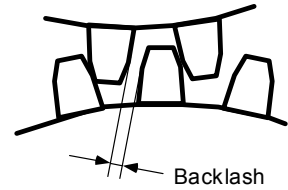
Stopper direction	#101 cont1.bitF	Explanation
Positioning direction	0	The stopper is carried out in the same direction as the positioning to the stopper starting coordinates.
Parameter direction	1	The stopper direction is fixed at the same direction as the stopper amount parameter sign.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																			
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																						
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																									
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment</td> <td>Dog-type method for each zero point return operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Reference point return direction (+)</td> <td>Reference point return direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td> <td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td> <td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td> <td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td> <td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td> <td>Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation	8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction											
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																							
1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation																																							
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																							
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																							
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																							
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																							
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																							
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction																																							
#220	push	Stopper amount	0.000	° (mm)	Set the command stroke during the stopper.	0.000 ~ 359.999																																			
#221	pusht1	Stopper standby time	0	ms	Set the standby time from the stopper starting coordinate positioning to the operation start.	0~9999																																			
#222	pusht2	Stopper torque release time	0	ms	Set the time from the completion of the stopper operation to the changeover of the pressing torque.	0~9999																																			
#223	pusht3	Set position signal output delay time	0	ms	Set the time from the completion of the stopper operation to the output of the automatic set position reached (JSTA), set position reached (JST), and near set position (NEAR) signals.	0~9999																																			

6-6 Machine compensation and protection functions

6-6-1 Backlash compensation

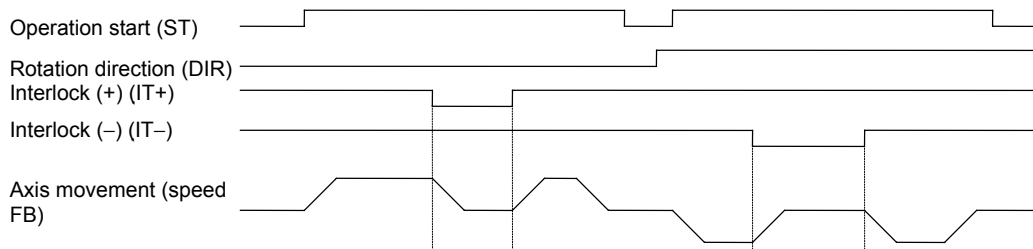
This function compensates the error (backlash) in the machine system when the movement direction is reversed. When the axis movement direction is reversed, the compensation amount set in the parameter is automatically added. The compensation amount is not added to the machine position coordinates. This function compensates the actual machine position.



No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#130	backlash	Backlash compensation amount	0	1/1000° (μm)	Set the backlash compensation amount.	0 ~ 9999

6-6-2 Interlock function

This function interrupts the axis movement with a signal input, and immediately causes the servomotor to deceleration stop. For feed in the plus direction, the axis movement is interrupted and the motor is deceleration stopped when the interlock (+) (IT+) is turned ON. For feed in the plus direction, the same occurs when the interlock (-) (IT-) is turned ON (B contact). The movement will start again when the interlock is turned OFF. The speed and acceleration/deceleration time constant at this time follows the setting of the selected operation parameter group.

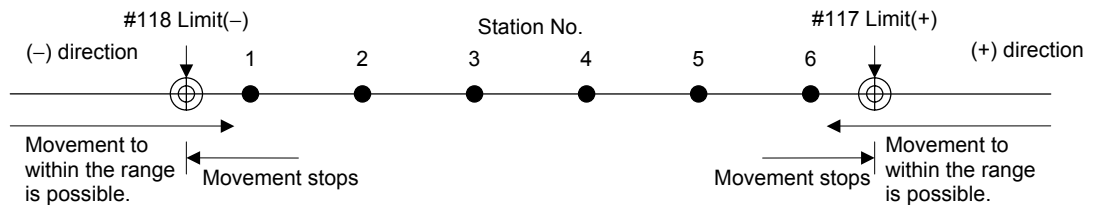


6-6-3 Soft limit

For linear axes, this function prevents the machine collision to the machine end by setting the moveable range. Commands exceeding the soft limit points cannot be issued in any operation mode. An operation error (M01 0007) will occur when the machine is stopped by the soft limit function. If the machine position is outside the moveable range, only movement commands in the direction to return to the moveable range will be allowed.

To operate this function, set the plus direction limit position and minus direction limit position in the respective parameters.

The soft limit will not function if the plus and minus direction parameters are set to the same value.



No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#117	Limit (+)	Soft limit (+)	1.000	mm	Commands in the plus direction that exceed this value are not possible. If the machine is in a position exceeding the setting value, commands in the minus direction are possible. The soft limit function will not operate if Limit (+) and Limit (-) are set to the same value.	-99999.999 ~99999.999
#118	Limit (-)	Soft limit (-)	1.000	mm	Commands in the minus direction that exceed this value are not possible. If the machine is in a position exceeding the setting value, commands in the plus direction are possible.	-99999.999 ~99999.999



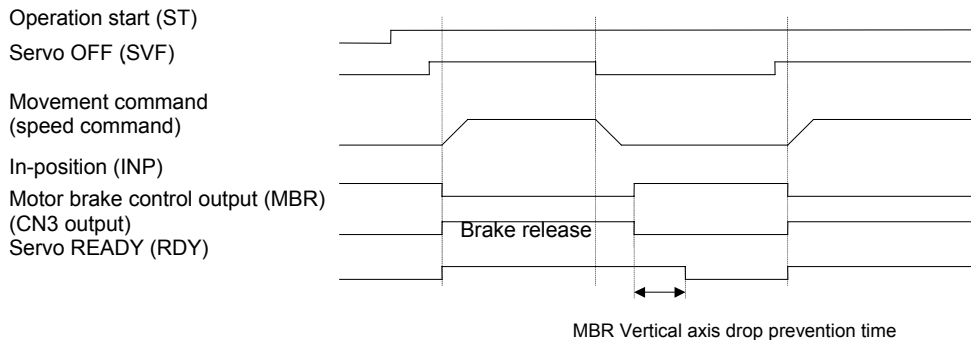
POINT

The soft limit function is only valid for linear axis settings. In actual operation, the axis stops slightly before the setting position.

6-6-4 Servo OFF

This function releases the servo lock. When locking the machine with an external force, such as a mechanical clamp, the servo control is turned OFF, and torque is not output for the deflection that occurs due to the external force. When the servo OFF state is entered, servo READY (RDY) turns OFF. The motor brake braking control (MBR) also turns OFF, and the motor brakes are activated.

By using the vertical axis drop prevention function, READY OFF can be delayed from the servo OFF command input by the time set with the parameters. With this, dropping of the axis is prevented by a delay in the brake operation. Set the time to delay READY OFF in "#013 MBR Vertical axis drop prevention time". Input the servo OFF while confirming the position, and set the minimum delay time at which the axis does not drop. If the servo is turned OFF during machine movement, the speed command will decelerate to a stop. When the in-position is detected, the servo OFF state will be entered. If the operation is still starting, operation will resume after servo OFF is canceled.



The amount of movement during servo OFF is constantly monitored, so there is no coordinate deviation. The handling for this movement amount can be selected from the following two methods by parameter setting.

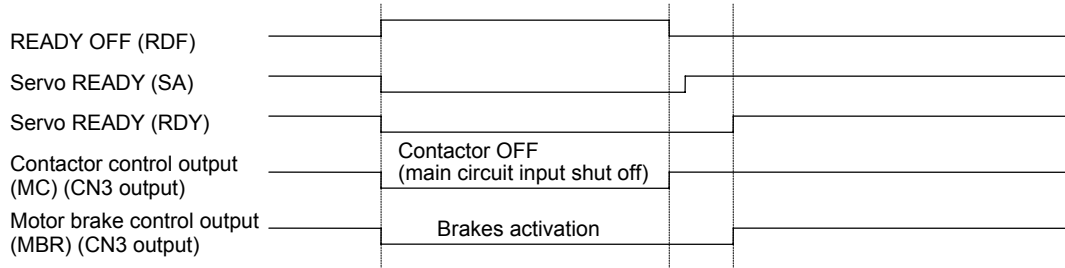
During servo OFF	#102 Cont2.bit1	Explanation
Error not corrected	0	The movement amount during servo OFF becomes the droop. When the servo is turned ON again, the machine will return to the position where the servo was turned OFF. An alarm will occur if the droop that occurs during servo OFF exceeds the excessive error detection width.
Error corrected	1	Even if the machine moves during servo OFF, the machine position (command position) is updated without this amount becoming the droop. Thus, at the next servo ON the machine will stop at the position to which it moved.


No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																				
#006	INP	In-position detection width	100	1/1000° (μm)	The in-position is detected when the position droop becomes equal to or less than this setting value.	1 ~ 32767																																				
#013	MBR	Vertical axis drop prevention time	0	ms	Input the time to delay servo OFF when the servo OFF command is input. Increment in 100ms units, and set the min. value at which the axis does not drop.	0 ~ 1000																																				
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																							
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																										
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0																									
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Error not corrected at servo OFF</td> <td>Error corrected at servo OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Linear axis</td> <td>Rotation axis</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Station assignment direction CW</td> <td>Station assignment direction CCW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Uniform index</td> <td>Non-uniform index</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>DO channel standard assignment</td> <td>DO channel reverse assignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>2-wire detector communication</td> <td>4-wire detector communication</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Incremental detection</td> <td>Absolute position detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF	2	Linear axis	Rotation axis	3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW	4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index	5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment	6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication	7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection												
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																								
1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF																																								
2	Linear axis	Rotation axis																																								
3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW																																								
4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index																																								
5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment																																								
6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication																																								
7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection																																								

CAUTION Do not set a vertical axis drop prevention time longer than required. Doing so could cause the servo control and brakes to collide, the overload alarm to occur and the drive unit to be damaged. There will be no problem if the overlapping time is within 100ms.

6-6-5 READY OFF

This is a function to turn OFF the main circuit power to each drive unit. When the drive unit enters a READY OFF state, the servo READY (RDY) and servo READY (SA) signals turn OFF, and the CN3 connector motor brake control output (MBR) and contactor control output (MC) signals turn OFF. When starting the operation again after the READY OFF is canceled, carry out an operation start.



	<p>CAUTION</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Always install an independent contactor in the servo drive unit in which the READY OFF is commanded, and carry out control with that drive unit's contactor control output. 2. For safety, issue the READY OFF command after confirming that the motor has stopped.
---	---

6-6-6 Data protect

This function protects the parameters stored in the drive unit main unit. When the data protect (PRT1) signal is ON (B contact), the downloading of parameters from the personal computer setup software is prohibited. Parameter downloading from the NC screen is not prohibited.

6-7 Miscellaneous functions

6-7-1 Feedrate override

The effective feedrate is the speed set in the parameters multiplied by the override (%). The override range is from 0 to 100%, which can be commanded in 1% units. This override is valid for all movement except that in the handle mode. The override is invalidated when the override valid (OVR) signal is turned OFF, and the set speed will become the effective feedrate as is.

The override command is designated by a 7-bit binary (OV1 to OV64). The override is handled as 100% if the command exceeds 100%. If a 0% override is commanded, the axis will deceleration stop, and an operation error "M01 0103 feedrate zero" will occur.

6-7-2 Position switches

There are eight types of position switches (PSW1 to PSW8) that indicate that the machine is in the designated region. The region where each position switch outputs ON is set in the parameters. The machine position to be judged can be selected from the machine position of the command system without consideration of the droop, or from the machine FB position (actual machine position) which includes the droop.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																			
#200	PSWcheck	PSW detection method	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																						
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																									
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>position switch</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>PSW1</td> <td rowspan="8">The position switch output is judged by the machine position of the command system.</td> <td rowspan="8">The position switch output is judged by the machine FB position (actual position).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PSW2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>PSW3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>PSW4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>PSW5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>PSW6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>PSW7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>PSW8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	position switch	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0	PSW1	The position switch output is judged by the machine position of the command system.	The position switch output is judged by the machine FB position (actual position).	1	PSW2	2	PSW3	3	PSW4	4	PSW5	5	PSW6	6	PSW7	7	PSW8													
bit	position switch	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																						
0	PSW1	The position switch output is judged by the machine position of the command system.	The position switch output is judged by the machine FB position (actual position).																																						
1	PSW2																																								
2	PSW3																																								
3	PSW4																																								
4	PSW5																																								
5	PSW6																																								
6	PSW7																																								
7	PSW8																																								
#201	PSW1dog1	PSW1 region setting 1	0.000	° (mm)	When the machine is in the region between region settings 1 and 2, the position switch of each No. will turn ON. The size of the setting value for region setting 1 and 2 does not affect the position switch operation. For rotation axes, the output turns ON at the region not including 0.000°.	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																			
#202	PSW1dog2	PSW1 region setting 2																																							
#203	PSW2dog1	PSW2 region setting 1																																							
#204	PSW2dog2	PSW2 region setting 2																																							
#205	PSW3dog1	PSW3 region setting 1																																							
#206	PSW3dog2	PSW3 region setting 2																																							
#207	PSW4dog1	PSW4 region setting 1																																							
#208	PSW4dog2	PSW4 region setting 2																																							
#209	PSW5dog1	PSW5 region setting 1																																							
#210	PSW5dog2	PSW5 region setting 2																																							
#211	PSW6dog1	PSW6 region setting 1																																							
#212	PSW6dog2	PSW6 region setting 2																																							
#213	PSW7dog1	PSW7 region setting 1																																							
#214	PSW7dog2	PSW7 region setting 2																																							
#215	PSW8dog1	PSW8 region setting 1																																							
#216	PSW8dog2	PSW8 region setting 2																																							

Chapter 7 Absolute Position Detection System

- 7-1 Setting of absolute position detection system 7-2
 - 7-1-1 Starting the system 7-2
 - 7-1-2 Initialization methods 7-2
- 7-2 Setting up the absolute position detection system 7-3
 - 7-2-1 Reference point return method..... 7-3
 - 7-2-2 Machine stopper method 7-3
 - 7-2-3 Reference point setting method..... 7-4

7-1 Setting of absolute position detection system

The control unit registers the initially set reference point, and the detector monitors the movement direction and distance that the machine moves even when the power is turned OFF. Thus, when the power is turned ON again, automatic operation can be started automatically without returning to the reference point.

7-1-1 Starting the system

Turn the power ON, and set parameter #102 Cont2.bit7 to "1" to validate the absolute position detection. The absolute position detection is selected even after the parameters are initialized (refer to section 6-1-1 Initializing the parameters). When the power is turned ON again after making the setting, the absolute position detection system will be validated.

If the absolute position detection is set for the first time after connecting the motor and drive unit, the ABSOLUTE POSITION LOST (S01 0025) alarm will occur, so turn the drive unit power ON again.

If only the alarm ZERO POINT NOT INITIALIZED (Z70 0001) occurs, the absolute position detection system has started up correctly. This alarm will be reset when the absolute position is established with the following procedures.

7-1-2 Initialization methods

The following three types of initialization methods can be selected with the parameter settings.

Initialization method	#120 ABS Type.bit1	#120 ABS Type.bit2	Explanation
Reference point return method	0	Meaningless	The reference point is determined using the near-point dog. The operation method is the same as the dog-type reference point return using the incremental system.
Machine stopper method	1	0	The reference point is determined by pushing against a stroke end, etc., with the torque (current) limit set.
Reference point setting method	1	1	The reference point is determined by setting the axis to the machine's reference point.

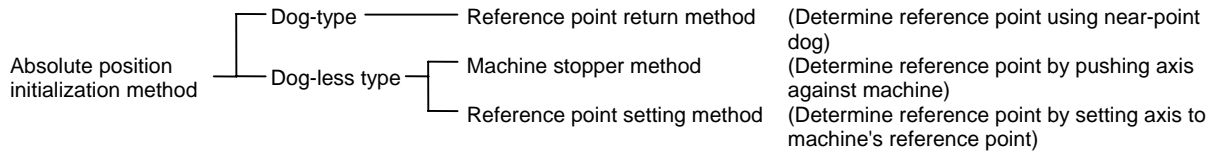
No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																			
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																						
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0																								
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Error not corrected at servo OFF</td> <td>Error corrected at servo OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Linear axis</td> <td>Rotation axis</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Station assignment direction CW</td> <td>Station assignment direction CCW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Uniform index</td> <td>Non-uniform index</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>DO channel standard assignment</td> <td>DO channel reverse assignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>2-wire detector communication</td> <td>4-wire detector communication</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Incremental detection</td> <td>Absolute position detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF	2	Linear axis	Rotation axis	3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW	4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index	5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment	6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication	7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection											
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																							
1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF																																							
2	Linear axis	Rotation axis																																							
3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW																																							
4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index																																							
5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment																																							
6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication																																							
7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection																																							
#120	ABS Type	Absolute position detector parameter	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																						
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0																									
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Dog-less type initialization</td> <td>Dog-type initialization</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Machine stopper initialization</td> <td>Reference point setting initialization</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Electrical zero point direction +</td> <td>Electrical zero point direction -</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Dog-less type initialization	Dog-type initialization	2	Machine stopper initialization	Reference point setting initialization	3	Electrical zero point direction +	Electrical zero point direction -																							
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																							
1	Dog-less type initialization	Dog-type initialization																																							
2	Machine stopper initialization	Reference point setting initialization																																							
3	Electrical zero point direction +	Electrical zero point direction -																																							



POINT

1. The battery option is required to use the absolute position system. Refer to the section "4-2 Battery option" for details.
2. After establishing the coordinate zero point with the absolute position detection system, if the parameters are set to the incremental detection, the coordinate data will be set. If the parameter is returned to the absolute position detection, the coordinate zero point will need to be established again.

7-2 Setting up the absolute position detection system



7-2-1 Reference point return method

The coordinate zero point is established with the dog-type reference point return operation. The operation method is the same as the dog-type reference point return using the incremental system. Refer to the section "6-3 Setting the coordinate zero point".

7-2-2 Machine stopper method

Jog feed is carried out with the torque (current) limit set, and the axis is pushed against the machine, etc., to determine the absolute position reference point.

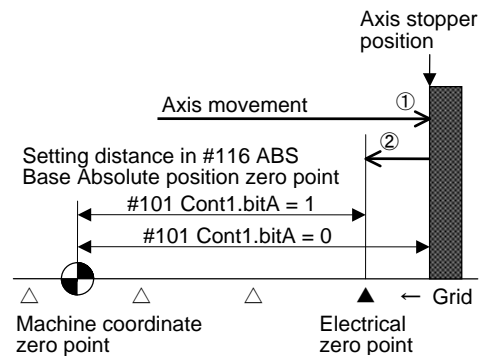
(1) Initialization

Turn the following signal ON, and change to the absolute position reference point initialization mode. The operation parameter group 4 will be automatically selected during the reference point initialization mode. Set the torque limit value (TL4) and excessive error detection width (OD4) to values appropriate for the pushing operation. (Refer to following table.)

Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
AZS	Reference point initialization mode selection	The absolute position reference point initialization mode is entered. Set the parameter to the machine stopper method, and then initialize the reference zero point. This mode is held until the NC power is turned OFF.

(2) Explanation of operations

- [1] The axis is pushed against the machine stopper with jog or handle feed. When the torque (current) reaches the limit value due to this pushing, the limiting torque (TLQ) is output, and the position is saved as the "absolute position reference point".
- [2] The axis is moved in the direction opposite the pushing direction. When the axis moves and reaches the first grid point, the axis automatically stops, and the absolute position coordinates are established.



- If parameter "101 Cont1.bitA" is set to "1", the electrical zero point (grid) will be set as the "absolute position reference point" instead of the pushed position.
- [3] In this state, the absolute position reference point will become the coordinate zero point. To set a point other than the push position or electrical zero point as the absolute position coordinate zero point, move the machine coordinate zero point with parameter #116 ABS Base Absolute position zero point.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																				
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																							
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 5%;">F</th> <th style="width: 5%;">E</th> <th style="width: 5%;">D</th> <th style="width: 5%;">C</th> <th style="width: 5%;">B</th> <th style="width: 5%;">A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">9</th> <th style="width: 5%;">8</th> <th style="width: 5%;">7</th> <th style="width: 5%;">6</th> <th style="width: 5%;">5</th> <th style="width: 5%;">4</th> <th style="width: 5%;">3</th> <th style="width: 5%;">2</th> <th style="width: 5%;">1</th> <th style="width: 5%;">0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
			bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																							
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																										
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 45%;">Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment</td> <td>Dog-type method for each zero point return operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Reference point return direction (+)</td> <td>Reference point return direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td> <td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td> <td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td> <td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td> <td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td> <td>Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation	8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction													
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																								
1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation																																								
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																								
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																								
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																								
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																								
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																								
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction																																								
#178	TL4	Operation parameter group 4 Torque limit value	500	%	Set so that the torque limit is not reached with the acceleration to the pushing speed, and so that the value is less than 100%.	1 ~ 500																																				
#179	OD4	Operation parameter group 4 Excessive error detection width	100	° (mm)	Set a value that will not cause an excessive error alarm when pushing.	0 ~ 32767																																				

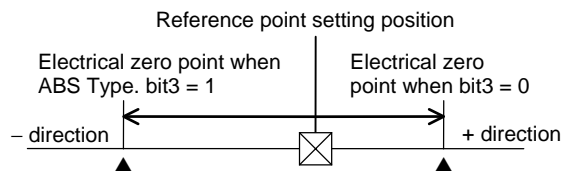
7-2-3 Reference point setting method

The absolute position reference point is determined by setting the axis to the machine's reference point.

(1) Initialization

Turn the following signal ON, and change to the absolute position reference point initialization mode.

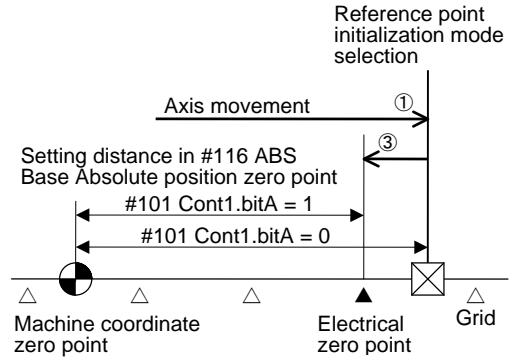
Set the direction from the position to carry out reference point setting to the grid to be used as the electrical zero point in parameter #120 ABS Type Absolute position detection parameter bit3.



Abbrev.	Signal name	Explanation
AZS	Reference point initialization mode selection	The absolute position reference point initialization mode is entered. Set the parameter to the reference point setting method, and then initialize the reference zero point. This mode is held until the NC power is turned OFF.

(2) Explanation of operation

- ① Using jog, handle or incremental feed, set the axis position to the position to become the "absolute position reference point".
- ② Turn the reference point setting (ZST) signal ON.
- ③ Using jog, handle or incremental feed, move the axis in the direction of the grid to be the electrical zero point. When the axis reaches the grid to be the electrical zero point, it will automatically stop, and the absolute position coordinates will be established.



If parameter #101 Cont1.bitA is set to "1", the electrical zero point (grid) will be set as the "absolute position reference point" instead of the position where reference point setting was turned ON.

- ③ In this state, the absolute position reference point will become the coordinate zero point. To set a point other than the position where reference point setting (ZST) was turned ON or the electrical zero point as the absolute position coordinate zero point, move the machine coordinate zero point with parameter #116 ABS Base Absolute position zero point.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																		
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment</td> <td>Dog-type method for each zero point return operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Reference point return direction (+)</td> <td>Reference point return direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td> <td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td> <td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td> <td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td> <td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td> <td>Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation	8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction										
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																						
1	High-speed zero point return after zero point establishment	Dog-type method for each zero point return operation																																						
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																						
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																						
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																						
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																						
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																						
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is for the stopper amount in the sign direction																																						
#116	ABS base	Absolute position zero point	0.000	° (mm)	Set the movement amount when the machine coordinate zero point is to be moved from the reference point during absolute position initialization.	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																		
#120	ABS Type	Absolute position detector parameter	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0																								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Dog-less type initialization</td> <td>Dog-type initialization</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Machine stopper initialization</td> <td>Reference point setting initialization</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Electrical zero point direction +</td> <td>Electrical zero point direction -</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	1	Dog-less type initialization	Dog-type initialization	2	Machine stopper initialization	Reference point setting initialization	3	Electrical zero point direction +	Electrical zero point direction -																						
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																						
1	Dog-less type initialization	Dog-type initialization																																						
2	Machine stopper initialization	Reference point setting initialization																																						
3	Electrical zero point direction +	Electrical zero point direction -																																						

Chapter 8 Servo Adjustment

- 8-1 Measuring the adjustment data 8-2
 - 8-1-1 D/A output..... 8-2
 - 8-1-2 Graph display..... 8-2
- 8-2 Automatic tuning..... 8-3
 - 8-2-1 Model adaptive control..... 8-3
 - 8-2-2 Automatic tuning specifications 8-3
 - 8-2-3 Adjusting the automatic tuning 8-4
- 8-3 Manual adjustment 8-6
 - 8-3-1 Setting the model inertia 8-6
 - 8-3-2 Adjusting the gain 8-7
- 8-4 Characteristics improvements 8-8
 - 8-4-1 Vibration suppression measures 8-8
 - 8-4-2 Overshooting measures 8-11
- 8-5 Adjusting the acceleration/deceleration operation 8-12
 - 8-5-1 Setting the operation speed..... 8-12
 - 8-5-2 Setting the acceleration/deceleration time constant..... 8-12

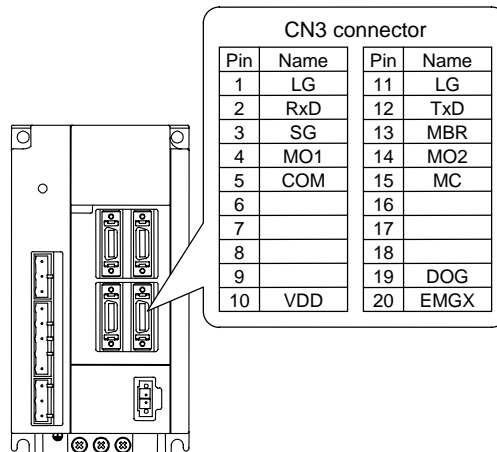
8-1 Measuring the adjustment data

8-1-1 D/A output

The MR-J2S-CT4 has a function to D/A output the various control data. To adjust the servo and set the servo parameters matching the machine, the status in the servo must be observed using D/A output. Measure using a hi-corder or synchroscope on hand.

(1) Specifications

Item	Explanation
No. of changes	2ch
Output frequency	888 μ s (Minimum value)
Output accuracy	8bit
Output voltage range	-10V ~ 0 ~ +10V
Output scale setting	Fixed
Output pins	CN3 connector MO1 = pin 4 MO2 = pin 14 GND = pin 1, 11
Function	Offset amount adjustment function
Option	Relay terminal block: MR-J2CN3TM Lead out the SH21 cable from the CN3 connector, and connect.



(2) Setting the output data

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Explanation
#050	MD1	D/A output channel 1 data No.	Set the No. of the data to be output to each D/A output channel.
#053	MD2	D/A output channel 2 data No.	

0	0	0	0
---	---	---	---

(Default value)

No.	Analog output data
0	Servomotor rotation speed ($\pm 8V$ /Max. rotation speed)
1	Torque ($\pm 8V$ /Max. torque)
2	Servomotor rotation speed ($\pm 8V$ /Max. rotation speed)
3	Torque ($\pm 8V$ /Max. torque)
4	Current command ($\pm 8V$ /Max. current command)
5	Speed command ($\pm 8V$ /Max. rotation speed)
6	Droop 1 ($\pm 10V$ /128pulse)
7	Droop 2 ($\pm 10V$ /2048pulse)
8	Droop 3 ($\pm 10V$ /8192pulse)
9	Droop 4 ($\pm 10V$ /32768pulse)
A	Droop 5 ($\pm 10V$ /131072pulse)
B	Bus voltage (+8V/400V)

(3) Setting the offset amount

If the D/A output's zero level does not match (is not set to 0V), adjust the output offset with the following parameters.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#051	MO1	D/A output channel 1 output offset	0	mV	Set if the zero level of each D/A output channel does not match.	-999~999
#052	MO2	D/A output channel 2 output offset				

8-1-2 Graph display

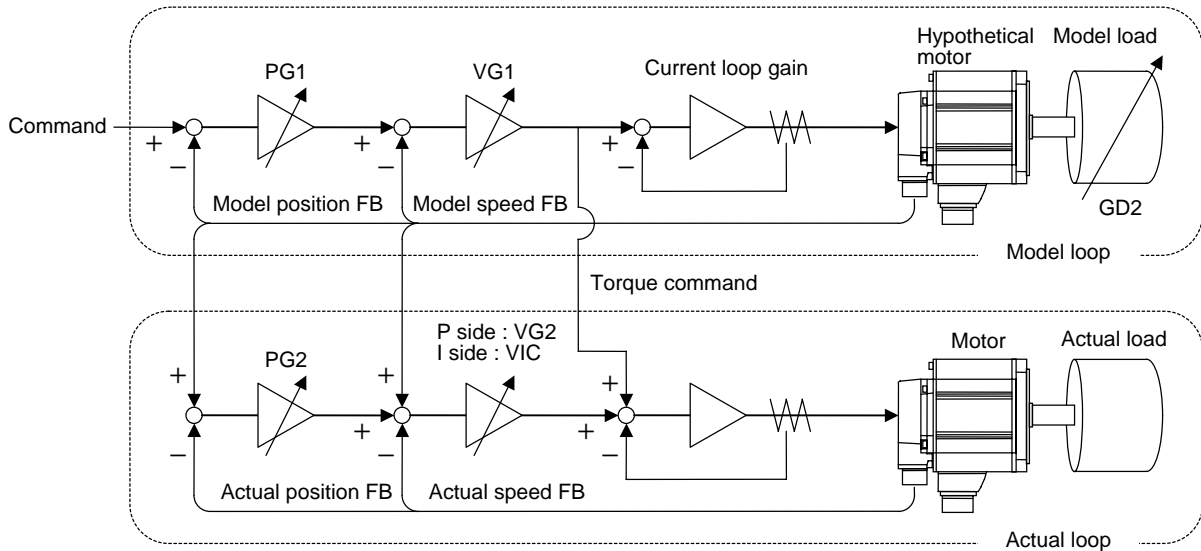
When the setup software is used, the adjustment data can be displayed on the personal computer screen as a graph. Refer to the "Setup Software Instruction Manual (BNP-B2208)" for details on the handling methods, etc.

8-2 Automatic tuning

8-2-1 Model adaptive control

The MR-J2S-CT4 servo control has the following type of model scale type control system. It is two free structures having position loop gain and speed loop gain on both the model loop side and actual loop side. If the model load inertia (GD2) is equivalent to the actual load inertia, the actual load can be correctly driven with the torque command (current command) created on the model loop side. If an error is generated between the actual load response and model response, due to disturbance, etc., the actual loop will function to compensate for the error amount.

In this manner, by setting the responsiveness for the command and the responsiveness for disturbance independently, the model adaptive control can realize control capable of relatively high-speed control even with a low actual loop gain.



Model adaptive control

8-2-2 Automatic tuning specifications

The MR-J2S-CT4 has a built-in automatic tuning function, so bothersome servo gain adjustments are carried out by the servo drive unit. With automatic tuning, the size of the motor load inertia is automatically detected, and the optimum servo gain for that inertia is set. The load inertia is detected and the servo gain adjusted while the motor is accelerating and decelerating, so acceleration/deceleration operation is always required for automatic tuning. If the load inertia changes because the No. of tools in the magazine has been changed or the arm is grasping the workpiece, a new gain will be set accordingly.

The adjusted gain is saved in the drive unit's memory, so control will be carried out with the adjusted gain even after the drive unit's power is turned ON again.

Automatically tuned parameters

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Details
#008	PG1	Position loop gain 1	This determines the tracking in respect to the position command.
#019	PG2	Position loop gain 2	This determines the position responsiveness in respect to the load disturbance.
#020	VG1	Speed loop gain 1	This determines the tracking in respect to the speed command.
#021	VG2	Speed loop gain 2	This determines the speed responsiveness in respect to the load disturbance.
#022	VIC	Speed integral compensation	This determines the responsiveness of the low-frequency region of speed control.
#024	GD2	Load inertia ratio	This determines the load inertia ratio in respect to the motor inertia.



POINT

1. Automatic tuning detects the load inertia and adjusts the gain while the motor is accelerating or decelerating. Thus, acceleration/deceleration operation is required for tuning. Even if there is a load torque, tuning (gain adjustment) will not be carried out while the motor is stopped or during constant speed feed.
2. If the detected load inertia does not change, the gain setting value will also not change.

8-2-3 Adjusting the automatic tuning

Automatic tuning detects the load inertia and automatically sets the servo gain. However, whether to set a generally higher gain (high response) or a lower gain (low response) is adjusted with the parameters. Set a low responsiveness if the load vibrates easily, and set a high responsiveness to shorten the settling time and thereby reduce the positioning time. If no problems occur with the standard setting, there is no need to change the parameters.

Machine operation	Ideal machine operation	Setting method
Machine resonance occurs The machine gears can be heard	Suppress the machine resonance. Reduce the gear noise.	Decrease the responsiveness setting value.
The machine overshoots when stopping	Reduce the overshooting.	Increase the friction characteristic selection. Decrease the responsiveness setting value.
The stop settling time is long (Note)	Reduce the stop settling time.	Increase the responsiveness setting value.

(Note) Stop settling time: Time for servomotor to stop after command changes to zero.



POINT

- Automatic tuning sets the various gain to match the load inertia or with the optimum balance. Note that the machine rigidity must be determined and set by the operator.
- The automatic tuning responsiveness can be increased by using the vibration suppressing function.

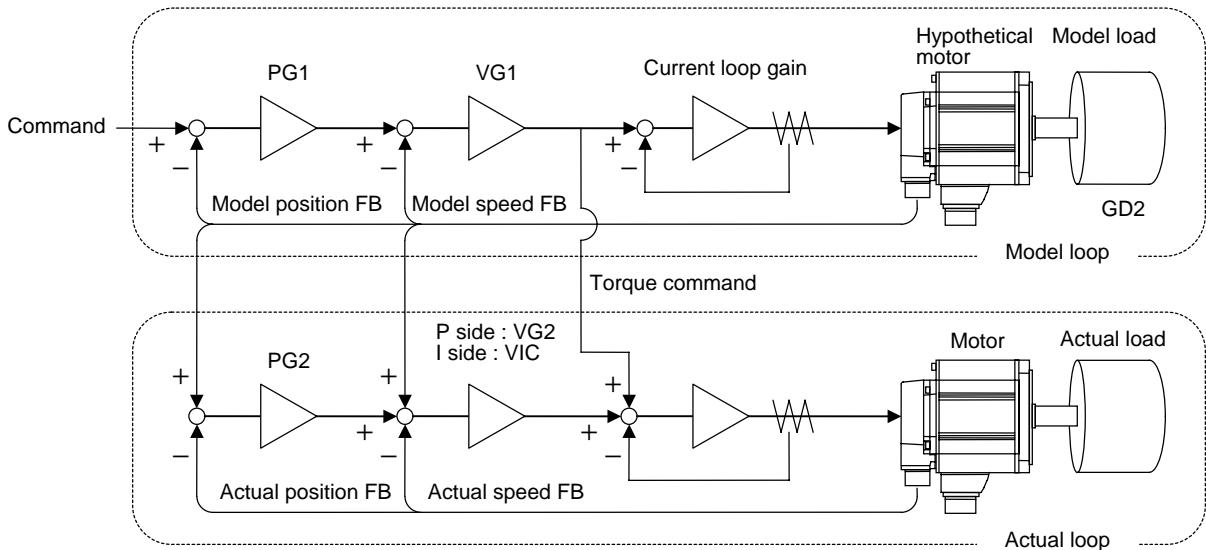
No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Explanation																																																																				
#007	ATU	Automatic tuning	<p>Set the adjustment parameters for automatic tuning. Do not set the values having no explanation.</p> <p>0 1 0 2 (Initial value)</p> <p>Response level setting</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Setting value</th> <th rowspan="2">Response level</th> <th rowspan="2">Machine response frequency</th> </tr> <tr> <th>MR-J2S-CT4 series</th> <th>MR-J2-CT series (reference)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>-</td><td rowspan="16">Low ↑ ↓ High</td><td>15Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>20Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>-</td><td>25Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>-</td><td>30Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>-</td><td>35Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>45Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>-</td><td>55Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>3</td><td>70Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>85Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>5</td><td>105Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td>-</td><td>130Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>C</td><td>-</td><td>160Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>D</td><td>-</td><td>200Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>E</td><td>-</td><td>240Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>F</td><td>-</td><td>300Hz</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Gain adjustment mode selection</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting value</th> <th>Gain adjustment mode</th> <th>Remarks</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interpolation mode</td> <td>#008 PG1(position loop gain 1) is fixed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td rowspan="2">Auto tuning</td> <td>Mode 1 Ordinary auto tuning</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3*</td> <td>Mode 2 #024 GD2(load inertia ratio) is fixed. Response level setting is valid.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4*</td> <td rowspan="2">Auto tuning invalid</td> <td>Manual mode 1 Simple manual adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Manual mode 2 Manual adjustment of all gains</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(*) Setting value 3 and 4 are the modes added to MR-J2-CT.</p> <p>Slight vibration suppression control selection This is validated when manual mode 2 is selected for the gain adjustment mode. 0: Invalid 1: Valid</p>	Setting value		Response level	Machine response frequency	MR-J2S-CT4 series	MR-J2-CT series (reference)	1	-	Low ↑ ↓ High	15Hz	2	1	20Hz	3	-	25Hz	4	-	30Hz	5	-	35Hz	6	2	45Hz	7	-	55Hz	8	3	70Hz	9	4	85Hz	A	5	105Hz	B	-	130Hz	C	-	160Hz	D	-	200Hz	E	-	240Hz	F	-	300Hz	Setting value	Gain adjustment mode	Remarks	0	Interpolation mode	#008 PG1(position loop gain 1) is fixed.	1	Auto tuning	Mode 1 Ordinary auto tuning	3*	Mode 2 #024 GD2(load inertia ratio) is fixed. Response level setting is valid.	4*	Auto tuning invalid	Manual mode 1 Simple manual adjustment	2	Manual mode 2 Manual adjustment of all gains
Setting value		Response level	Machine response frequency																																																																				
MR-J2S-CT4 series	MR-J2-CT series (reference)																																																																						
1	-	Low ↑ ↓ High	15Hz																																																																				
2	1		20Hz																																																																				
3	-		25Hz																																																																				
4	-		30Hz																																																																				
5	-		35Hz																																																																				
6	2		45Hz																																																																				
7	-		55Hz																																																																				
8	3		70Hz																																																																				
9	4		85Hz																																																																				
A	5		105Hz																																																																				
B	-		130Hz																																																																				
C	-		160Hz																																																																				
D	-		200Hz																																																																				
E	-		240Hz																																																																				
F	-		300Hz																																																																				
Setting value	Gain adjustment mode		Remarks																																																																				
0	Interpolation mode	#008 PG1(position loop gain 1) is fixed.																																																																					
1	Auto tuning	Mode 1 Ordinary auto tuning																																																																					
3*		Mode 2 #024 GD2(load inertia ratio) is fixed. Response level setting is valid.																																																																					
4*	Auto tuning invalid	Manual mode 1 Simple manual adjustment																																																																					
2		Manual mode 2 Manual adjustment of all gains																																																																					

(1) Gain adjustment mode explanation

Gain adjustment mode	Parameter No. 7 bit8 to B setting	Estimation of load inertia moment ratio	Automatically set parameters	Manually set parameters
Auto tuning mode 1 (initial value)	1	Always estimated	GD2(parameter No.24) PG1(parameter No.8) VG1(parameter No.20) PG2(parameter No.19) VG2(parameter No.21) VIC(parameter No.22)	ATU(parameter No.7, bit0 to 3)
Auto tuning mode 2	3	Fixed to parameter No.24 value	PG1(parameter No.8) VG1(parameter No.20) PG2(parameter No.19) VG2(parameter No.21) VIC(parameter No.22)	GD2(parameter No.24) ATU(parameter No.7, bit0 to 3)
Manual mode 1	4		VG1(parameter No.20) PG2(parameter No.19)	GD2(parameter No.24) PG1(parameter No.8) VG2(parameter No.21) VIC(parameter No.22)
Manual mode 2	2			GD2(parameter No.24) PG1(parameter No.8) VG1(parameter No.20) PG2(parameter No.19) VG2(parameter No.21) VIC(parameter No.22)
Interpolation mode	0	Always estimated	GD2(parameter No.24) PG2(parameter No.19) VG2(parameter No.21) VIC(parameter No.22)	PG1(parameter No.8) VG1(parameter No.20)

8-3 Manual adjustment

With automatic tuning, the model loop load inertia (GD2) is set to the actual load inertia, and the optimum gain is automatically set according to the size of that inertia. The method of manually setting (inputting the parameters) each gain is explained in this section.



8-3-1 Setting the model inertia

Manual adjustment is carried out when sufficient characteristics cannot be obtained with automatic tuning. This often occurs when the load inertia is not correctly detected. If the load inertia ratio on the MONITOR screen greatly differs from the calculated value, or if it is unstable, manually set only the load inertia ratio. Then, set the gain for that load inertia ratio to the optimum value with automatic tuning.

Machine characteristics	Monitor's load inertia ratio (GD2) phenomenon	Explanation
The machine friction is large	The difference between the value after acceleration and the value after deceleration is large.	The load inertia is detected while the motor is accelerating or decelerating, so if the friction is large, a large inertia will be detected during acceleration, and a small inertia will be detected during deceleration. The average value obtained from the values after acceleration and deceleration is the true load inertia ratio.
Cam drive (The load inertia changes during constant speed operation)	The value is extremely small compared to the calculated value.	The detected load inertia is the load inertia during acceleration/deceleration. Normally, the inertia during the lightest load is detected, so this can be improved by setting the inertia to match the load during actual drive. In this case, the load inertia itself will not change, so improvements can also be made by increasing the automatic tuning responsiveness. (Set a higher gain for the same load inertia.)

Step	Operation	Explanation
1	Set parameter "#007 ATU" to 0102.	Start the automatic tuning with a low response.
2	Set the load inertia ratio in parameter "#024 GD2".	When the load inertia is set, the following parameter will be set to the set load inertia. Do not drive the motor at this time. #008 PG1 : Position loop gain 1 #019 PG2 : Position loop gain 2 #020 VG1 : Speed loop gain 1 #021 VG2 : Speed loop gain 2 #022 VIC : Speed integral compensation
3	Set parameter "#007 ATU" to 0202.	Stop the automatic tuning, and fix the set gain.
4	Confirm the operation, and if vibration, etc., is not occurring, raise the automatic tuning responsiveness, and repeat (Step 1) to (Step 3).	The optimum value is just before the vibration increases.

8-3-2 Adjusting the gain

If the balance of the various gains set with automatic tuning does not match the machine, the gains must be adjusted individually. Adjust with the following procedure.

(1) GD2: Load inertia ratio

Set the model load inertia to be used in the model loop. If the model load inertia and actual load inertia match, the model section operation will approach the actual operation. Thus, there is no need to raise the actual loop gain PG2 or VG2 more than necessary.

Even when adjusting manually, adjust the following gain using the gain determined in section "8-2-1 Setting the model inertia" as the default value.

$$GD2 = \frac{J_L}{J_M} \quad (J_L: \text{Load inertia, } J_M: \text{Motor inertia})$$

(2) VG2: Speed loop gain 2

The speed loop gain dominates the response damping. If this gain is extremely low, vibration will occur at the PG2 frequency, and if too high, machine resonance will be induced. To adjust, gradually raise VG2, and set at 70% of the max. value where the machine resonance does not occur.

The VG2 unit is the response frequency, but in actual use, it is the response setting including the load inertia. Thus, the actual response frequency (rad/s) will be the value divided by the load inertia rate $(1+J_L/J_M)$.

(3) VG2: Position loop gain 2

PG2 determines the position response in respect to disturbance. Normally it is set with the following equation. Adjust PG1 to shorten the settling time.

$$PG2 = \frac{6 \times VG2}{1 + (J_L/J_M)} \quad (\text{rad/s})$$

(4) VIC: Speed integral compensation

If the load torque fluctuation is large or the machine friction is large, uneven rotation or overshooting during position settling will increase. In this case, the position and speed fluctuation can be reduced by reducing VIC. However, if it is too low, vibration will occur. Adjust with the load inertia ratio while referring to the following table.

Load inertia ratio	1	3	5	10	20	30 or more
Speed integral compensation (ms)	20	30	40	60	100	200

(5) VG1: Speed loop gain 1

(6) PG1: Position loop gain 1

These are the model loop side gains that determine the responsiveness in respect to the command. The model side makes an ideal response, so no matter how high these gains are set, the model system will not resonate. However, the impact to the machine during acceleration/deceleration will increase, so the vibration during acceleration/deceleration and the overshooting when stopping will increase. Adjust to the optimum value while actually driving the machine and maintaining the relation given in the following equation.

PG1 is directly related to the target response characteristics, so if this gain is increased, the settling time will be shortened.

$$PG1 = \frac{VG1}{4} \quad (\text{rad/s})$$

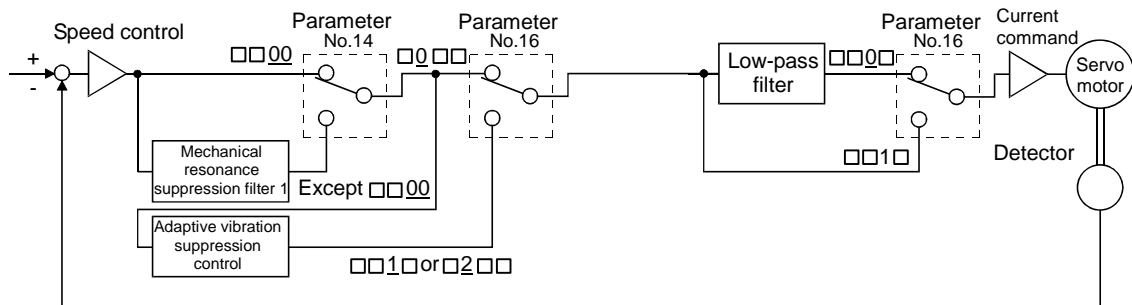
No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#008	PG1	Position loop gain 1	70	rad/s	Set the position loop gain for the model loop. This determines the tracking in respect to the position command.	4 ~ 1000
#019	PG2	Position loop gain 2	25	rad/s	Set the position loop gain for the actual loop. This determines the position responsiveness in respect to disturbance.	1 ~ 500
#020	VG1	Speed loop gain 1	1200	rad/s	Set the speed loop gain for the model loop. This determines the tracking in respect to the speed command.	20 ~ 5000
#021	VG2	Speed loop gain 2	600	rad/s	Set the speed loop gain for the actual loop. This determines the speed responsiveness in respect to disturbance.	20 ~ 8000
#022	VIC	Speed integral compensation	20	ms	This determines the responsiveness of the low-frequency region of speed control.	1 ~ 1000
#024	GD2	Load inertia ratio	2.0	fold	This determines the load inertia ratio in respect to the motor inertia.	0.0 ~ 50.0

8-4 Characteristics improvements

8-4-1 Vibration suppression measures

If a mechanical system has a unique resonance point, increasing the servo system response level may cause the mechanical system to produce resonance (vibration or unusual noise) at that resonance frequency.

Using the mechanical resonance suppression filter and adaptive vibration suppression control functions can suppress the resonance of the mechanical system.

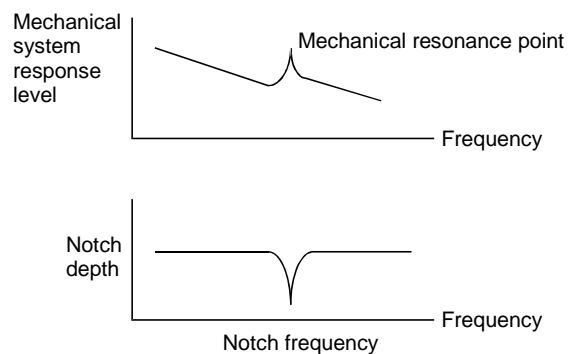


(1) Notch filter

The resonance elimination filter operates at the set frequency. Observe the FB torque (current FB) waveform using the monitor output function or setup software graph display function, etc., and measure the resonance frequency. Note that the resonance frequency that can be observed is approx. 0 to 500Hz. Directly observe the phase current using a current probe, etc., for resonance exceeding 500Hz. Note that when the filter is set, other frequency resonance could occur.

(a) Mechanical resonance suppression filter

The mechanical resonance suppression filter is a filter function (notch filter) that can suppress the resonance of the mechanical system by decreasing the gain of specific frequency. You can set the gain decreasing frequency (notch frequency) and gain decreasing depth.



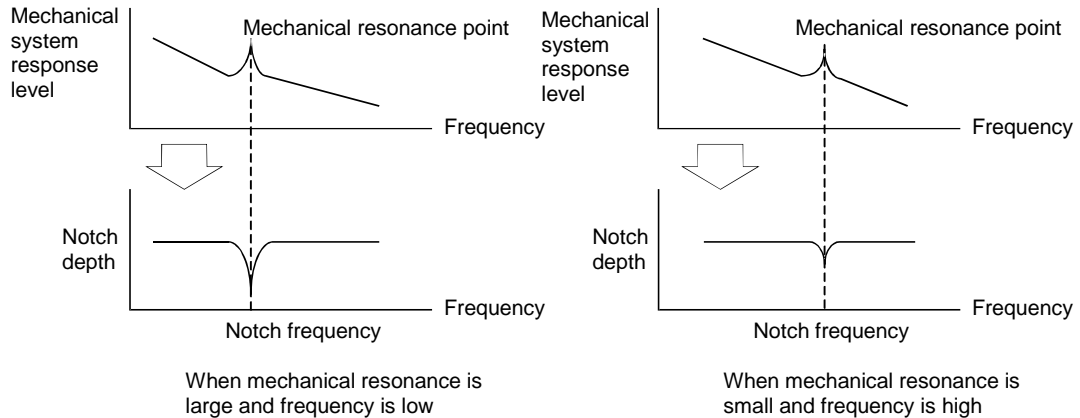
POINT

The mechanical resonance suppression filter is a delay factor for the servo system. Hence, vibration may increase if you set a wrong resonance frequency or a too deep notch.

(2) Low-pass filter • adaptive vibration suppression control

(a) Adaptive vibration suppression control

Adaptive vibration suppression control is a function that can suppress the vibration of the mechanical system by the servo drive unit's detecting mechanical resonance and automatically setting the filter characteristics. Since the filter characteristics (frequency, depth) are set automatically, you need not to be conscious of the resonance frequency of a mechanical system. Also, while adaptive vibration suppression control is valid, the servo drive unit always detects machine resonance, and if the resonance frequency changes, it changes the filter characteristics in response to that frequency.



POINT

1. The mechanical resonance frequency of which adaptive vibration suppression control can respond to is about 150 to 500Hz. Adaptive vibration suppression control has no effect on the resonance frequency outside this range. Use the mechanical resonance suppression filter for the machine resonance of such frequency.
2. Adaptive vibration suppression control may provide no effect on a mechanical system which has complex resonance characteristics or has too large resonance.
3. Under the operating conditions in which sudden disturbance torque is imposed during operation, the detection of the resonance frequency may malfunction temporarily, causing machine vibration. In such a case, set adaptive vibration suppression control to be "held" (parameter No.16 : 2) to fix the characteristics of the adaptive vibration suppression control filter.

(b) Low-pass filter

When a ball screw or the like is used, resonance of high frequency may occur as the response level of the servo system is increased. To prevent this, the low-pass filter is factory-set to be valid for a torque command. The filter frequency of this low-pass filter is automatically adjusted to the value in the following expression:

For 1kW or less:

$$\text{Filter frequency (Hz)} = \frac{\text{Speed control gain 2 set value} \times 10}{2\pi \times (1 + \text{set value of load inertia moment ratio to servo motor} \times 0.1)}$$

For 2kW or more:

$$\text{Filter frequency (Hz)} = \frac{\text{Speed control gain 2 set value} \times 5}{2\pi \times (1 + \text{set value of load inertia moment ratio to servo motor} \times 0.1)}$$

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Explanation
#016	JIT	Low-pass filter•adaptive vibration suppression control	<p>Low-pass filter•adaptive vibration suppression control Select low-pass filter•adaptive vibration suppression control.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">0 0 0 0</div> (Initial value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selecting low-pass filter 0: Valid (automatic adjustment) 1: Invalid When valid is selected, the filter in the range indicated with the following expressions is automatically set. For 1kW or less: $\frac{\text{VG2 setting value} \times 10}{2\pi \times (1 + \text{GD2 setting value} \times 0.1)} \text{ [Hz]}$ For 2kW or more: $\frac{\text{VG2 setting value} \times 5}{2\pi \times (1 + \text{GD2 setting value} \times 0.1)} \text{ [Hz]}$ Selecting adaptive vibration suppression control 0: Invalid 1: Valid Constantly detect frequency of the mechanical resonance, and generate a resonance filter to suppress the vibration of the machine. 2: Held Stop detecting mechanical resonance, holding the filter characteristics generated up to this point. Selecting adaptive vibration suppression control sensitivity Set the sensitivity of detecting mechanical resonance. 0: Normal 1: Highly sensitive



POINT

1. Adaptive vibration suppression control is factory-set to be "invalid" (Parameter No. 16: 0000)
2. By selecting adaptive vibration suppression control sensitivity, the sensitivity of detecting mechanical resonance can be changed. When "large sensitivity" is selected, a smaller mechanical resonance is detected and a filter is generated to suppress machine vibration. However, since a phase delay will also increase, the response of the servo system may not be increased.
3. In a mechanical system where rigidity is extremely high and resonance is difficult to occur, setting the low-pass filter to be "invalid" may increase the servo system response to shorten the settling time.

8-4-2 Overshooting measures

(1) Speed differential compensation

With normal PI control, the torque when the position droop reaches zero is held while the motor is stopped. However, with a machine having a large frictional torque, the holding torque will increase, and thus overshooting may occur. By lowering the speed differential compensation from the standard value, overshooting can be compensated.

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#024	VDC	Speed differential compensation	1000		When the default value 1000 is set, the normal PI control will be applied. Adjust the overshooting amount by reducing this value in units of 20.	0 ~ 1000

8-5 Adjusting the acceleration/deceleration operation

8-5-1 Setting the operation speed

The operation speed is set to match the motor speed to the machine specifications within a range less than the max. speed. The operation speed is set for each operation group, but the operation group used with each operation mode is determined with the PLC group structure. The operation speed can be set freely for each operation mode group, but operation at a speed exceeding the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (#150: Aspeed1) is not possible.



POINT

The parameter #150 (Aspeed1) operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed will be the clamp value (max. limit speed) for the automatic operation speed and manual operation speed in all operation groups.

8-5-2 Setting the acceleration/deceleration time constant

For the acceleration/deceleration time constant, the linear acceleration/deceleration time in respect to the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed is set with an ms unit. Even if the operation group is not 1, the acceleration/deceleration inclination will be set with the time to accelerate to #150:Aspeed1.

The acceleration/deceleration time constant for rapid traverse (speed used for positioning at the highest speed) is set so that the max. current during rapid traverse acceleration/deceleration is within the range given below (this applies to only when the operation speed is less than the rated speed). The max. current can be confirmed with the MAX CURRENT 2 display on the NC auxiliary axis monitor or the peak load rate display in the setup software. With the setup software, the command torque can be displayed in a graph and confirmed. Set the acceleration/deceleration time constants for the operation modes to a value higher than the acceleration/deceleration time constant for rapid traverse.

When using deceleration control to control the stopping of the motor during an emergency stop, set the same value as the rapid traverse acceleration/deceleration time constant in the deceleration control time constant (#010: EMGt).

If the operation speed exceeds the motor's rated speed, adjust the acceleration/deceleration time constant so that the output torque at the high speed region is within the motor's specification range. The output torque is especially limited if the servomotor is at a speed higher than the rated speed. An insufficient torque will occur easily if the drive unit input voltage is low (342 to 380V), and can cause an excessive error to occur during acceleration or deceleration. The S-character acceleration/deceleration function is effective for reducing the acceleration/deceleration torque in high speed regions.

Max. current for acceleration/deceleration

Max. current for acceleration/deceleration

HF-P series		HF-SP series	
Motor type	Max. current during adjustment	Motor type	Max. current during adjustment
HF-P534JW04	240 to 270%	HF-SP524JW04	257 to 290%
HF-P734JW04	240 to 270%	HF-SP1024JW04	257 to 290%
		HF-SP1524JW04	257 to 290%
		HF-SP2024JW04	257 to 290%
		HF-SP3524JW04	257 to 290%



POINT

The acceleration deceleration time constants of all operation groups will be set to the acceleration/deceleration time constant in respect to the speed set in parameter #150 (Aspeed1).





CAUTION

When using at a region higher than the rated speed, take special care to the acceleration/deceleration torque. If the drive unit's input voltage is low (342 to 380V), an excessive error could occur easily during acceleration/deceleration. When adjusting, determine the acceleration/deceleration time constant from the motor's speed - torque characteristics so that the acceleration/deceleration torque is within the specifications. The output torque at high speed regions can be reduced by using the S-character acceleration/deceleration function.

Chapter 9 Inspections

9-1 Inspections..... 9-2
9-2 Life parts 9-2

 <b style="font-size: 1.2em;">DANGER	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wait at least 10 minutes after turning the power OFF and check that the input/output and voltage are zero with a tester, etc., before starting wiring or inspections. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks. 2. Only qualified persons must carry out the inspections. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks. Contact your dealer for repairs or part replacements.
 <b style="font-size: 1.2em;">CAUTION	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Do not perform a megger test (insulation resistance measurement) on the servo drive unit. Failure to observe this could lead to faults. 4. Never disassemble or modify the unit.

9-1 Inspections

Periodically inspecting the following points is recommended.

- ① Are any screws on the terminal block loose? Tighten if loose.
- ② Is there any abnormal noise from the servomotor bearings or the brakes?
- ③ Are any of the cables damaged or cracked? If the cable moves with the machine, carry out a periodic inspection according to the usage conditions.
- ④ Is the axis at the load coupling section misaligned?

9-2 Life parts

The guidelines for the part replacement interval are as shown below. These will differ according to the usage methods and environmental conditions, of if an abnormality is found, the part must be replaced. Contact your dealer for repairs and part replacements.


Part name		Standard replacement time	Remarks
Servo drive unit	Smoothing capacity	10 years	The standard replacement time is a reference time. If an abnormality is found before the standard replacement time is reached, the part must be replaced.
	Relay	—	
	Cooling fan	10,000 to 30,000 hours (2 to 3 years)	
	Battery	10,000 hours	
Servomotor	Bearings	20,000 to 30,000 hours	
	Detector	20,000 to 30,000 hours	
	Oil seal, V-ring	5,000 hours	

- ① Smoothing capacitor : The smoothing capacitor characteristics will deteriorate due to the effect of the ripple current, etc. The capacitor life will be greatly affected by the ambient temperature and usage conditions, but when run continuously in a normal air-conditioned environment, the life will be reached in 10 years.
- ② Relays : Contact defects will occur due to contact wear caused by the switching current. This will differ according to the power capacity, but the life will be reached at a No. of cumulative switches (switching life) of 100,000 times.
- ③ Servomotor bearings : When used at the rated speed and rated load, replace the bearings after about 20,000 to 30,000 hours. This will differ according to the operation state, but if abnormal noise or vibration is found during the inspection, the bearings must be replaced.
- ④ Servomotor oil seal, V-ring: These parts must be replaced after about 5,000 hours of operation at the rated speed. This will differ according to the operation state, but these parts must be replaced if oil leaks, etc., are found during the inspection.

Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

- 10-1 Troubleshooting at start up..... 10-2
- 10-2 Displays and countermeasures for various alarms 10-2
 - 10-2-1 Drive unit LED display during alarm 10-2
 - 10-2-2 Alarm/warning list 10-3
- 10-3 Detailed explanations and countermeasures of alarms 10-4
 - 10-3-1 Detailed explanations and countermeasures for servo alarms 10-4
 - 10-3-2 Detailed explanations and countermeasures for system alarms 10-10
 - 10-3-3 Detailed explanations and countermeasures for operation alarms..... 10-11

10-1 Troubleshooting at start up

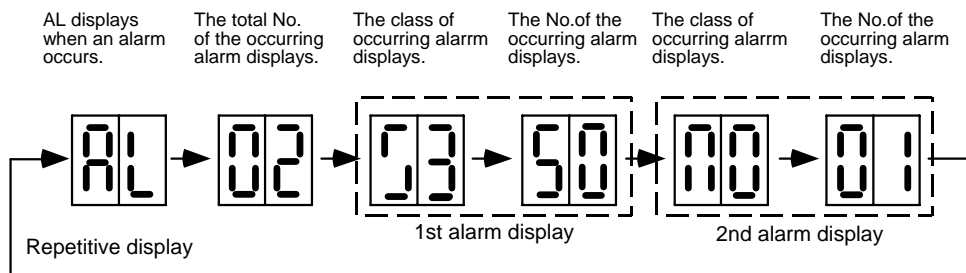
 CAUTION	<p>Excessive adjustment and changes of the parameters will cause unstable operation, so do not carry out. The fault items that might occur when starting up, and countermeasures for these faults are shown below. Remedy according to each item.</p>
--	---

No.	Start up flow	Fault item	Investigation item	Assumed cause
1	Power ON	The LED does not light.	Does not improve even when connectors CN1A, CN1B, CN2 and CN3 are disconnected.	① Power voltage defect ② Servo drive unit fault
			Improved when connectors CN1A, CN1B and CN3 are disconnected.	The power supply of the CN1A, CN1B or CN3 cable wiring is short circuited.
			Improved when connector CN2 is disconnected.	① The power supply of the detector cable is short circuited. ② Detector fault
		An alarm occurs.	Refer to section 10-3 and remove the cause.	
2	Servo ON	An alarm occurs.	Refer to section 10-3 and remove the cause.	
		The servo does not lock. (The motor shaft is free.)	① Confirm whether the NC is outputting a servo ON signal. ② Confirm whether the servo drive unit is receiving the servo ON signal. (A personal computer and setup software are required.)	NC side sequence program defect.
3	Servo adjustment	The speed is inconsistent at low speeds.	Adjust the gain with the following procedure. ① Increase the automatic tuning responsiveness. ② Carry out acceleration/ deceleration to complete automatic tuning.	Incorrect gain adjustment.

10-2 Displays and countermeasures for various alarms

10-2-1 Drive unit LED display during alarm

The MR-J2S-□CT4 has various self diagnosis functions built in. If these self diagnosis functions detect an error, the alarm classification code and alarm No. will be displayed on the 7-segment LED on the upper front of the drive unit. The 7-segment LED displays in the following order.



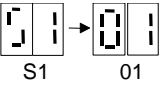
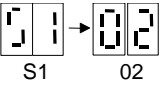
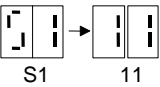
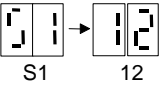
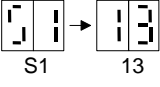
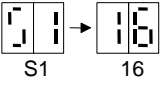
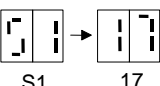
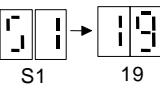
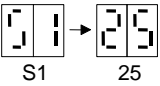
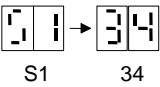
Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

10-2-2 Alarm/warning list

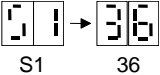
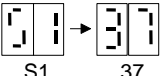
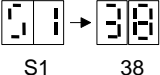
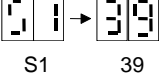
Class	Alarm No. (displayed on personal computer)	Main unit LED display	Details
Servo alarm	S01 0001	S1 01	Motor combination error
	S01 0002	S1 02	PCB error 3 (converter alarm)
	S01 0011	S1 11	PCB error (control circuit error)
	S01 0012	S1 12	Memory error 1 (RAM error)
	S01 0013	S1 13	Software processing timeout
	S01 0016	S1 16	Motor type error, detector initial communication error, detector CPU error
	S01 0017	S1 17	PCB error (A/D conversion initial error)
	S01 0019	S1 19	Memory error 3 (ROM error)
	S01 0025	S1 25	Absolute position lost
	S01 0034	S1 34	CRC error
	S01 0036	S1 36	Timeout, NC power down
	S01 0037	S1 37	Parameter error (regenerative resistor type error)
	S01 0038	S1 38	Communication frame error
	S01 0039	S1 39	Communication INFO error
	S02 0011	S2 11	PCB error (drive circuit error)
	S02 0013	S2 13	Software processing timeout, clock error
	S02 0015	S2 15	EEROM error
	S02 0017	S2 17	PCB error (A/D conversion error)
	S02 0018	S2 18	PCB error (LSI error)
	S02 0020	S2 20	Detector error (detector data alarm, detector communication error)
	S02 0024	S2 24	Ground fault detection at power ON
	S03 0010	S3 10	Undervoltage
	S03 0030	S3 30	Regeneration error (regeneration transistor error, over-regeneration)
	S03 0031	S3 31	Overspeed
	S03 0032	S3 32	Overcurrent (hardware overcurrent, software overcurrent)
	S03 0033	S3 33	Overvoltage
	S03 0045	S3 45	Main circuit element overheating
	S03 0046	S3 46	Motor overheating, detector heating
	S03 0050	S3 50	Overload 1 (drive unit overload, motor overload)
	S03 0051	S3 51	Overload 2 (collision detection)
	S03 0052	S3 52	Excessive error
	Servo warning	S52 0092	S- 92
S52 00E0		S- E0	Over-regeneration warning
S52 00E1		S- E1	Drive unit overload warning, motor overload warning
S52 00E3		S- E3	Absolute position counter warning
S52 00E4		S- E4	Parameter warning
S52 00E9		S- E9	Main circuit OFF warning
System alarms	Z70 0001	Z0 01	Zero point initialization incomplete
	Z70 0002	Z0 02	Absolute position reference data lost
	Z70 0003	Z0 03	Absolute position parameter changed or lost
	Z71 0001	Z1 01	Absolute position detector data lost
	Z73 0001	Z3 01	Battery voltage drop warning
	Z73 0003	Z3 03	Absolute position counter warning
	Q01 #####	q1 ##	88 display Watch dog Emergency stop
Operation alarm	M01 0001	M0 01	Near-point dog length insufficient
	M01 0003	M0 03	Zero point return direction illegal
	M01 0004	M0 04	External interlock
	M01 0005	M0 05	Internal interlock
	M01 0007	M0 07	Soft limit
	M01 0024	M0 24	In absolute position alarm. Zero point return not possible.
	M01 0025	M0 25	In initializing absolute position. Zero point return not possible.
	M01 0101	M1 01	No operation mode
	M01 0103	M1 03	Feedrate 0
	M01 0160	M1 60	Station No. designation illegal. Starting not possible.
	M01 0161	M1 61	Zero point return incomplete. Starting not possible.
	M01 0162	M1 62	In initializing zero point. Starting not possible.
	M01 0163	M1 63	In absolute position alarm. Starting not possible.
	M01 0164	M1 64	In random positioning mode. Manual operation not possible.
	M01 0165	M1 65	Uneven indexing station No. illegal. Starting not possible.

10-3 Detailed explanations and countermeasures of alarms

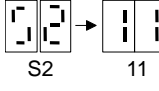
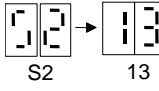
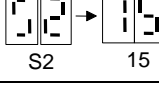
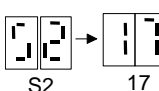
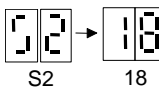
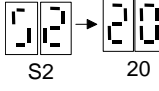

10-3-1 Detailed explanations and countermeasures for servo alarms

These alarms indicate that an error has occurred in the servo control circuit.					
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Details	Cause	Remedy
S01 0001		Motor combination error	Combination of the servo drive unit and servomotor is incorrect.	Connected a servo drive unit with a wrong servomotor.	Use a correct drive unit and motor combination.
S01 0002		PCB error 3	Converter alarm	Failure in the converter section	Replace servo drive unit.
S01 0011		PCB error 1	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal PCB.	Servo drive unit internal part fault <Investigation method> • Alarm (AL11) occurs even when all connectors are disconnected and power is turned ON.	Replace servo drive unit.
S01 0012		Memory error 1	RAM error	Servo drive unit internal part fault	Replace servo drive unit.
S01 0013		Software processing timeout, clock error	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal reference clock.		Replace servo drive unit.
S01 0016		Motor type, detector type error	Motor type error	A type or capacity motor that cannot be driven is connected.	Use a correct drive unit and motor combination.
			Detector initial communication error.	The detector cable connector is disconnected.	Connect correctly.
			Detector fault.	Detector fault.	Replace the motor.
			Detector cable defect (broken wire or short circuit)	Detector fault.	Replace or repair cable.
S01 0017		PCB error (A/D conversion initial error)	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal A/D converter.	Servo drive unit internal part fault <Investigation method> • Alarm (AL10) occurs even when all connectors are disconnected and power is turned ON.	Replace servo drive unit.
S01 0019		Memory error 3	ROM error	Servo drive unit internal part fault	Replace servo drive unit.
S01 0025		Absolute position lost	An error occurred in the detector's internal absolute position data.	The voltage of the super capacitor in the detector has dropped. (During setup or when unit was left with detector cable disconnected for one hour or more.)	Turn the power ON for 2 to 3 minutes while the alarm is occurring, and then turn the power ON again.
				Battery voltage drop	Replace the battery, and initialize the absolute position again.
S01 0034		CRC error	An error occurred in the communication with the NC.	An error occurred in the communication data due to disturbance such as noise.	Take countermeasures against noise.

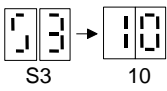
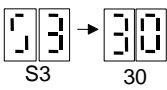
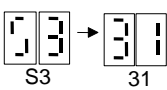
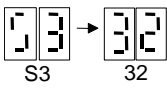
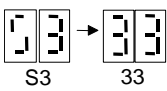
Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

These alarms indicate that an error has occurred in the servo control circuit.					
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Details	Cause	Remedy
S01 0036	 S1 36	Communication timeout, NC down	Communication with the NC was cut off.	The bus cable (SH21) connection was disconnected.	Connect correctly.
				The NC power was turned OFF.	Turn the NC power ON.
				The drive unit or NC is faulty.	Replace the drive unit or NC.
S01 0037	 S1 37	Parameter error	The parameter setting value is incorrect.	An external regenerative resistor that is not combined was designated with parameter #002.	Set the parameter correctly.
S01 0038	 S1 38	Frame error	An error occurred in the communication with the NC.	An error occurred in the communication data due to disturbance such as noise.	Take countermeasures against noise.
S01 0039	 S1 39	INFO error	Undefined data was transferred from the NC.	An incompatible NC is connected to.	Change the NC software version to a compatible version.

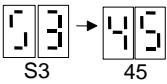
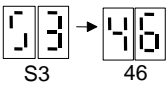
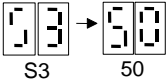
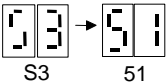
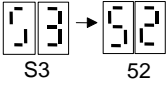
Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

These alarms indicate that an error has occurred in the servo control circuit.					
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Details	Cause	Remedy
S02 0011		PCB error 1 (drive circuit error)	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal PCB.	Servo drive unit internal part fault <Investigation method> • Alarm (AL11) occurs even when all connectors are disconnected and power is turned ON.	Replace servo drive unit.
S02 0013		Software processing timeout, clock error	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal reference clock.		Replace servo drive unit.
S02 0015		EEROM error	A write error occurred to the EEROM in the drive unit.	EEROM defect	Replace servo drive unit.
S02 0017		PCB error (A/D conversion error)	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal A/D converter.	Servo drive unit internal part fault <Investigation method> • Alarm (AL17) occurs even when all connectors are disconnected and power is turned ON.	Replace servo drive unit.
S02 0018		PCB error (LSI error)	An error occurred in the drive unit's internal LSI.	Servo drive unit internal part fault <Investigation method> • Alarm (AL18) occurs even when all connectors are disconnected and power is turned ON.	Replace servo drive unit.
S02 0020		Detector error	An error occurred in the communication between the servo drive unit and detector.	• The detector cable connection is disconnected.	Connect correctly.
				• Detector cable defect (broken wire or short circuit)	Replace or repair cable.
S02 0024		Ground fault detection	A ground fault of the output was detected when the power was turned ON.	• There is a ground fault in the output wire or the in the motor.	Repair the ground fault section. Replace the cable or motor.

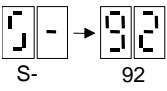
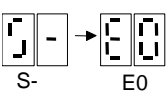
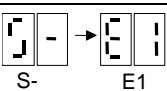
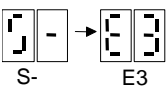
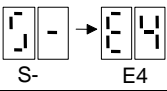
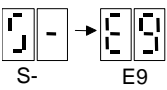
Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

These alarms indicate that an error has occurred in the servo control circuit.					
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Details	Cause	Remedy
S03 0010		Undervoltage	The power voltage is 380V or less.	The power voltage is low.	Review the power supply.
				A momentary power failure lasting 15ms or longer occurred.	
				The power capacity is insufficient causing a power voltage drop when starting.	
				The power was turned ON immediately after turning the power OFF.	Replace the servo drive unit.
S03 0030		Regeneration error	The tolerable regeneration power of the internal regenerative resistor or external regenerative option was exceeded.	Parameter #002 setting is incorrect.	Set correctly.
				The external regenerative option is not connected, or the TE2 short cable is not connected.	Connect correctly.
				The tolerable regeneration power was exceeded due to high frequency operation or continuous regeneration operation.	Lower the positioning frequency. Change the regenerative option to a larger capacity. Lower the load.
		Regenerative transistor error	The regenerative transistor in the servo drive unit is faulty. <Investigation method> The alarm occurs even when the external regenerative option and TE2 short cable is disconnected.	Review the power supply. Replace the servo drive unit.	
S03 0031		Overspeed	The motor's speed exceeded the tolerable momentary speed.	The acceleration/deceleration time constant is small causing a large overshoot.	Increase the acceleration/deceleration time constant.
				The electronic gear ratio is large.	Review the gear ratio.
				Detector fault.	Replace the detector.
S03 0032		Overcurrent	A current exceeding the servo drive unit's tolerable current flowed.	The servo drive unit's output U, V and W phases are short circuited.	Repair the wiring.
				The servo drive unit's output U, V and W phases ground faulted during operation.	Replace the servo drive unit. Correct the wiring.
				The overcurrent detection circuit malfunctioned due to external noise. The servo drive unit's power module is faulty. <Investigation method> Alarm 32 occurs even when the servo drive unit output (terminal block TE1's U, V, W) is disconnected.	Take countermeasures against noise.
S03 0033		Overvoltage	The voltage of the converter in the servo drive unit was 800V or more.	The TE2 short cable or external regenerative resistor lead wire is broken or disconnected.	Wire correctly.
				The regenerative resistance transistor is faulty.	Replace the servo drive unit.
				The internal regenerative resistor or external regenerative option has a broken wire.	For the internal regenerative resistor, replace the drive unit. For the external regenerative option, replace the regenerative option.

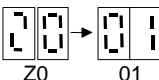
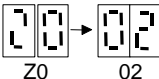
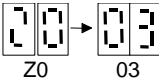
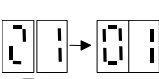

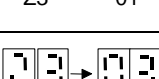

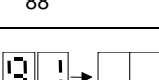

Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

These alarms indicate that an error has occurred in the servo control circuit.					
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Details	Cause	Remedy
S03 0045		Main circuit element overheating	The main circuit was abnormally overheated.	Failure in the servo drive unit	Replace servo drive unit.
				The power was repeatedly turned ON/OFF in the overloaded state.	Review the operation method.
				The servo drive unit's cooling fan is not working.	Replace servo drive unit or cooling fan. Lower the ambient temperature.
S03 0046		Motor overheating	An operation state causing the motor to overheat continued.	The servomotor is in the overload state.	Reduce the motor load. Review the operation pattern.
				The thermal protector in the detector is faulty.	Replace the detector.
S03 0050		Overload 1	The servo drive unit or servo overload protection function activated. (Refer to the graph in 11-1 Overload protection characteristics.)	The servomotor's continuous output exceeded the rated output.	Reduce the motor load. Review the operation pattern. Change to a motor or drive unit with large output.
				The servo drive unit output exceeded the tolerable instantaneous output.	
				The servo system is unstable, and hunting is occurring.	Change the setting of the automatic tuning response characteristics.
				The motor connection is incorrect.	Correct the connection.
S03 0051		Overload 2	The max. output current flowed for several seconds due to a machine collision or overload.	The machine stopper or others was collided against.	Review the operation pattern.
				The motor connection is incorrect.	Correct the connection.
				The servo system is unstable, and hunting is occurring.	Change the setting of the automatic tuning response characteristics.
				The detector is faulty.	Replace the servomotor.
S03 0052		Excessive error	A position deflection exceeding the excessive error detection setting value occurred.	The acceleration/deceleration time constant is too low.	Increase the acceleration/deceleration time constant.
				The torque limit value is too low.	Increase the torque limit value.
				Starting is not possible due to low torque caused by power voltage drop.	Review the power facility capacity. Use a motor with a large output.
				The machine stopper or others was collided against.	Review the operation pattern.
				The detector is faulty.	Replace the servomotor.
				The motor connection is incorrect.	Connect correctly.
Communication cable defect (broken wire or short circuit)	Repair or replace the cable.				

Chapter 10 Troubleshooting

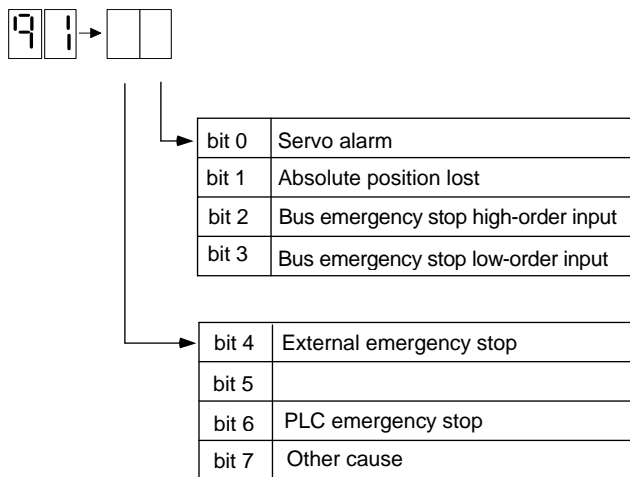
These alarms indicate that an error has occurred in the servo control circuit.					
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Details	Cause	Remedy
S52 0092		Battery voltage drop	The absolute position detection battery voltage dropped.	The battery is not mounted.	Mount a battery.
				Battery life	Replace the battery and initialize the absolute position.
S52 00E0		Over-regeneration warning	The regeneration power may have exceeded the tolerable range of the built-in regenerative resistor or external regenerative option.	A level 85% or more of the built-in regenerative resistor or external regenerative option's tolerable regeneration power was reached.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lower the positioning frequency. 2. Change the regenerative option to a larger one. 3. Lower the load.
S52 00E1		Overload warning	The overload 1 alarm could occur.	85% or more of the overload 1 alarm occurrence level was reached.	Refer to the items for S03 0050.
S52 00E3		Absolute position counter warning	There is an error in the absolute position detector internal data.	1. Noise entered the detector.	Take countermeasures against noise.
				2. Detector fault.	Replace the servomotor.
S52 00E4		Parameter warning	The parameter is outside the setting range.	Value outside the setting range was set to the parameter.	Set the parameter correctly.
S52 00E9		Main circuit OFF warning		The servo ON signal was input while the main circuit power was OFF. The contactor operation is faulty.	Turn ON the main circuit power.

10-3-2 Detailed explanations and countermeasures for system alarms

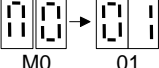
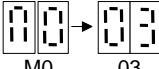
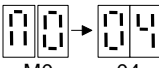
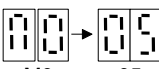
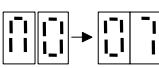
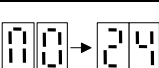


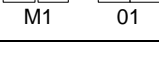
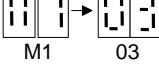
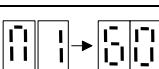
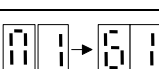
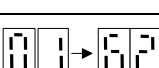

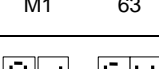
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Cause	Remedy
Z70 0001		Zero point initialization incomplete	The zero point (reference point) has not been initialized in the absolute position system.	Initialize the zero point (reference point).
Z70 0002		Absolute position reference data lost	The absolute position reference coordinate data in the drive unit has been lost.	Initialize the zero point (reference point).
Z70 0003		Absolute position system related parameter error	The absolute position system related parameters have been changed or lost.	Correctly set the parameters and then initialize the zero point (reference point).
Z71 0001		Absolute position detector data lost	The data in the detector has been lost due to a battery voltage drop. Battery voltage drop Detector cable wire breakage or looseness	Check the battery and detector cable and then initialize the zero point (reference point).
Z73 0001		Absolute position memory battery voltage warning	Battery voltage drop Detector cable wire breakage or looseness	Check the battery and detector cable. The zero point does not need to be initialized.
Z73 0003		Absolute position counter warning	An error occurred in the detector's absolute position counter.	Replace the detector.
		Watch dog	An error occurred in the drive unit's control circuit.	Replace the drive unit.
Q01 #####		Emergency stop	An emergency stop occurred due to a cause other than bus emergency stop input or external emergency stop input.	The emergency stop cause is displayed with bit correspondence in ##, so check the cause.
		Emergency stop	A bus emergency stop or external emergency stop was input.	Check the NC emergency stop and external emergency stop.

<Details of emergency stop causes>

Each bit data is displayed as a hexadecimal.



10-3-3 Detailed explanations and countermeasures for operation alarms

These alarms indicate that there is a mistake in the operation or in the operation command.				
Personal computer display	Main unit LED display	Name	Cause	Remedy
M01 0001		Near-point dog length insufficient	When executing dog-type reference point, the zero point return speed is too fast or the dog length is too short.	Lower the zero point return speed or increase the dog length.
M01 0003		Reference point return direction illegal	When executing reference point return, the axis was moved in the opposite of the designated direction.	Move the axis in the correct direction.
M01 0004		External interlock	The axis interlock function is valid.	Cancel the interlock signal
M01 0005		Internal interlock	An interlock was established by the servo OFF function.	Cancel the servo OFF.
M01 0007		Soft limit	The soft limit was reached.	Check the soft limit setting and machine position
M01 0024		In absolute position alarm. Reference point return not possible.	Reference point return was executed during an absolute position alarm.	Initialize the absolute position reference point and then fix the absolute position coordinates.
M01 0025		In initializing absolute position. Reference point return not possible.	Reference point return was executing while initializing the absolute position.	Initialize the absolute position reference point and then fix the absolute position coordinates.
M01 0101		No operation mode	The operation mode is not designated, or the operation mode was changed during axis movement.	Correctly designate the operation mode.
M01 0103		Feedrate 0	The operation parameter's feedrate setting is zero. The operation parameter feedrate setting is zero. Or, the override is valid, and the override value is zero.	Set a value other than zero in the feedrate setting or override value.
M01 0160		Station No. designation illegal. Starting not possible.	A station No. exceeding the No. of indexed divisions was designated.	Correctly designate the station No.
M01 0161		Reference point return incomplete. Starting not possible.	Automatic/manual operation was started before reference point return was executed with the incremental system.	Execute the reference point return.
M01 0162		In initializing reference point. Starting not possible.	The start signal was input while initializing the absolute position reference point.	Complete the absolute position reference point initialization.
M01 0163		In absolute position alarm. Starting not possible.	The start signal was input during an absolute position alarm.	Initialize the absolute position reference point and then fix the absolute position coordinates.
M01 0164		In random positioning mode. Manual operation not possible.	The manual operation mode was started during the random positioning mode.	Turn the random positioning mode OFF before switching to the manual operation mode.
M01 0165		Uneven indexing station No. illegal. Starting not possible.	During uneven indexing, the commanded station No. exceeded the number of indexing stations or 9.	Check the commanded station No. and #100 No. of indexing stations.

Chapter 11 Characteristics

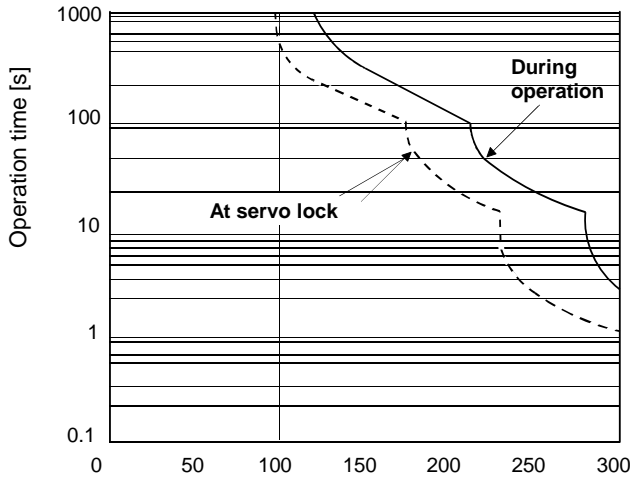
- 11-1 Overload protection characteristics 11-2
- 11-2 Servo drive unit generation loss 11-3
 - 11-2-1 Servo drive unit calorific value 11-3
 - 11-2-2 Heat radiation area of fully closed type control panel 11-4
- 11-3 Magnetic brake characteristics 11-5
 - 11-3-1 Motor with magnetic brakes 11-5
 - 11-3-2 Magnetic brake characteristics 11-6
 - 11-3-3 Magnetic brake power supply 11-7
- 11-4 Dynamic brake characteristics 11-8
 - 11-4-1 Deceleration torque 11-8
 - 11-4-2 Coasting amount 11-9
- 11-5 Vibration class 11-10

11-1 Overload protection characteristics

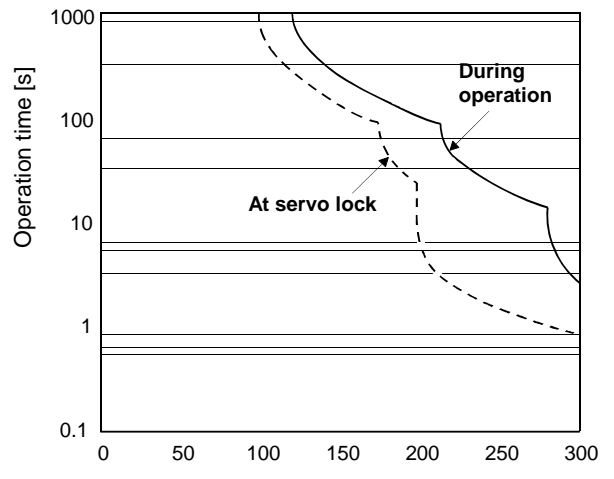
The servo drive unit has an electronic thermal relay to protect the servomotor and servo drive unit from overloads. The operation characteristics of the electronic thermal relay are shown below.

If overload operation over the electronic thermal relay protection curve shown below is carried out, overload 1 alarm (AL.50) will occur. If the maximum current flows continuously for several seconds due to a machine collision, etc., overload 2 alarm (AL.51) will occur. Use within the region to the left of the solid or dotted line in the graph.

In a machine like the one for vertical lift application where unbalanced torque will be produced, it is recommended to use the machine so that the unbalanced torque is 70% or less of the rated torque.



(Note) Load rate [%]
(a) MR-J2S-60CT4 • MR-J2S-100CT4



(Note) Load rate [%]
(b) MR-J2S-200CT4 • MR-J2S-350CT4

(Note) Stopping servomotor while torque of 100% or more of the rating is occurring, or executing low speed (30r/min or less) operation more frequently than designed may cause the servo drive unit a failure even in the state where electronic thermal protection does not occur.

Fig. 11-1 Overload protection characteristics of MR-J2S-CT4

11-2 Servo drive unit generation loss

11-2-1 Servo drive unit calorific value

The servo drive unit calorific value is determined from the following table by the motor with which the servo drive unit is combined. The calorific value for the actual machine will be a value between the calorific values at the stall torque (at the rated torque) and the zero torque according to the frequency during operation. Consider the worst usage conditions for the thermal design of the fully closed type control panel, and use the values given below. Even when the servomotor is run below the maximum speed, the servo drive unit calorific value will not change if the generated torque is the same.

Table 11-1 Servo drive unit calorific values

Drive unit type	Motor type	Calorific value (W)		Area required for heat radiation (m ²)
		At rated torque	At zero torque	
MR-J2S-60CT4	HF-P534JW04	40	15	0.8
	HF-SP524JW04			
MR-J2S-100CT4	HF-P734JW04	50	15	1.0
	HF-SP1024JW04			
MR-J2S-200CT4	HF-SP1524JW04	90	20	1.8
	HF-SP2024JW04			
MR-J2S-350CT4	HF-SP3524JW04	130	20	2.7



POINT

1. The heat generated by the regeneration resistor is not included in the servo drive unit calorific value. Refer to section "13-4 Selection of regenerative resistor" and calculate the calorific value of the regenerative resistor using the regeneration load and positioning frequency.
2. The area required for heat radiation is the heat radiation area (guideline) of the fully closed type control panel storing the servo drive unit when using the unit at an ambient temperature of 40°C and stall (rated) load.

11-2-2 Heat radiation area of fully closed type control panel

Set the temperature in the fully closed type control panel (hereafter control panel) in which the servo drive unit is stored so that the ambient temperature is 40°C +10°C or less. (Provide a 5°C allowance in respect to the maximum working environmental conditions temperature of 55°C.) The control panel heat radiation area is usually calculated with the following expression.

$$A = \frac{P}{K \cdot \Delta T} \quad \dots\dots\dots (11-1)$$

- A : Heat radiation area [m²]
- P : Loss generated in control panel
- ΔT : Temperature difference between control panel and outside air [°C]
- K : Heat radiation coefficient (5 ~ 6)

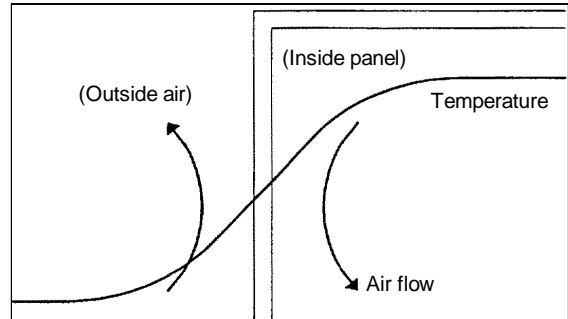


Fig. 11-2 Fully closed type control panel temperature gradient

When air flows along the outside of the panel, the temperature slope will become sudden, and an effective heat exchange will be possible both inside and outside of the fully closed control type panel.

When calculating the heat radiation area with the above expression (11-1), use P as the total loss generated in the control panel. Refer to the table in section "11-2-1 Servo drive unit calorific value" for the servo drive unit calorific values. A indicates the area effective for heat radiation, so if the control panel is directly installed on a heat insulating wall, etc., provide the control panel's surface area as an allowance.

The required heat radiation area will also differ according to the conditions in the control panel. If the convection in the control panel is poor, effective heat radiation will not be possible. In this case, when designing the control panel, consider the placement of devices in the control panel, and mixing the air with a fan, etc.

11-3 Magnetic brake characteristics



1. The axis will not be mechanically held even when the dynamic brakes are used. If the machine could drop when the power fails, use a servomotor with magnetic brakes or provide an external brake mechanism as holding means to prevent dropping.
2. The magnetic brakes are used for holding, and must not be used for normal braking. There may be cases when holding is not possible due to the life or machine structure (when ball screw and servomotor are coupled with a timing belt, etc.). Provide a stop device on the machine side to ensure safety. When releasing the brakes, always confirm that the servo is ON first.
3. When operating the brakes, always turn the servo OFF (or ready OFF). When releasing the brakes, always confirm that the servo is ON first. Sequence control considering this condition is possible if the drive unit motor brake control signal (MBR) is used.
4. When the vertical axis drop prevention function is used, the drop of the vertical axis at the servo OFF command input can be suppressed to a minimum.

11-3-1 Motor with magnetic brakes

(1) Types

The motor with magnetic brakes is set for each motor. The "B" following the standard motor type indicates the motor with brakes.

(2) Applications

When this type of motor is used for the vertical feed axis in a machining center, etc., slipping and dropping of the spindle head can be prevented even when the hydraulic balancer's hydraulic pressure reaches zero when the power turns OFF. When used with a robot, deviation of the posture when the power is turned OFF can be prevented.

When used for the feed axis of a grinding machine, a double safety measures is formed with the deceleration stop (dynamic brake stop), and the risks of colliding with the grinding stone and scattering can be prevented.

This motor cannot be used for purposes other than holding and braking during a power failure (emergency stop). (This cannot be used for normal deceleration, etc.)

(3) Features

① The magnetic brakes use a DC excitation method, thus:

- The brake mechanism is simple and the reliability is high.
- There is no need to change the brake tap between 50 Hz and 60 Hz.
- There is no rush current when the excitation occurs, and shock does not occur.
- The brake section is not larger than the motor section.

② The magnetic brakes are built into the motor, and the installation dimensions (flange size) are the same as the motor without brakes.

11-3-2 Magnetic brake characteristics

Item		Motor type		HF-P series	HF-SP series	
		534BJW04 734BJW04	524BJW04 1024BJW04 1524BJW04	2024BJW04 3524BJW04		
Type (Note 1)		Spring-closed non-excitation magnetic brakes [for holding and emergency braking]				
Rated voltage		24VDC				
Rated current at 20°C	(A)	0.38	0.8	1.4		
Capacity	(W)	9	19	34		
Static friction torque	(N•m)	2.4	8.3	43.1		
Inertia (Note 2)	(kg•cm ²)	0.2	2.2	9.7		
Release delay time (Note 3)	(s)	0.03	0.04	0.1		
Braking delay time (DC OFF) (Note 3)	(s)	0.03	0.03	0.03		
Tolerable braking work amount	Per braking	64	400	4,500		
	Per hour	640	4,000	45,000		
Brake play at motor axis		0.1 to 0.9	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6		
Brake life (Note 4)	No. of braking operations	20,000	20,000	20,000		
	Braking amount per braking	32	200	1,000		

Notes:

1. There is no manual release mechanism. If handling is required such as during the machine core alignment work, prepare a separate 24 VDC power supply, and electrically release the brakes.
2. These are the values added to the servomotor without brakes.
3. This is the value for 20°C at the initial attraction gap.
4. The brake gap will widen through brake lining wear caused by braking. However, the gap cannot be adjusted. Thus, the brake life is reached when adjustments are required.
5. The internal power output (VDD) 24 VDC for digital output cannot be used. Always prepare a separate power supply.
6. A leakage flux will be generated at the shaft end of the servomotor with magnetic brakes.
7. When operating in low speed regions, the sound of loose brake lining may be heard. However, this is not a problem in terms of function.

11-3-3 Magnetic brake power supply



CAUTION

1. The internal power supply output (VDD) 24 VDC as digital output cannot be used for the magnetic brake release power supply. Always prepare an external release power supply dedicated for the magnetic brakes.
2. Always install a surge absorber on the brake terminal when using DC OFF.
3. Do not connector or disconnect the cannon plug while the brake power is ON. The cannon plug pins could be damaged by sparks.

(1) Brake excitation power supply

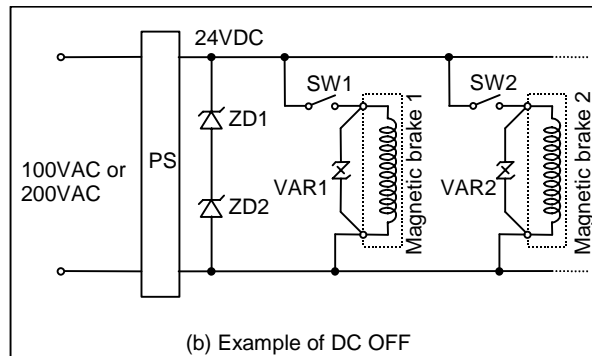
- ① Prepare a brake excitation power supply that can accurately ensure the attraction current in consideration of the voltage fluctuation and excitation coil temperature.
- ② The brake terminal polarity is random. Make sure not to mistake the terminals with other circuits.

(2) Brake excitation circuit

When turning OFF the brake excitation power supply (to apply the brake), DC OFF is used to shorten the braking delay time. A surge absorber will be required. Pay attention to the relay cut off capacity.

<Cautions>

- Provide sufficient DC cut off capacity at the contact.
- Always use a surge absorber.
- When using the cannon plug type, the surge absorber will be further away, so use shielded wires between the motor and surge absorber.



- PS : 24VDC stabilized power supply
 ZD1, ZD2 : Zener diode for power supply protection (1W, 24V)
 Example: Renesas HZ24
 VAR1, VAR2 : Surge absorber

Fig.11-3 Magnetic brake circuits

11-4 Dynamic brake characteristics

When an emergency stop occurs due to an alarm occurrence, the dynamic brakes will activate and the motor will stop. (A deceleration control stop can also be selected with the parameter setting.)

11-4-1 Deceleration torque

The dynamic brakes use the motor as a generator, and obtains the deceleration torque by consuming that energy with the dynamic brake resistance. The characteristics of this deceleration torque have a maximum deceleration torque (T_{dp}) regarding the motor speed as shown in the following drawing. The torque for each motor is shown in the following table.

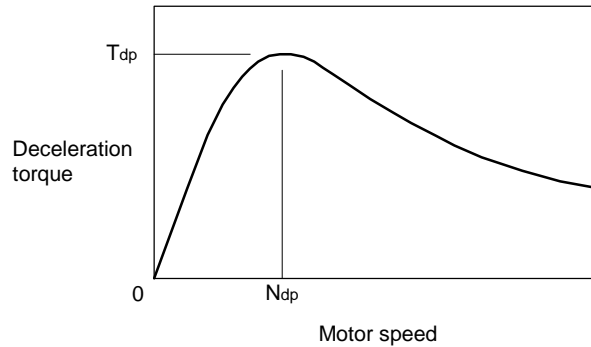


Fig. 11-4 Deceleration torque characteristics of a dynamic brake stop

Table 11-3 Max. deceleration toque of a dynamic brake

Motor type	Rated torque (N•m)	T_{dp} (N•m)	N_{dp} (r/min)	Motor type	Rated torque (N•m)	T_{dp} (N•m)	N_{dp} (r/min)
HF-P534JW04	1.59	5.11	1254	HF-SP524JW04	2.39	3.96	478
HF-P734JW04	2.39	10.19	1071	HF-SP1024JW04	4.77	10.04	409
				HF-SP1524JW04	7.16	15.04	343
				HF-SP2024JW04	9.55	15.83	210
				HF-SP3524JW04	16.70	37.35	1603

11-4-2 Coasting amount

The motor coasting amount when stopped by a dynamic brake can be approximated using the following expression.

$$C_{MAX} = \frac{N_o}{60} \cdot t_e + \left(1 + \frac{J_L}{J_M} \right) \cdot (A \cdot N_o^3 + B \cdot N_o)$$

- C_{MAX} : Maximum motor coasting amount (turn)
- N_o : Initial motor speed (r/min)
- J_M : Motor inertia ($kg \cdot cm^2$)
- J_L : Motor shaft conversion load inertia ($kg \cdot cm^2$)
- t_e : Brake drive relay delay time (s) (Normally, 0.03s)
- A : Coefficient A (Refer to the table below)
- B : Coefficient B (Refer to the table below)

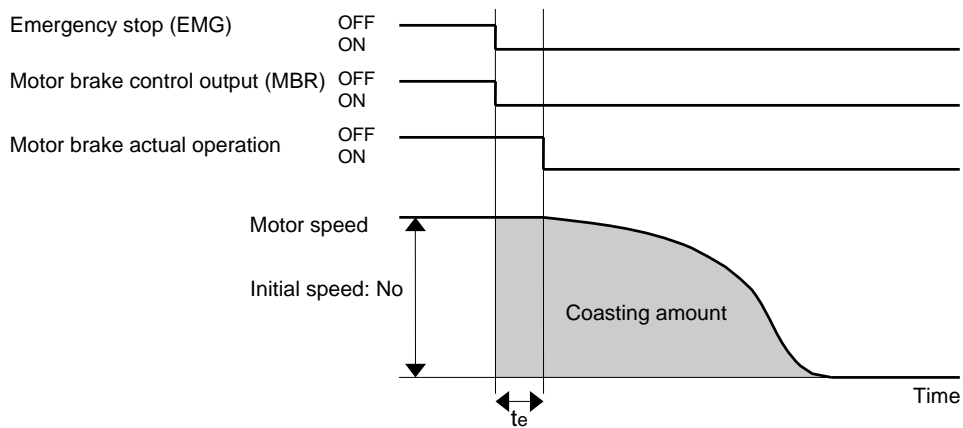


Fig. 11-5 Dynamic brake braking diagram

Table 11-4 Coasting amount calculation coefficients

Motor type	J_M ($kg \cdot cm^2$)	A	B	Motor type	J_M ($kg \cdot cm^2$)	A	B
HF-P534JW04	2.6	1.18×10^{-11}	5.57×10^{-5}	HF-SP524JW04	6.1	9.36×10^{-11}	6.42×10^{-5}
HF-P734JW04	5.1	1.36×10^{-11}	4.68×10^{-5}	HF-SP1024JW04	11.9	8.44×10^{-11}	4.23×10^{-5}
				HF-SP1524JW04	17.8	10.03×10^{-11}	3.54×10^{-5}
				HF-SP2024JW04	38.3	33.45×10^{-11}	4.44×10^{-5}
				HF-SP3524JW04	75.0	3.64×10^{-11}	28.08×10^{-5}

11-5 Vibration class

The vibration class of the servomotor is V-10 at the rated speed. The servomotor installation posture and measurement position to be used when measuring the vibration are shown below.

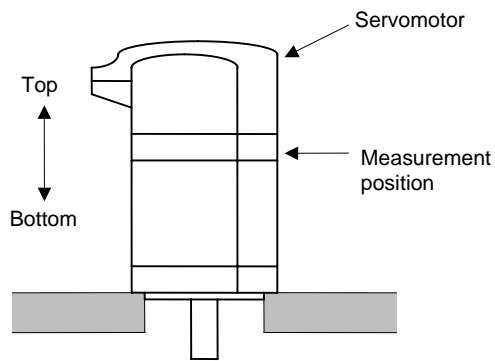


Fig. 11-6 Servomotor vibration measurement conditions

Chapter 12 Specifications

- 12-1 Servo drive units 12-2
 - 12-1-1 List of specifications..... 12-2
 - 12-1-2 Outline dimension drawings 12-3
- 12-2 Servomotor 12-5
 - 12-2-1 List of specifications..... 12-5
 - 12-2-2 Torque characteristic drawings..... 12-6
 - 12-2-3 Outline dimension drawings 12-7
 - 12-2-4 Special axis servomotor 12-12

12-1 Servo drive units

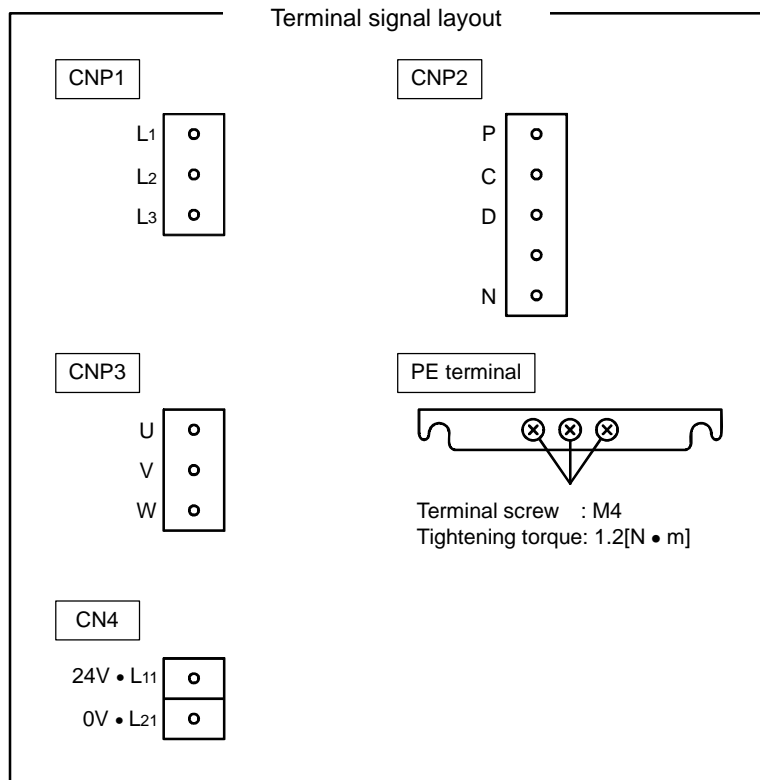
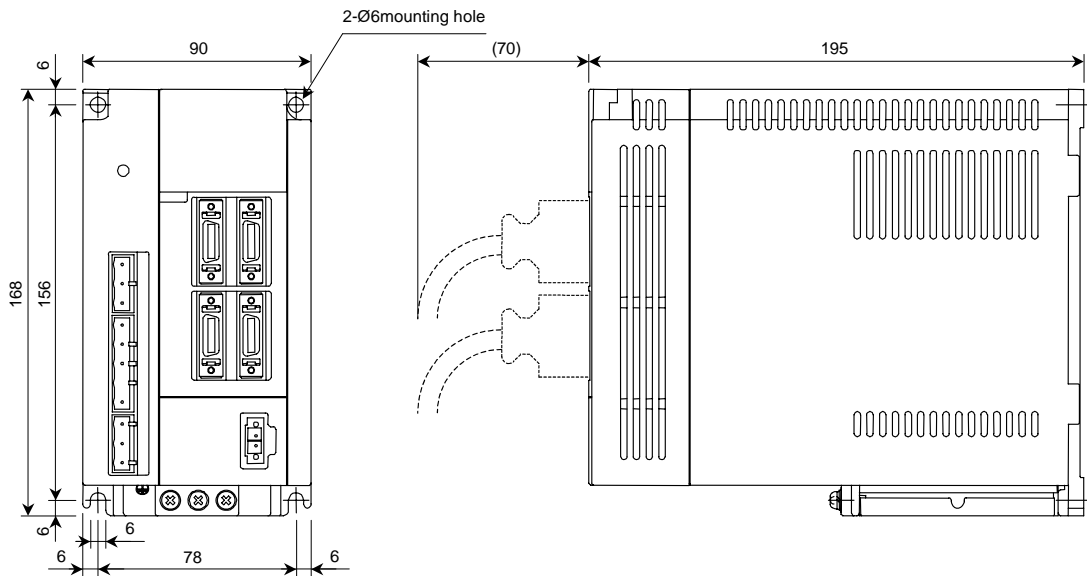
12-1-1 List of specifications

Servo drive unit type		MR-J2S-	60CT4	100CT4	200CT4	350CT4
Power supply	Voltage, frequency	3-phase 380 to 480VAC/50, 60Hz				
	Tolerable voltage fluctuation	3-phase 323 to 528VAC/50, 60Hz				
	Tolerable frequency fluctuation	Within $\pm 5\%$				
Method		Sine wave PWM control, current control method				
Dynamic brakes		Built-in				
Regenerative resistor		Built-in or external option				
External digital input		External emergency stop input, near-point dog input				
External digital output		Contactor control output, motor brake control output				
External analog output		$\pm 10V$, 2ch				
Protective function		Overcurrent cut off, over voltage cut off, overload cut off (electronic thermal), servomotor overheating protection, detector error protection, regeneration error protection, under voltage/instantaneous power failure protection, overspeed protection, excessive error protection				
Structure		Fan cooling, open (IP00)				
Environmental conditions		To follow section 3-1-1 Environmental conditions				
Mass [kg]		2.1	2.2	2.2	5	

12-1-2 Outline dimension drawings

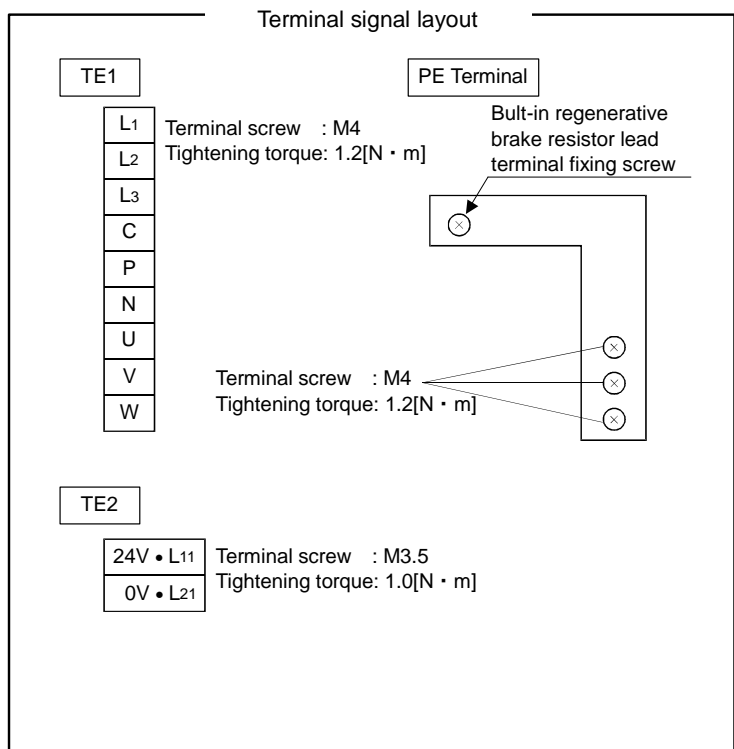
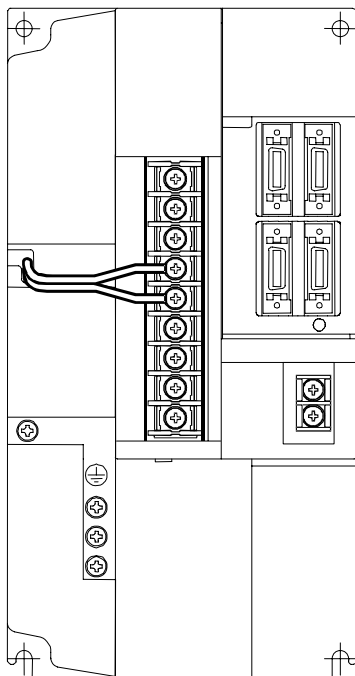
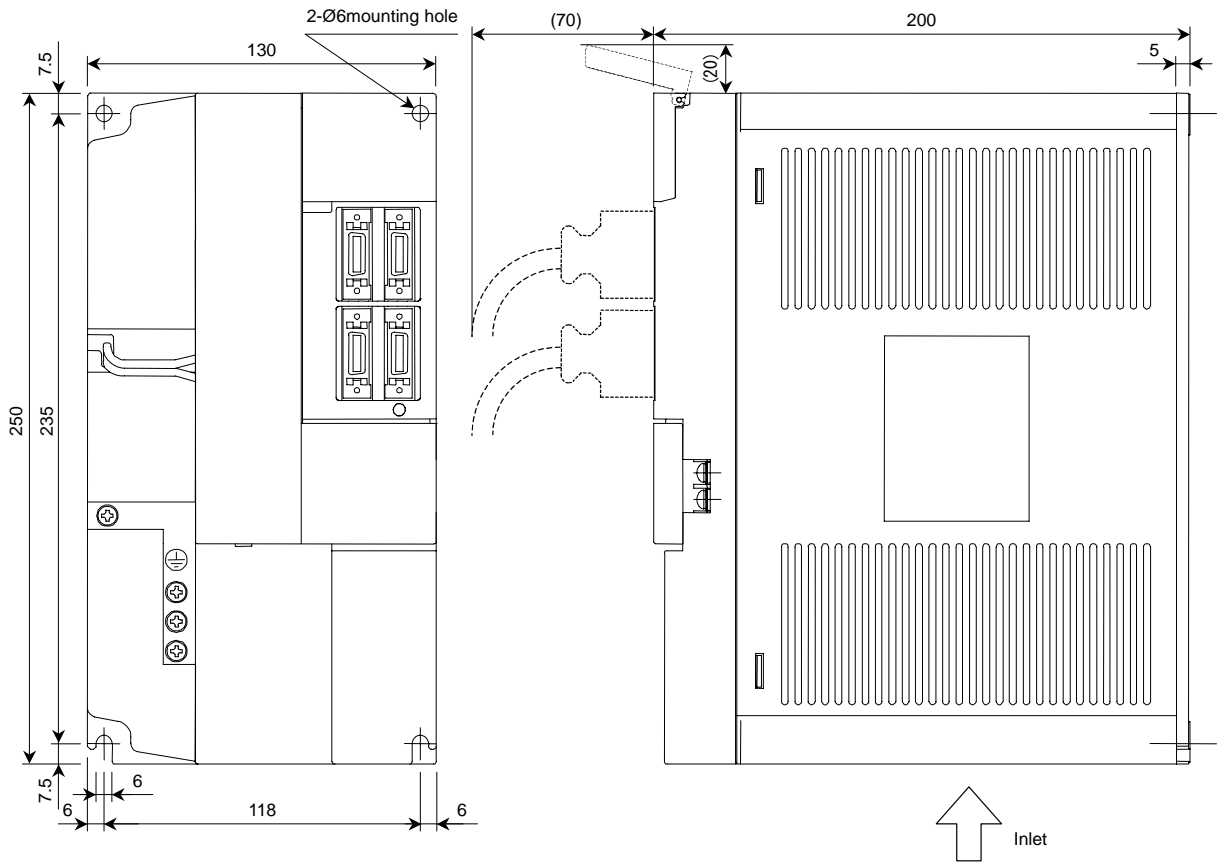
- MR-J2S-60CT4, MR-J2S-100CT4, MR-J2S-200CT4

[Unit: mm]



• MR-J2S-350CT4

[Unit: mm]



12-2 Servomotor

12-2-1 List of specifications

Servomotor type			HF-P series (3000r/min rating)	
			Absolute position standard	
			HF-P534JW04	HF-P734JW04
Corresponding servo drive unit type			MR-J2S-60CT4	
Continuous characteristics	Rated output	[kW]	0.5	0.75
	Rated current	[A]	1.35	1.88
	Rated torque	[N·m]	1.59	2.39
Rated speed		[r/min]	3000	
Max. speed		[r/min]	4000	
Max. current		[A]	4.0	5.6
Max. torque		[N·m]	4.77	7.17
Motor inertia		[kg·cm ²]	2.6	5.1
Motor inertia (with brakes)		[kg·cm ²]	2.8	5.3
Recommended motor shaft conversion load inertia rate			10-times or less of motor inertia	
Power facility capacity		[kVA]	1.0	1.7
Speed/position detector			Resolution per motor rotation 262,144 (pulse/rev)	
Structure			Fully closed, self-cooling (protection method: IP67)	
Environmental conditions			To follow section 3-2-1 Environmental conditions	
Mass With/without brakes		[kg]	2.5/3.9	4.3/5.7
Armature insulation class			Class F	

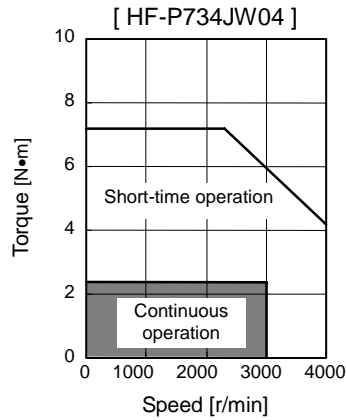
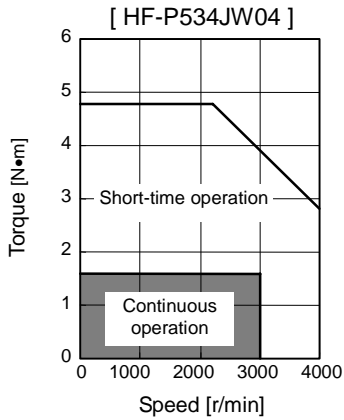
(Note) The above characteristic values are the central values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

Servomotor type			HF-SP series (2000r/min rating)				
			Absolute position standard				
			HF-SP524JW04	HF-SP1024JW04	HF-SP1524JW04	HF-SP2024JW04	HF-SP3524JW04
Corresponding servo drive unit type			MR-J2S-60CT4	MR-J2S-100CT4	MR-J2S-200CT4		MR-J2S-350CT4
Continuous characteristics	Rated output	[kW]	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.5
	Rated current	[A]	1.55	2.9	4.1	5.0	8.4
	Rated torque	[N·m]	2.39	4.77	7.16	9.55	16.7
Rated speed		[r/min]	2000				
Max. speed		[r/min]	3000				
Max. current		[A]	5.0	9.3	13.2	16.0	27.0
Max. torque		[N·m]	7.16	14.3	21.5	28.6	50.1
Motor inertia		[kg·cm ²]	6.1	11.9	17.8	38.3	75.0
Motor inertia (with brakes)		[kg·cm ²]	8.3	14.1	20.0	48.0	84.7
Recommended motor shaft conversion load inertia rate			10-times or less of motor inertia				
Power facility capacity		[kVA]	1.0	1.7	2.5	3.5	5.5
Speed/position detector			Resolution per motor rotation 262,144 (pulse/rev)				
Structure			Fully closed, self-cooling (protection method: IP67)				
Environmental conditions			To follow section 3-2-1 Environmental conditions				
Mass With/without brakes		[kg]	4.8/6.7	6.5/8.5	8.3/10.3	12.0/18.0	19.0/25.0
Armature insulation class			Class F				

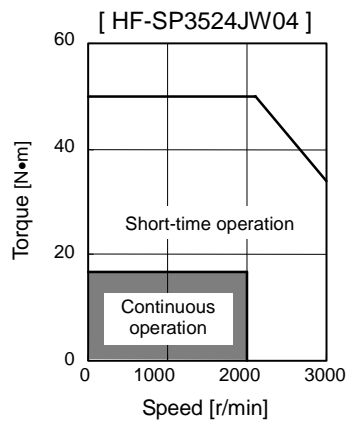
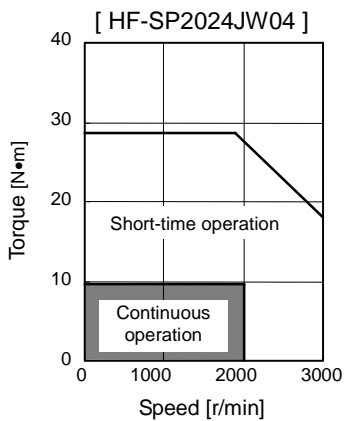
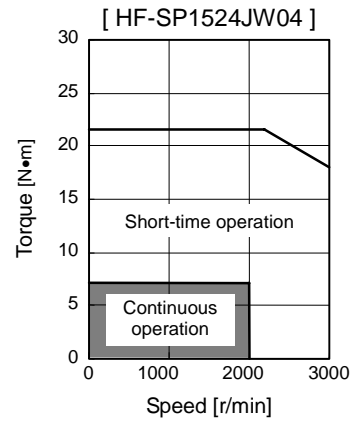
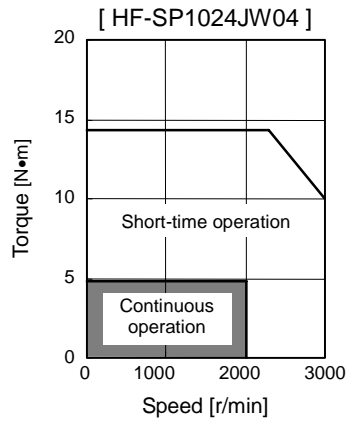
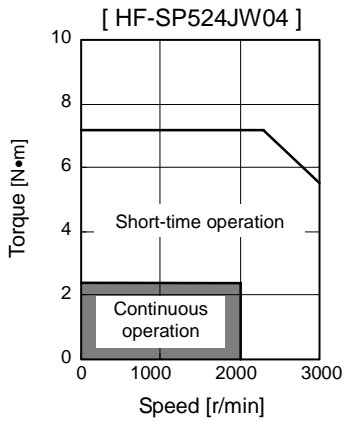
(Note) The above characteristic values are the central values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

12-2-2 Torque characteristic drawings

(1) HF-P Series



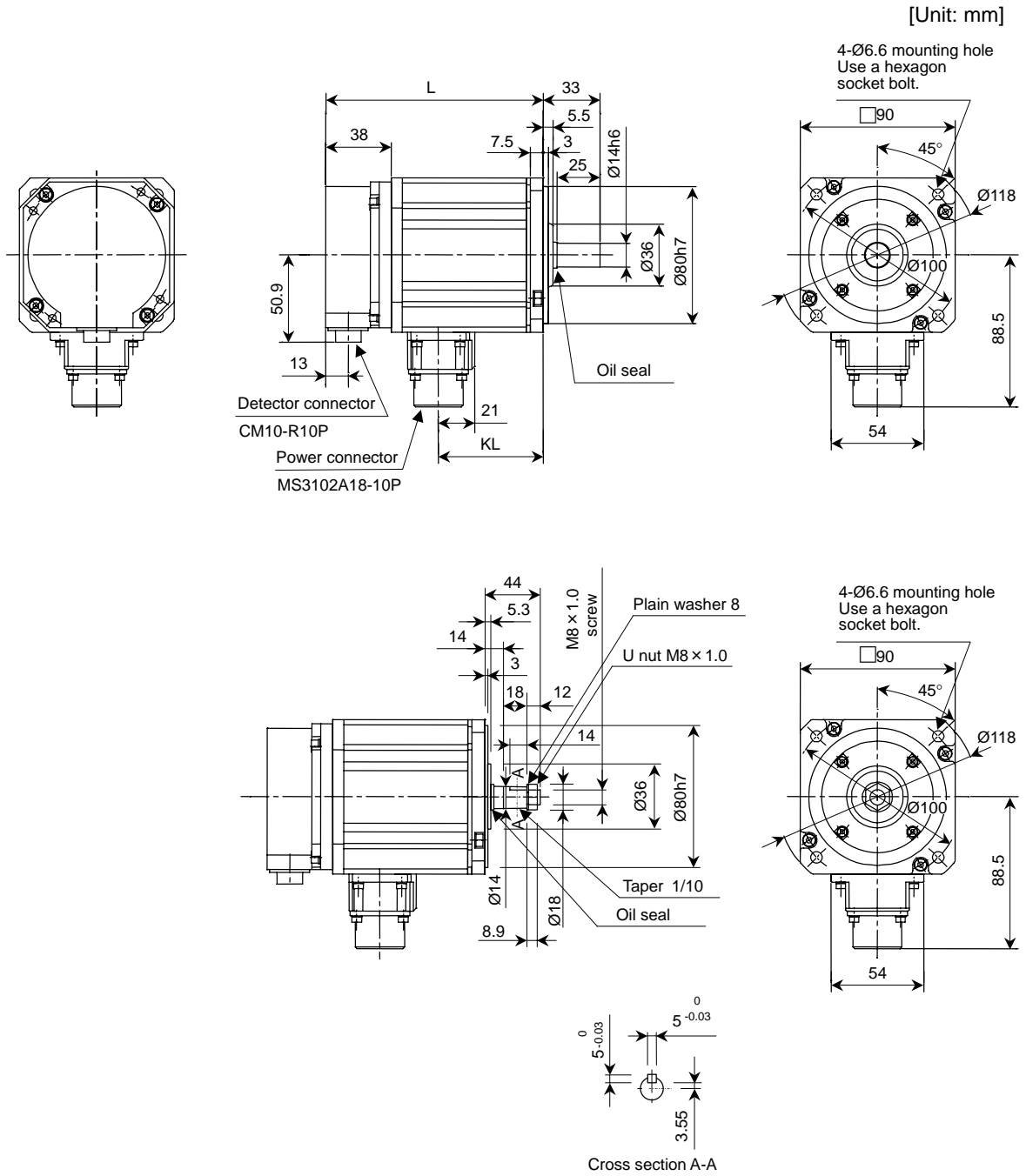
(2) HF-SP Series



(Note) The data in these characteristics is for an input voltage of 380VAC.

12-2-3 Outline dimension drawings

- HF-P534JW04 • HF-P734JW04
- HF-P534JTW04 • HF-P734JTW04



Servomotor type	L	KL
HF-P534J □ W04	126.5	61
HF-P734J □ W04	162.5	97

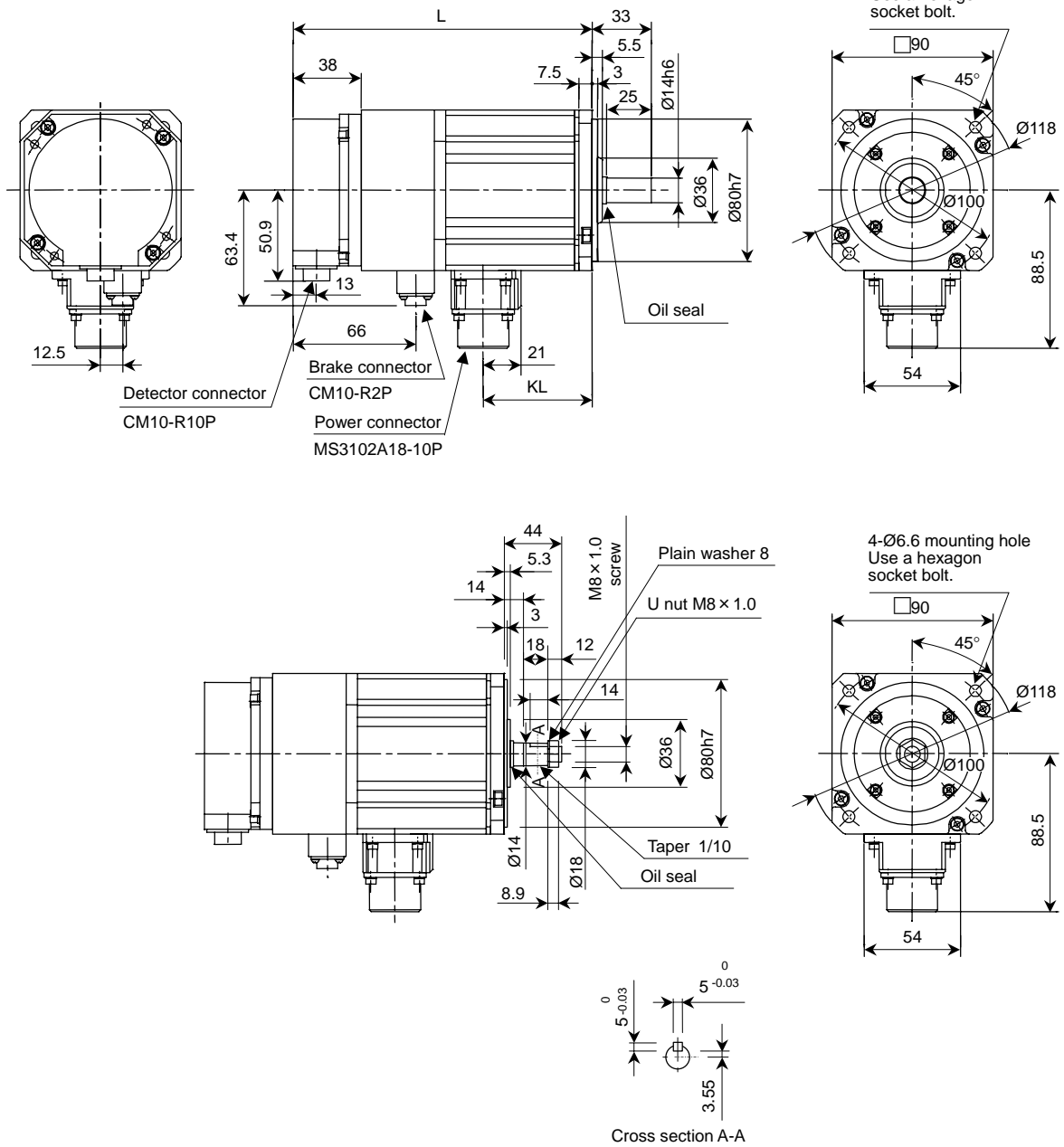
(Note 1) Use a friction coupling (Spun ring, etc.) to connect with the load.

(Note 2) Attach the cannon connector facing downward to improve the splash-proof performance.

Chapter 12 Specifications

- HF-P534BJW04 • HF-P734BJW04
- HF-P534BJTW04 • HF-P734BJTW04

[Unit: mm]



Servomotor type	L	KL
HF-P534BJ□W04	167.5	61
HF-P734BJ□W04	203.5	97

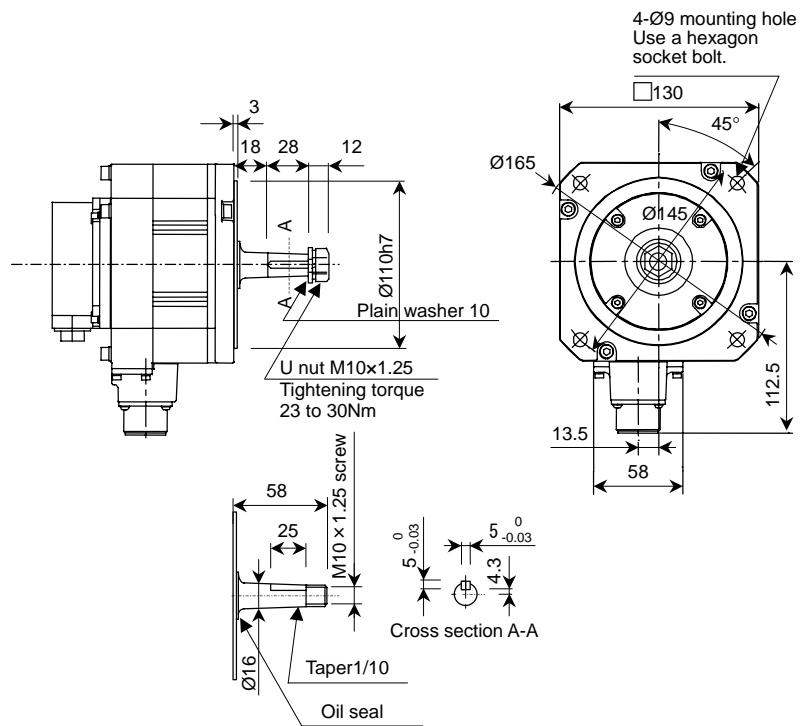
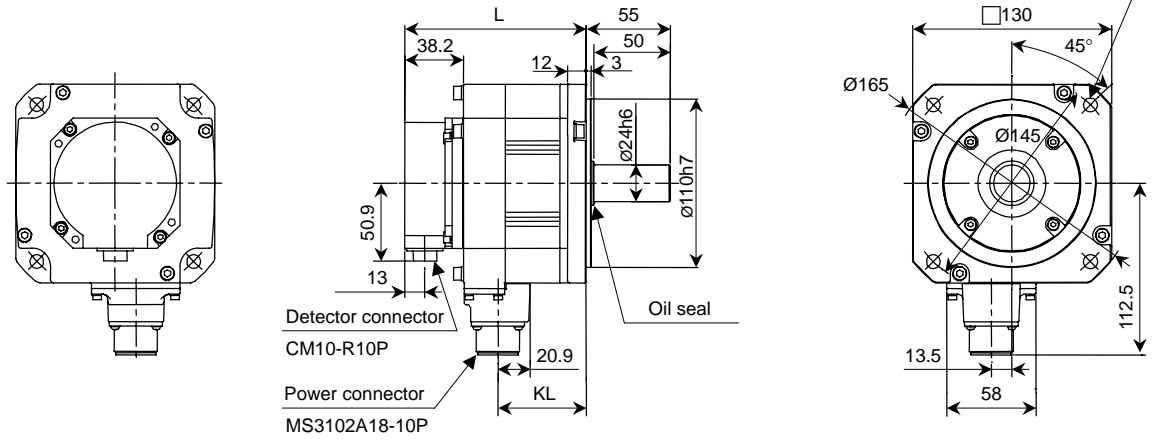
(Note 1) Use a friction coupling (Spun ring, etc.) to connect with the load.

(Note 2) Attach the cannon connector facing downward to improve the splash-proof performance.

Chapter 12 Specifications

- HF-SP524JW04 • HF-SP1024JW04 • HF-SP1524JW04
- HF-SP524JTW04 • HF-SP1024JTW04 • HF-SP1524JTW04

[Unit: mm]



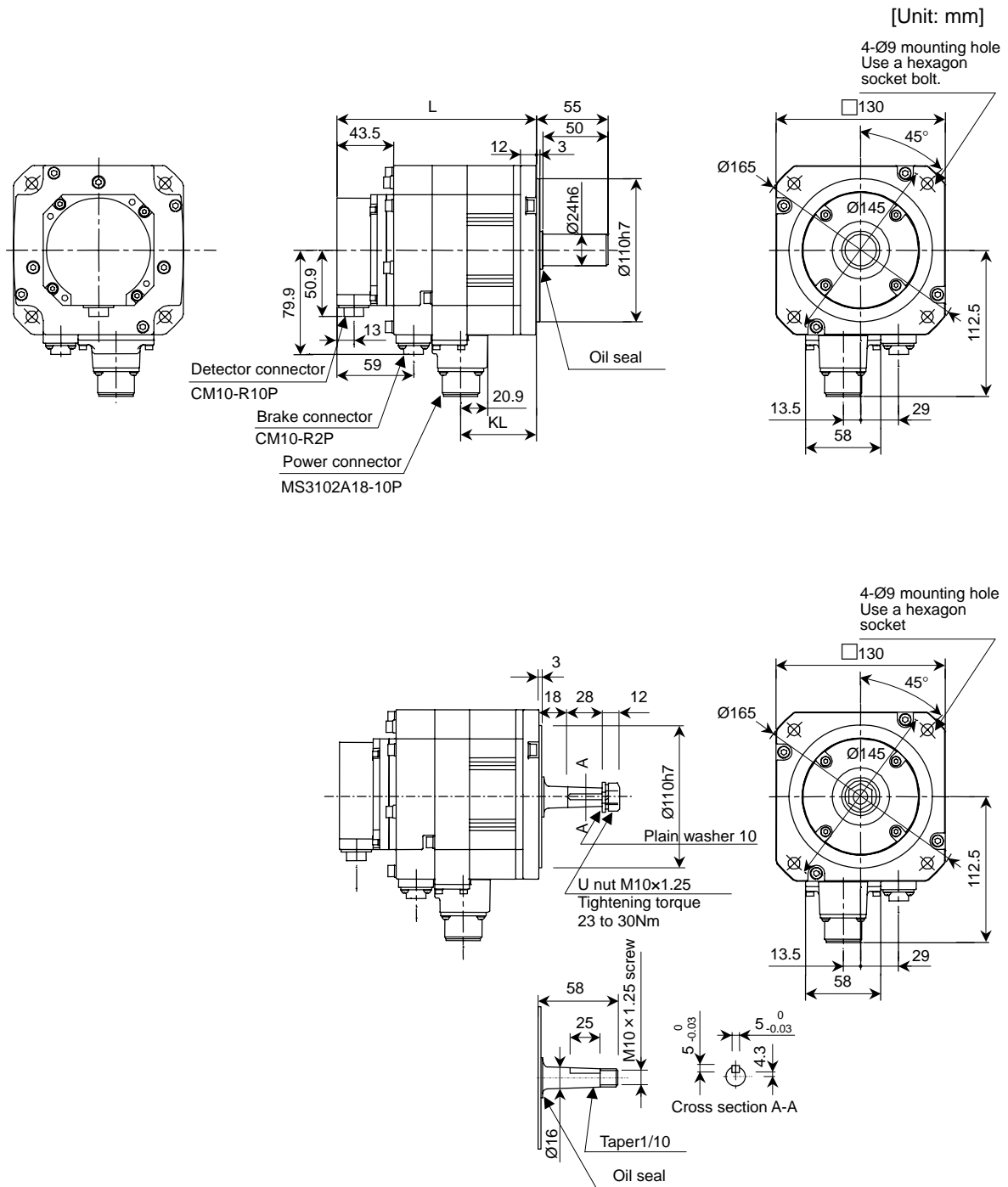
Servomotor type	L	KL
HF-SP524J □ W04	118.5	57.8
HF-SP1024J □ W04	140.5	79.8
HF-SP1524J □ W04	162.5	101.8

(Note 1) Use a friction coupling (Spun ring, etc.) to connect with the load.

(Note 2) Attach the cannon connector facing downward to improve the splash-proof performance.

Chapter 12 Specifications

- HF-SP524BJW04 • HF-SP1024BJW04 • HF-SP1524BJW04
- HF-SP524BJTW04 • HF-SP1024BJTW04 • HF-SP1524BJTW04



Servomotor type	L	KL
HF-SP524BJ □ W04	153	57.8
HF-SP1024BJ □ W04	175	79.8
HF-SP1524BJ □ W04	197	101.8

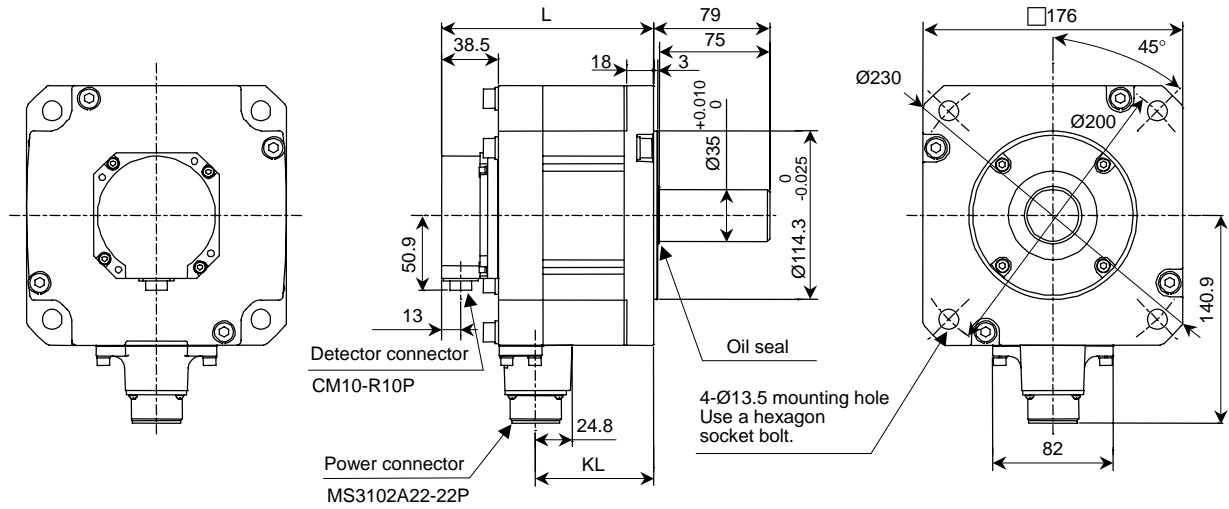
(Note 1) Use a friction coupling (Spun ring, etc.) to connect with the load.

(Note 2) Attach the cannon connector facing downward to improve the splash-proof performance.

Chapter 12 Specifications

- HF-SP2024JW04 • HF-SP3524JW04

[Unit: mm]



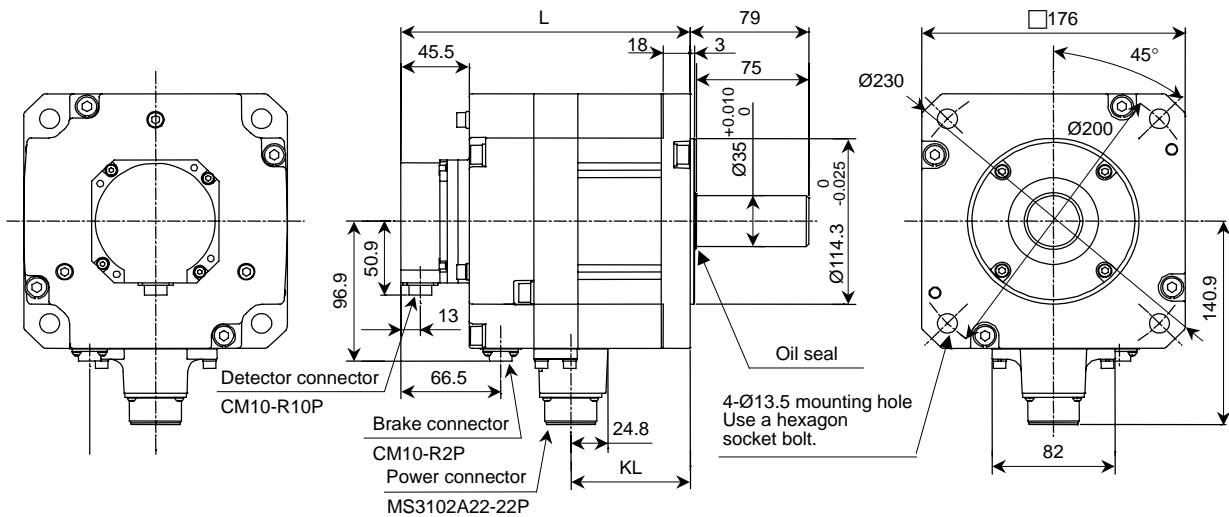
Servomotor type	L	KL
HF-SP2024JW04	143.5	79.8
HF-SP3524JW04	183.5	119.8

(Note 1) Use a friction coupling (Spun ring, etc.) to connect with the load.

(Note 2) Attach the cannon connector facing downward to improve the splash-proof performance.

- HF-SP2024BJW04 • HF-SP3524BJW04

[Unit: mm]



Servomotor type	L	KL
HF-SP2024BJW04	193	79.8
HF-SP3524BJW04	233	119.8

(Note 1) Use a friction coupling (Spun ring, etc.) to connect with the load.

(Note 2) Attach the cannon connector facing downward to improve the splash-proof performance.

12-2-4 Special axis servomotor

The servomotors have a straight axis (without keyway) as a standard. However, for some servomotors, keyway axis has been prepared as special shaft shape.

(1) Corresponding servomotor type

Corresponding servomotor sries	Flange size	Capacity / Rated speed	Model	
			With no brake	With brake
HF-SP Series	□130mm	0.5kW / 2000r/min	HF-SP524JKW04	HF-SP524BJKW04
		1.0kW / 2000r/min	HF-SP1024JKW04	HF-SP1024BJKW04
		1.5kW / 2000r/min	HF-SP1524JKW04	HF-SP1524BJKW04
	□176mm	2.0kW / 2000r/min	HF-SP2024JKW04	HF-SP2024BJKW04
		3.5kW / 2000r/min	HF-SP3524JKW04	HF-SP3524BJKW04

CAUTION HF-P Series (Flange size 90mm) is not available. Use a straight axis or taper axis.

(2) Dimension drawing of keyway axis

Keyway

Changed dimensions table (Unit: mm)

Servomotor type	Changed dimensions								
	S	R	Q	W	QK	QL	U	r	Y
HF-SP524JKW04 HF-SP1024JKW04 HF-SP1524JKW04 HF-SP524BJKW04 HF-SP1024BJKW04 HF-SP1524BJKW04	24h6	55	50	8 ⁰ _{-0.036}	36	5	4 ^{+0.2} ₀	4	M8 screw Depth 20
HF-SP2024JKW04 HF-SP3524JKW04 HF-SP2024BJKW04 HF-SP3524BJKW04	35 ^{+0.01} ₀	79	75	10 ⁰ _{-0.036}	55	5	5 ^{+0.2} ₀	5	M8 screw Depth 20

CAUTION

- Do not use it in an application where frequent positioning is executed. Failure to observe this could lead to shaft damage caused by key backlash.
- With no key. It must be prepare by user.

Chapter 13 Selection

- 13-1 Outline 13-2
 - 13-1-1 Servomotor 13-2
 - 13-1-2 Regeneration methods 13-3
- 13-2 Selection of servomotor series 13-4
 - 13-2-1 HF-P/HF-SP motor series characteristics 13-4
 - 13-2-2 HF-P/HF-SP servomotor precision 13-4
- 13-3 Selection of servomotor capacity 13-5
 - 13-3-1 Load inertia ratio 13-5
 - 13-3-2 Short time characteristics 13-5
 - 13-3-3 Continuous characteristics 13-6
- 13-4 Selection of regenerative resistor 13-8
 - 13-4-1 Calculation of regenerative energy 13-8
 - 13-4-2 Calculation of positioning frequency 13-10
- 13-5 Example of servo selection 13-11
 - 13-5-1 Motor selection calculation 13-11
 - 13-5-2 Regenerative resistor selection calculation 13-15
 - 13-5-3 Servo selection results 13-15
- 13-6 Motor shaft conversion load torque 13-16
- 13-7 Expressions for load inertia calculation 13-17

13-1 Outline

13-1-1 Servomotor

It is important to select a servomotor matched to the purpose of the machine that will be installed. If the servomotor and machine to be installed do not match, the motor performance cannot be fully realized, and it will also be difficult to adjust the parameters. Be sure to understand the servomotor characteristics in this chapter to select the correct motor.

(1) Motor inertia

The servomotor has an optimum load inertia scale. If the load inertia exceeds the optimum range, the control becomes unstable and the servo parameters become difficult to adjust. When the load inertia is too large, decelerate with the gears (The motor axis conversion load inertia is proportional to the square of the deceleration ratio.), or change to a motor with a large inertia.

(2) Rated speed

Even with motors having the same capacity, the rated speed will differ according to the motor. The motor's rated output is designed to be generated at the rated speed, and the output P (W) is expressed with expression (13-1). Thus, even when the motors have the same capacity, the rated torque will differ according to the rated speed.

$$P = 2\pi NT \text{ (W)} \quad \dots\dots\dots (13-1)$$

N : Motor speed (1/s)

T : Output torque (N·m)

In other words, even with motors having the same capacities, the one with the lower rated speed will generate a larger torque. When actually mounted on the machine, if the positioning distance is short and the motor cannot reach the maximum speed, the motor with the lower rated speed will have a shorter positioning time. When selecting the motor, consider the axis stroke and usage methods, and select the motor with the optimum rated speed.

Due to the relation with the above expression, the continuous characteristic torque will be less than the rated torque in the range from the rated speed to the maximum speed.

13-1-2 Regeneration methods

When the servomotor decelerates, rotating load inertia or the operation energy of the moving object is returned to the servo drive unit through the servomotor as electrical power. This is called "regeneration". The three general methods of processing regeneration energy are shown below.

Table 13-2 Servo drive unit regeneration methods

Regeneration method	Explanation
1. Condenser regeneration method	This is a regeneration method for small-capacity drive units. The regeneration energy is charged to the condenser in the drive unit, and this energy is used during the next acceleration. The regeneration capacity decreases as the power supply voltage becomes higher.
2. Resistance regeneration method	If the condenser voltage rises too high when regenerating with the condenser only, the regenerative electrical power is consumed using the resistance. If the regeneration energy is small, it will only be charged to the condenser. Because regeneration energy becomes heat due to resistance, heat radiation must be considered. In large capacity servo drive units the regenerative resistance becomes large and this is not practical.
3. Power supply regeneration method	This is a method to return the regeneration energy to the power supply. The regeneration energy does not become heat as in regenerative resistance. (Heat is generated due to regeneration efficiency problems.) The circuit becomes complicated, but in large capacity servo drive units having large regeneration capacity this method is more advantageous than resistance regeneration.

The condenser regeneration method and resistance regeneration method are used in the MR-J2S-CT4. For drive units (60CT4 and higher) of 600W or more, the regenerative resistor is mounted in the drive unit as a standard. If the regenerative capacity becomes large, an option regenerative resistor is connected externally to the drive unit. (Combined use with the built-in resistor is not possible.)

13-2 Selection of servomotor series

13-2-1 HF-P/HF-SP motor series characteristics

Characteristics of HF-P/HF-SP motor series are described below.

Table 13-3 HF-P/HF-SP motor series characteristics

Motor series	Capacity (rated speed)	Detector resolution	Characteristics
HF-P	0.5, 0.75kW (3000r/min)	262144p/rev	This is a motor for low inertia and small capacity. It is suitable for high speed positioning of light loads such as for tool changers and turrets. It is drip-proofed against cutting oil entering the unit, and it clears IP67 specifications for environmental resistance performance.
HF-SP	0.5 to 3.5kW (2000r/min)	262144p/rev	This is a motor for medium inertia and medium capacity. It is suitable for comparatively heavy load positioning such as for pallet changers, etc. It is drip-proofed against cutting oil entering the unit, and it clears IP67 specifications for environmental resistance performance.

13-2-2 HF-P/HF-SP servomotor precision

The control precision of the servomotor is determined by the detector resolution, motor characteristics and parameter adjustment. This section examines the following three types of servomotor control precision when the servo parameters are adjusted. When selecting a servo, confirm that these types of precision satisfy the machine specifications before determining the servomotor series.

(1) Theoretic precision: $\Delta\epsilon$

This value is determined from the motor detector precision, and is the control resolution per machine side rotation.

(2) Positioning precision : $\Delta\epsilon p$

This value expresses the machine positioning precision. When the motor is a single unit, this matches with the theoretic precision $\Delta\epsilon$. However, when the motor is actually installed on a machine, the positioning precision $\Delta\epsilon$ becomes 1 to 2 times the theoretic precision $\Delta\epsilon$. This is due to the effect on the motor control by the machine rigidity, etc. Furthermore, the value to which the error from the motor shaft to the machine is added becomes the actual machine positioning precision $\Delta\epsilon p$.

(3) Absolute position repeatability : $\Delta\epsilon a$

This is the precision outline that affects the absolute position system machine, and expresses the repeatability of the position before the power was shut off and the position when the power is turned on again.

With the single motor unit, the precision is 1 to 2 times the theoretic precision $\Delta\epsilon$. Note that the absolute position repeatability $\Delta\epsilon a$ is the difference from when the power was turned off last and returned on. This error is not cumulated.

Table 13-4 Precision by motor series

Motor series	Control resolution RNG (pulse/rev)	Theoretic precision $\Delta\epsilon$ (°)	Positioning precision $\Delta\epsilon p$ (°)	Absolute position repeatability $\Delta\epsilon a$ (°)
HF-P	262144	$\frac{360 \times *PC1}{RNG \times *PC2}$	$\Delta\epsilon \sim 2\Delta\epsilon$	$\Delta\epsilon \sim 2\Delta\epsilon$
HF-SP	262144			

(Note 1) ,PC1: Motor side gear ratio, PC2: Machine side gear ratio

(Note 2) The calculation expression in the table expresses the approximate precision at the motor end. The actual precision at the machine side is obtained by adding the machine precision to this value.

13-3 Selection of servomotor capacity

The following three elements are used to determine the servomotor capacity.

1. Load inertia ratio
2. Short time characteristics (acceleration/deceleration torque)
3. Continuous characteristics (continuous effective load torque)

Carry out appropriate measures, such as increasing the motor capacity, if any of the above conditions is not fulfilled.

13-3-1 Load inertia ratio

Each servomotor has an appropriate load inertia ratio (load inertia/motor inertia). The control becomes unstable when the load inertia ratio is too large, and the positioning time cannot be shortened due to the lengthening of the settling time.

If the load inertia ratio exceeds the recommended value in the servomotor list of specifications, increase the motor capacity or change to a motor series with a large inertia. Note that the recommended value for the load inertia ratio is strictly one guideline. This does not mean that controlling a load with inertia exceeding the recommended value is impossible.

13-3-2 Short time characteristics

In addition to the rated output, the servomotor has an output range that can only be used for short times such as acceleration/deceleration. This range is expressed at the maximum torque. The maximum torque differs for each motor even at the same capacity, so confirm the torque in section "12-2 Servomotor".

The maximum torque affects the acceleration/deceleration time constant that can be driven. The linear acceleration/deceleration time constant t_a can be approximated from the machine specifications using expression (13-2). Determine the maximum motor torque required from this expression, and select the motor capacity. The same selection can also be made by using the "Simple motor capacity selection diagrams" on the page 13-8.

$$t_a = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \times N}{95.5 \times (0.8 \times T_{MAX} - T_L)} \quad (\text{ms}) \quad \dots\dots\dots (13-2)$$

- N : Motor reach speed (r/min)
- J_L : Motor shaft conversion load inertia (kg·cm²)
- J_M : Motor inertia (kg·cm²)
- T_{MAX} : Maximum motor torque (N·m)
- T_L : Motor shaft conversion load (friction, unbalance) torque (N·m)

13-3-3 Continuous characteristics

A typical operation pattern is assumed, and the motor's continuous effective load torque (T_{rms}) is calculated from the motor shaft conversion and load torque. If numbers ① to ⑧ in the following drawing were considered a one cycle operation pattern, the continuous effective load torque is obtained from the root mean square of the torque during each operation, as shown in the expression (13-3).

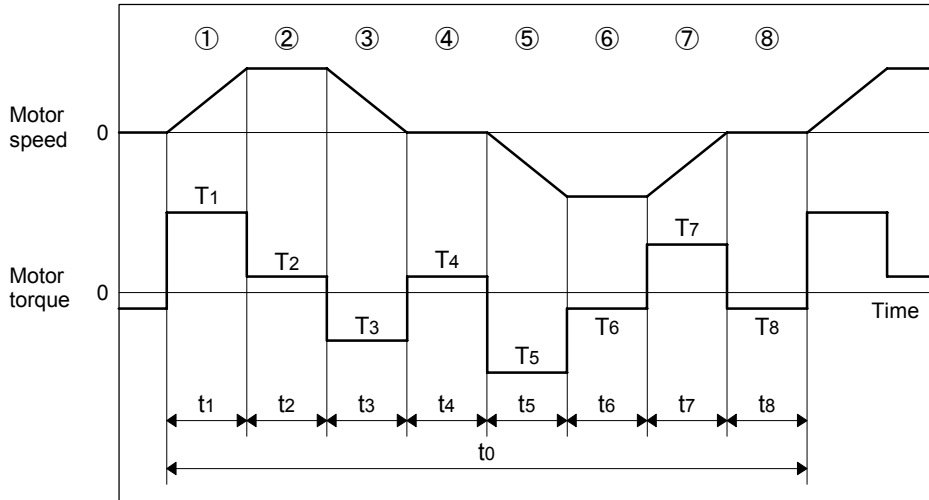


Fig. 13-1 Continuous operation pattern

$$T_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1^2 \cdot t_1 + T_2^2 \cdot t_2 + T_3^2 \cdot t_3 + T_4^2 \cdot t_4 + T_5^2 \cdot t_5 + T_6^2 \cdot t_6 + T_7^2 \cdot t_7 + T_8^2 \cdot t_8}{t_0}} \dots\dots\dots (13-3)$$

Select a motor so that the continuous effective load torque (T_{rms}) is 80% or less of the motor rated torque (T_{ra}).

$$T_{rms} \leq 0.8 \cdot T_{ra} \dots\dots\dots (13-4)$$

The amount of acceleration torque (T_a) shown in tables 13-5 and 13-6 is the torque to accelerate the load inertia in a frictionless state. It can be calculated by the expression (13-5). (For linear acceleration/deceleration)

$$T_a = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \times N}{95.5 \times t_a} \quad (\text{N}\cdot\text{m}) \dots\dots\dots (13-5)$$

- N : Motor reach speed (r/min)
- J_L : Motor shaft conversion load inertia ($\text{kg}\cdot\text{cm}^2$)
- J_M : Motor inertia ($\text{kg}\cdot\text{cm}^2$)
- t_a : Linear acceleration/deceleration time constant (ms)

In case of axis with imbalance torque. Select a motor so that a motor shaft conversion load torque (T_L) (friction torque + unbalance torque) is 60% or less of the motor rated torque (T_{ra}).

$$T_L \leq 0.6 \cdot T_{ra} \dots\dots\dots (13-6)$$

(1) Horizontal axis load torque

When operations ① to ⑧ are for a horizontal axis, calculate so that the following torques are required in each period.

Table 13-5 Load torques of horizontal axes

Period	Load torque calculation method	Explanation
①	(Amount of acceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque)	Normally the acceleration/deceleration time constant is calculated so this torque is 80% of the maximum torque of the motor.
②	(Kinetic friction torque)	
③	(Amount of deceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs for the amount of acceleration torque and amount of deceleration torque are reversed when the absolute value is the same value.
④	(Static friction torque)	Calculate so that the static friction torque is always required during a stop.
⑤	– (Amount of acceleration torque) – (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs are reversed with period ① when the kinetic friction does not change according to movement direction.
⑥	– (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs are reversed with period ② when the kinetic friction does not change according to movement direction.
⑦	– (Amount of deceleration torque) – (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs are reversed with period ③ when the kinetic friction does not change according to movement direction.
⑧	– (Static friction torque)	Calculate so that the static friction torque is always required during a stop.

(2) Unbalance axis load torque

When operations ① to ⑧ are for an unbalance axis, calculate so that the following torques are required in each period. Note that the forward speed shall be an upward movement.

Table 13-6 Load torques of unbalance axes

Period	Load torque calculation method	Explanation
①	(Amount of acceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	Normally the acceleration/deceleration time constant is calculated so this torque is 80% of the maximum torque of the motor.
②	(Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	
③	(Amount of deceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The signs for the amount of acceleration torque and amount of deceleration torque are reversed when the absolute value is the same value.
④	(Static friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The holding torque during a stop becomes fairly large. (Upward stop)
⑤	– (Amount of acceleration torque) – (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	
⑥	– (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The generated torque may be in the reverse of the movement direction, depending on the size of the unbalance torque.
⑦	– (Amount of deceleration torque) – (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	
⑧	– (Static friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The holding torque becomes smaller than the upward stop. (Downward stop)



POINT

During a stop, the static friction torque may constantly be applied. The static friction torque and unbalance torque may particularly become larger during an unbalance upward stop, and the torque during a stop may become extremely large. Therefore, caution is advised.

13-4 Selection of regenerative resistor

To select the regenerative resistor, first the regenerative energy from when each axis stops (is positioned) is calculated. A regenerative resistor having a capacity to satisfy the positioning frequency, determined from the machine specifications, is selected.

13-4-1 Calculation of regenerative energy

(1) For horizontal axis

For the horizontal axis, the regenerative energy E_R consumed by the regenerative resistor can be calculated with the expression (13-7). If the E_R value is negative, all of the regenerative energy is absorbed (condenser regeneration) by the capacitor on the drive unit, and the energy consumption by the regenerative resistor is zero ($E_R = 0$).

$$E_R = 5.48 \times 10^{-7} \cdot \eta \cdot (J_L + J_M) \cdot N^2 - E_c \text{ (J)} \quad \dots\dots\dots (13-7)$$

- η : Motor reverse effect
- J_L : Motor inertia (kg·cm²)
- J_M : Load inertia (kg·cm²)
- N : Motor speed (r/min)
- E_c : Drive unit charging energy (J)

(Example)

The regeneration energy for when the axis stops from the max. speed (3000r/min) is obtained while a load of the same inertia as the motor is connected to the HF-SP524JW04 motor.

Regeneration energy E_R is calculated using expression (13-7) below.
 $E_R = 5.48 \times 10^{-7} \times 0.85 \times (6.1+6.1) \times 3000^2 - 11 = 40.1 \text{ (J)}$

Table 13-7 Servomotor reverse effect and drive unit charging energy

Servomotor	Motor reverse effect η	Charging energy E_c (J)	Servomotor	Motor reverse effect η	Charging energy E_c (J)
HF-P534JW04	0.85	11	HF-SP524JW04	0.85	11
HF-P734JW04	0.80	18	HF-SP1024JW04	0.80	18
			HF-SP1524JW04	0.85	40
			HF-SP2024JW04	0.85	40
			HF-SP3524JW04	0.85	40



POINT

The regenerative energy is the value for when the drive unit input power voltage is 380 V.
 If the input voltage is higher than this, the charging energy will decrease and the regeneration energy will increase.

(2) For an unbalance axis (for linear axes)

The regenerative energy differs in the upward stop and downward stop for an unbalance axis. A constant regeneration state results during downward movement if the unbalance torque is the same as or larger than the friction torque.

Regeneration energy	
Upward stop	<p>A regeneration state only occurs when deceleration torque (downward torque) is generated.</p> $E_{RU} = 5.24 \times 10^{-5} \cdot \eta \cdot T_{du} \cdot N \cdot td - Ec \text{ (J)} \dots\dots\dots (13-8)$ <p style="text-align: right;"> η : Motor reverse efficiency T_{du} : Upward stop deceleration torque (N·m) N : Motor speed (r/min) td : Deceleration time (time constant) (ms) Ec : Drive unit charging energy (J) </p>
Downward stop	<p>A regeneration state occurs even during constant rate feed when the upward torque T_s during dropping is generated.</p> <p>Calculated so that $T_s = 0$ when T_s is downward.</p> $E_{RD} = \frac{2\pi \cdot \eta \cdot T_s \cdot L}{\Delta S} + 5.24 \times 10^{-5} \cdot \eta \cdot T_{dd} \cdot N \cdot td - Ec \text{ (J)} \dots\dots\dots (13-9)$ <p style="text-align: right;"> η : Motor reverse efficiency T_s : Upward torque during dropping (N·m) L : Constant rate travel (mm) ΔS : Travel per motor rotation (mm) T_{dd} : Downward stop deceleration torque (N·m) N : Motor speed (r/min) td : Deceleration time (time constant) (ms) Ec : Drive unit charging energy (J) </p>
<p>One return is assumed to be one cycle, and the regeneration energy per cycle (E_R) is obtained using expression (13-10).</p> $E_R = E_{RU} + E_{RD} \text{ (J)} \dots\dots\dots (13-10)$	

(Example)

In a vertical axis driven by an HF-SP524JW04 motor, a return operation is executed at an acceleration/deceleration time constant of 50ms. The operation is executed with a feed of 20000mm/min for a distance of 200mm. The regenerative energy per return operation is obtained at this time.

Note the following :

- Travel per upward motor rotation : 10mm
- Upward stop deceleration torque : 5N·m
- Downward stop deceleration torque : 8N·m
- Upward torque during downward movement : 0.5N·m

Using expression (13-8), the upward stop regeneration energy E_{RU} is as follows :

$$E_{RU} = 5.24 \times 10^{-5} \times 0.85 \times 5 \times 2000 \times 50 - 11 = 11.3 \text{ (J)}$$

The acceleration/deceleration distance required to accelerate at the 50ms acceleration/ deceleration time constant to 20000mm/min. is as follows:

$$\frac{20000 \times 50}{2 \times 60 \times 1000} = 8.3 \text{ (mm)}$$

Therefore, the constant speed travel is 183.4mm.

The downward stop regeneration energy E_{RD} is obtained using the following expression (13-9).

$$E_{RD} = \frac{2\pi \times 0.85 \times 0.5 \times 183.4}{10} + 5.24 \times 10^{-5} \times 0.85 \times 8 \times 2000 \times 50 - 11 = 73.6 \text{ (J)}$$

Thus, the regeneration energy per return operation E_R is as follows :

$$E_R = 11.3 + 73.6 = 84.9 \text{ (J)}$$

13-4-2 Calculation of positioning frequency

Select the regenerative resistor so that the positioning frequency DP (times/minute) calculated by the regenerative resistor capacity P_R (W) and the regenerative energy E_R (J) consumed by the regenerative resistor is within the range shown in expression (13-11). With the unbalance axis, the number of times for one cycle to raise and lower the axis is judged as DP.

$$DP < 48 \cdot \frac{P_R}{E_R} \quad (\text{times/minute}) \quad \dots\dots\dots (13-11)$$

Table 13-8 Regenerative resistor correspondence table

Corresponding servo drive unit	Standard built-in regenerative resistor		External option regenerative resistor					
			MR-RB1L-4	MR-RB3M-4	MR-RB3H-4	MR-RB5H-4	MR-RB3G-4	MR-RB5G-4 (Note)
	Regenerative capacity	Resistance value	100W	300W	300W	500W	300W	500W
MR-J2S-60CT4	30W	270Ω	○					
MR-J2S-100CT4	100W	120Ω		○				
MR-J2S-200CT4	100W	80Ω			○	○		
MR-J2S-350CT4	100W	47Ω					○	○

(Note) Always install a cooling fan.

13-5 Example of servo selection

A servomotor is selected using a magazine with the following specifications as an example.

Specification item	Unit	Magazine axis
Axis type		Rotation
No. of mounting tools	tools	40
Tool spacing	mm	100
Magazine circumferential speed	mm/min	40000
Maximum tool weight	kg	10
Chain drive frictional force	kgf	80
Motor deceleration ratio		1/200
Motor shaft conversion load inertia (with no tools)	kg·cm ²	20.0
Positioning time	ms	Within 4000
Positioning frequency	time/min	3
Motor brakes		Available

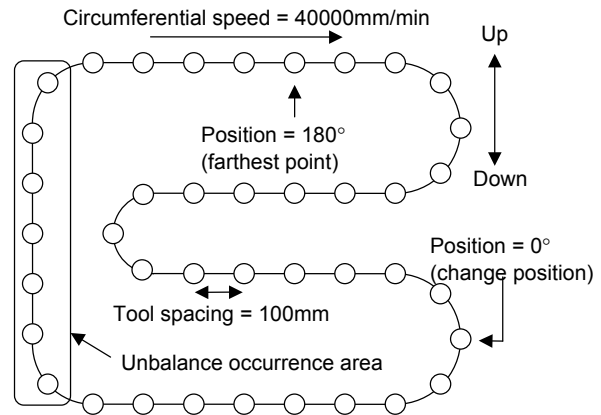


Fig. 13-2 40-magazine configuration

13-5-1 Motor selection calculation

(1) Obtaining load inertia

The load inertia in the selection is always judged as the maximum value. Because the load inertia without tools is provided by the specifications, the load inertia at maximum load when all tools are attached is obtained. The tool inertia for a chain-driven magazine can be calculated as the object of linear movement. Due to this, the motor shaft conversion load inertia of one tool weighing the maximum 10kg is obtained.

• Motor shaft conversion load inertia per tool: J_T

Obtain the tool movement amount per motor rotation ΔS before calculating the inertia.

$$\Delta S = \text{Chain circumference} \times \text{deceleration ratio} = (40 \times 100) \cdot \frac{1}{200} = 20 \text{ (mm)}$$

Conversion to the motor shaft by the deceleration ratio is included in the movement amount per motor rotation. Refer to "13-7 Calculation of load inertia".

$$J_T = W \cdot \left(\frac{\Delta S}{20\pi} \right)^2 = 10 \cdot \left(\frac{20}{20\pi} \right)^2 = 1.013 \text{ (kg·cm}^2\text{)}$$

• Motor shaft conversion total load inertia: J_L

This is the sum of the load inertia with no tools and the tool inertia.

$$J_L = 20.0 + 40 \times 1.013 = 60.5 \text{ (kg·cm}^2\text{)}$$

(2) Obtaining unbalance torque

The unbalance torque is the largest when all the tools are in the unbalance occurrence area on the left side of Fig. 13-2, and no tools are on the vertical movement area on the right side. For simplification purposes here, if it is assumed all seven tools in the unbalance occurrence area are in a part where they move vertically, then an unbalance weight of 70kg would act upon the magazine chain. If the magazine and motor are likened to 4000mm and 20mm circumference pulleys, as in Fig. 13-3, 70kg of unbalance weight acts upon the motor side pulley.

Thus, the unbalance torque is obtained as follows:

$$T_U = \frac{70 \times g \times ((\text{motor side pulley radius})}{1000\text{mm}} = \frac{70 \times 9.8 \times 20}{1000 \times 2\pi} = 2.2 \text{ (N·m)}$$

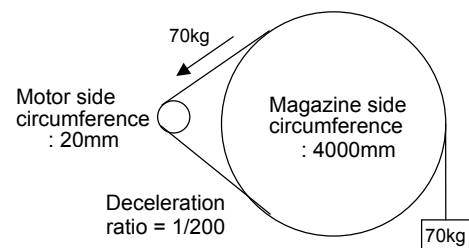


Fig. 13-3 Unbalance torque

(3) Obtaining friction torque

The friction torque is obtained from the chain drive frictional force, in the same manner as the unbalance torque.

$$T_F = \frac{80 \times 9.8 \times 20}{1000 \times 2\pi} = 2.5 \text{ (N}\cdot\text{m)}$$

(4) Selecting the appropriate motor from the load inertia ratio

The motor series is limited to the HF-SP Series, because of the load inertia and recommended load inertia of the motor. The motor speed is 2000r/min, because of the magazine circumferential speed and deceleration ratio. Furthermore, because a motor with brakes is required, a 2000r/min-rated HF-SP series motor with brakes is selected.

Determine the motor series at this time, also giving careful consideration to the details in sections "13-1 Outline" and "13-2 Selection of servomotor series".

Motor type	Motor inertia (kg·cm ²)	Load inertia (kg·cm ²)	Load inertia magnificatio	Judgment
HF-SP524BJW04	8.3	60.5	7.29	○
HF-SP1024BJW04	14.1	60.5	4.29	○
HF-SP1524BJW04	20.0	60.5	3.03	○
HF-SP2024BJW04	48.0	60.5	1.26	○
HF-SP3524BJW04	84.7	60.5	0.71	○

(5) Selecting the appropriate motor from the short time characteristics

If the acceleration/deceleration time constant is included in the specifications, the appropriate motor is selected by calculating the acceleration/deceleration time constant for each motor from expression (13-2). Judgment here is by the positioning time rather than the acceleration/deceleration time constant. The positioning that takes the most time is that from the farthest point (180 degree position), and that positioning time will be calculated here using the HF-SP524BJW04 motor.

• **Acceleration/deceleration time constant: ta**

This is obtained from expression (13-2).

$$t_a = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \times N}{95.5 \times (0.8 \times T_{MAX} - T_U - T_F)} = \frac{(60.5 + 8.3) \times 2000}{95.5 \times (0.8 \times 7.16 - 2.2 - 2.5)} = 1402 \text{ (ms)}$$

• **Acceleration/deceleration distance: La**

This value is obtained with a linear acceleration/deceleration carried out at the angle that the axis moves from the start until the acceleration finishes and the maximum speed (3600°/min) is reached. The circumferential speed 4000mm/min becomes 3600°/min at the MR-J2S-CT4 parameter settings (angular speed setting).

$$L_a = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3600 \times 1402}{60 \times 1000} = 42.1 \text{ (°)}$$

• **Constant rate travel: Lc**

This is the angle at which the axis moves at maximum speed.

$$L_c = 180 - 2 \times 42.1 = 95.8 \text{ (°)}$$

• **Longest positioning time: P**

The positioning time at a movement angle of 180° is calculated. When actually controlled with a motor, a settling time is required from when the commands become zero to when the motor starts positioning. That time is considered to be 100ms here.

$$P = 1402 \times 2 + \frac{95.8 \times 60 \times 1000}{3600} + 100 = 2804 + 1597 + 100 = 4501 \text{ (ms)}$$

Chapter 13 Selection

The following table shows the results when these values are calculated for other motors in the same manner. The acceleration/deceleration time constants of the HF-SP1524BJW04 and HF-SP2024BJW04 motors do not change much. This is because the inertia of the motor itself greatly increases due to the larger flange sizes on HF-SP2024BJW04 or higher rated motors. An HF-SP1024BJW04 or higher rated motor satisfies the specifications (4000ms).

Motor type	Acceleration/ deceleration time constant (ms)	Constant rate travel distance (°)	Constant rate travel time (ms)	Longest positioning time (ms)	Judgment
HF-SP524BJW04	1402	95.9	1598	4502	×
HF-SP1024BJW04	232	166.1	2768	3332	○
HF-SP1524BJW04	135	171.9	2865	3235	○
HF-SP2024BJW04	125	172.5	2875	3225	○
HF-SP3524BJW04	86	174.8	2914	3186	○

(6) Selecting the appropriate motor from the continuous characteristics

The torque generated in each state is obtained using the HF-SP1024BJW04 motor as an example. In rotation axes, because the direction of the unbalance torque differs from that of linear axes and cannot be defined, the torque is always obtained as if it acts in the direction of the load. Because there is always a possibility that friction torque and unbalance torque act also when the motor is stopped, these are also considered in the calculation.

- **Acceleration torque: T_a**

$$T_a = 0.8 \cdot T_{MAX} = 0.8 \times 14.1 = 11.3 \text{ (N}\cdot\text{m)}$$

- **Torque during constant rate travel**

$$T_c = T_u + T_f = 2.2 + 2.5 = 4.7 \text{ (N}\cdot\text{m)}$$

- **Deceleration torque**

$$T_d = T_a - 2 \times T_f = 11.3 - 2 \times 2.5 = 6.3 \text{ (N}\cdot\text{m)}$$

- **Torque during stop**

$$T_s = T_u + T_f = 2.2 + 2.5 = 4.7 \text{ (N}\cdot\text{m)}$$

Following the specifications, the continuous effective load torque is obtained when positioning is carried out three times per minute.

$$T_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{11.3^2 \times 232 \times 3 + 4.7^2 \times 2768 \times 3 + 6.3^2 \times 232 \times 3 + 4.7^2 \times 50304}{60 \times 1000}} = 4.85 \text{ (N}\cdot\text{m)}$$

The following table shows the results when the continuous effective load torque is obtained for other motors in the same manner. An HF-SP1524BJW04 or higher rated motor satisfies the expression (13-4).

Motor type	Rated torque (N·m)	During acceleration		During constant rate travel		During deceleration		During stop		Effective load torque (N·m)	Judgment
		Torque (N·m)	Time (ms)	Torque (N·m)	Time (ms)	Torque (N·m)	Time (ms)	Torque (N·m)	Time (ms)		
HF-SP1024BJW04	4.77	11.3	696	4.7	8304	6.3	696	4.7	50304	4.85	×
HF-SP1524BJW04	7.16	17.2	405	4.7	8595	12.2	405	4.7	50595	4.98	○
HF-SP2024BJW04	9.55	22.9	375	4.7	8625	17.9	375	4.7	50625	5.21	○
HF-SP3524BJW04	16.7	40.1	258	4.7	8742	35.1	258	4.7	50742	5.84	○

As a result of the selection calculations above, the motors that satisfy conditions (4) to (6) are the HF-SP1524BJW04 to HF-SP3524BJW04 models. Thus, the appropriate motor for this magazine axis is the HF-SP1524BJW04 (MR-J2S-200CT4).



POINT

Because there is always a possibility that friction torque and unbalance torque act also when the motor is stopped, the sum of these is calculated as the torque during stop.

13-5-2 Regenerative resistor selection calculation

Because unbalance torque occurs in this magazine axis, the regenerative load should be calculated as an unbalance axis. However, because the direction of the unbalance torque generation cannot be defined, the regenerative load is calculated from the load inertia only (as a horizontal axis).

(1) Obtaining the regeneration energy

The regeneration energy per braking is obtained from expression (13-7) for MR-J2S-200CT4+HF-SP1524BJW04.

$$E_R = 5.48 \times 10^{-7} \times 0.85 \times (60.5 + 20.0) \times 2000^2 - 40 = 110.0 \text{ (J)}$$

(2) Obtaining the tolerable No. of positionings

The tolerable cycle operation frequency per minute DP is calculated for a standard built-in regenerative resistor. Refer to expression (13-11).

$$DP = 48 \cdot \frac{P_R}{E_R} = 48 \times \frac{100}{110.0} = 43.6 \text{ (times)}$$

Because the No. of positionings shown in the specifications is 3 times/min., the standard built-in regenerative resistor can be judged to be sufficient.



POINT

Try to choose a resistor with some allowance, because the regeneration load can easily become large compared to a horizontal axis.

13-5-3 Servo selection results

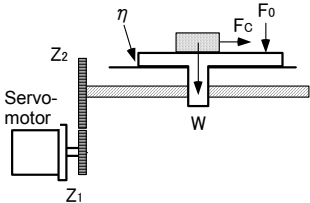
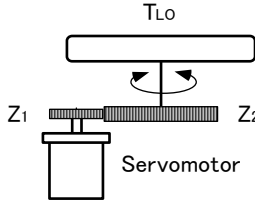
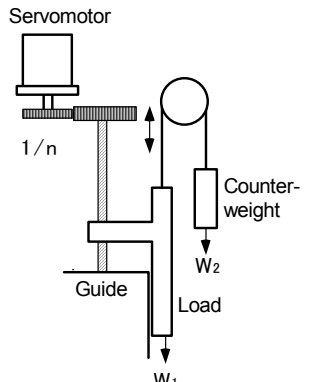
As a result of calculating the servo selection, the servo specifications for this magazine axis have been determined.

Item	Type
Servo drive unit	MR-J2S-200CT4
Servomotor	HF-SP1524BJW04
Regenerative resistor	Built-in

The shape of the motor shaft (selecting taper/straight) will be determined based on separate machine specifications.

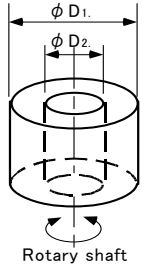
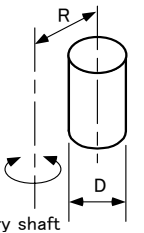
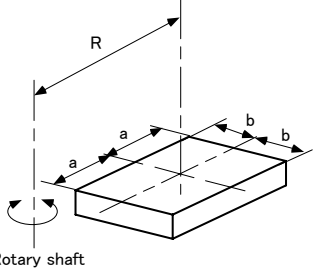
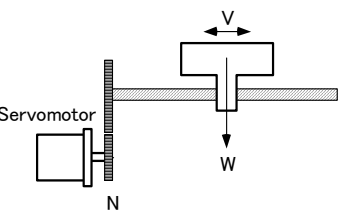
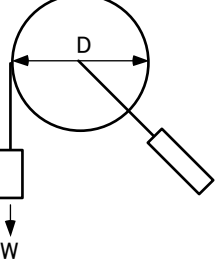
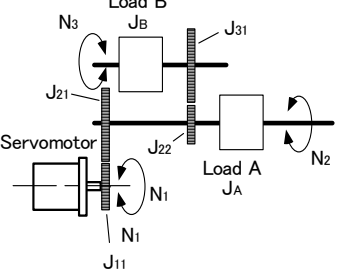
13-6 Motor shaft conversion load torque

The main load torque calculation expressions are shown below.

Type	Mechanism	Calculation expression
<p>Linear movement</p>		$T_L = \frac{F}{2 \times 10^3 \pi \eta} \cdot \left(\frac{V}{N} \right) = \frac{F \cdot \Delta S}{2 \times 10^3 \pi \eta}$ <p> T_L : Load torque (N·m) F : Force in axial direction of linear motion machine (N) η : Drive system efficiency (%) V : Speed of linear operation object (mm/min) N : Motor speed (r/min) ΔS : Object movement amount per motor rotation (mm) Z_1, Z_2 : Deceleration ratio </p> <p>F in the above expression is obtained from the lower expression when the table is moved as shown on the left.</p> $F = F_c + \mu (W \cdot g + F_0)$ <p> F_c : Force applied on axial direction of moving section (N) F_0 : Tightening force on inner surface of table guide (N) W : Total weight of moving section (kg) g : Gravitational acceleration (m/s²) μ : Friction coefficient </p>
<p>Rotary movement</p>		$T_L = \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} \cdot \frac{1}{\eta} \cdot T_{LO} + T_F = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{\eta} \cdot T_{LO} + T_F$ <p> T_L : Load torque (N·m) T_{LO} : Load torque on load shaft (N) T_F : Motor shaft conversion load friction torque (N·m) η : Drive system efficiency Z_1, Z_2 : Deceleration ratio n : Deceleration rate </p>
<p>Vertical movement</p>		<p>When rising</p> $T_L = T_U + T_F$ <p>When lowering</p> $T_L = -T_U \cdot \eta^2 + T_F$ <p> T_L : Load torque (N·m) T_U : Unbalanced torque (N·m) T_F : Friction torque on moving section (N·m) </p> $T_U = \frac{(W_1 - W_2) \cdot g}{2 \times 10^3 \pi \eta} \cdot \left(\frac{V}{N} \right) = \frac{(W_1 - W_2) \cdot g \cdot \Delta S}{2 \times 10^3 \pi \eta}$ $T_F = \frac{\mu \cdot (W_1 + W_2) \cdot g \cdot \Delta S}{2 \times 10^3 \pi \eta}$ <p> W_1 : Load weight (kg) W_2 : Counterweight weight (kg) η : Drive system efficiency g : Gravitational acceleration = 9.8 (m/s²) V : Speed of linear operation object (mm/min) N : Motor speed (r/min) ΔS : Object movement speed per motor rotation (mm) μ : Friction coefficient </p>

13-7 Expressions for load inertia calculation

The calculation method for a representative load inertia is shown.

Type	Mechanism	Calculation expression
Cylinder	<p>Rotary shaft is cylinder center</p> 	$J_L = \frac{\pi \cdot \rho \cdot L}{32} (D_1^4 - D_2^4) = \frac{W}{8} (D_1^2 - D_2^2)$ <p> J_L : Load inertia [kg·cm²] ρ : Density of cylinder material [kg·cm⁻³] L : Length of cylinder [cm] D_1 : Outer diameter of cylinder [cm] D_2 : Inner diameter of cylinder [cm] W : Weight of cylinder [kg] </p> <p>Reference data Material densities Iron 7.80×10⁻³ [kg/cm³] Aluminum 2.70×10⁻³ [kg/cm³] Copper 8.96×10⁻³ [kg/cm³] </p>
	<p>When rotary shaft and cylinder shaft are deviated</p> 	$J_L = \frac{W}{8} (D^2 + 8R^2)$ <p> J_L : Load inertia [kg·cm²] W : Weight of cylinder [kg] D : Outer diameter of cylinder [cm] R : Distance between rotary axis and cylinder axis [cm] </p>
Column		$J_L = W \left(\frac{a^2 + b^2}{3} + R^2 \right)$ <p> J_L : Load inertia [kg·cm²] W : Weight of cylinder [kg] a,b,R : Left diagram [cm] </p>
Object that moves linearly		$J_L = W \left(\frac{1}{2\pi N} \cdot \frac{V}{10} \right)^2 = W \left(\frac{\Delta S}{20\pi} \right)^2$ <p> J_L : Load inertia [kg·cm²] W : Weight of object that moves linearly [kg] N : Motor speed [r/min] V : Speed of object that moves linearly [mm/min] </p>
Suspended object		$J_L = W \left(\frac{D}{2} \right)^2 + J_P$ <p> J_L : Load inertia [kg·cm²] W : Weighty of object [kg] D : Diameter of pulley [cm] J_P : Inertia of pulley [kg·cm²] </p>
Converted load		$J_L = J_{11} + (J_{21} + J_{22} + J_A) \cdot \left(\frac{N_2}{N_1} \right)^2 + (J_{31} + J_B) \cdot \left(\frac{N_3}{N_1} \right)^2$ <p> J_L : Load inertia [kg·cm²] J_A, J_B : Inertia of load A, B [kg·cm²] $J_{11} \sim J_{31}$: Inertia [kg·cm²] $N_1 \sim N_3$: Each shaft's speed [r/min] </p>

Appendix Parameter Lists

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range				
#001	*MSR	Motor series	0000		Set the motor series. This is automatically judged by the system when the default value (0000) is set.					
#002	*RTY	Regeneration option type	Set the regenerative resistor type. Do not set values without a description. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">0</td> </tr> </table> (Initial value) </div> <div style="margin-left: 200px;"> Selecting regenerative option 00: Regenerative option is not used. 01: FR-RC-H□, FR-BU-H□ 80: MR-RB3H-4 81: MR-RB5H-4 82: MR-RB3G-4 83: MR-RB5G-4 86: MR-RB1L-4 87: MR-RB3M-4 </div>				0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0							
#003	*PC1	Motor side gear ratio (machine rotation ratio)	1		Set the No. of gear teeth on the motor side and the No. of gear teeth on the machine side as an integer reduced to its lowest terms. Set the total gear ratio if there are multiple gear levels. For rotation axes, set the No. of motor rotations per machine rotation.	1 ~ 32767				
#004	*PC2	Machine side gear ratio (motor rotation ratio)	1			1 ~ 32767				
#005	*PIT	Feed pitch	360	° (mm)	Set 360 (default value) for rotation axes. Set the feed lead for linear axes.	1 ~ 32767				
#006	INP	In-position detection width	100	1/1000 ° (μm)	In-position is detected when the position droop becomes this setting value or less.	1 ~ 32767				

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																																						
#007	ATU	Auto-tuning	0 1 0 2		<p>Set the adjustment of the auto-tuning. Do not set values without a description.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Initial value)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Setting value</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">MR-J2S-CT4 series</th> <th style="width: 15%;">MR-J2-CT series (reference)</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Response level</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Machine response frequency</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>-</td><td rowspan="16" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">Low ↑ ↓ High</td><td>15Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>20Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>-</td><td>25Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>-</td><td>30Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>-</td><td>35Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>45Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>-</td><td>55Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>3</td><td>70Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>85Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>5</td><td>105Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td>-</td><td>130Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>C</td><td>-</td><td>160Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>D</td><td>-</td><td>200Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>E</td><td>-</td><td>240Hz</td></tr> <tr><td>F</td><td>-</td><td>300Hz</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>Gain adjustment mode selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin: 5px 0;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Setting value</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Gain adjustment mode</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Remarks</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interpolation mode</td> <td>#008 PG1 (position loop gain 1) is fixed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td rowspan="2">Auto tuning</td> <td>Mode 1 Ordinary auto tuning</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3*</td> <td>Mode 2 #024 GD2(load inertia ratio) is fixed. Response level setting is valid.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4*</td> <td rowspan="2">Auto tuning invalid</td> <td>Manual mode 1 Simple manual adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Manual mode 2 Manual adjustment of all gains</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(*) Setting value 3 and 4 are the modes added to MR-J2-CT.</p> <p>Slight vibration suppression control selection This is validated when manual mode 2 is selected for the gain adjustment mode. 0: Invalid 1: Valid</p>	Setting value				MR-J2S-CT4 series	MR-J2-CT series (reference)	Response level	Machine response frequency	1	-	Low ↑ ↓ High	15Hz	2	1	20Hz	3	-	25Hz	4	-	30Hz	5	-	35Hz	6	2	45Hz	7	-	55Hz	8	3	70Hz	9	4	85Hz	A	5	105Hz	B	-	130Hz	C	-	160Hz	D	-	200Hz	E	-	240Hz	F	-	300Hz	Setting value	Gain adjustment mode	Remarks	0	Interpolation mode	#008 PG1 (position loop gain 1) is fixed.	1	Auto tuning	Mode 1 Ordinary auto tuning	3*	Mode 2 #024 GD2(load inertia ratio) is fixed. Response level setting is valid.	4*	Auto tuning invalid	Manual mode 1 Simple manual adjustment	2	Manual mode 2 Manual adjustment of all gains	
Setting value																																																																												
MR-J2S-CT4 series	MR-J2-CT series (reference)	Response level	Machine response frequency																																																																									
1	-	Low ↑ ↓ High	15Hz																																																																									
2	1		20Hz																																																																									
3	-		25Hz																																																																									
4	-		30Hz																																																																									
5	-		35Hz																																																																									
6	2		45Hz																																																																									
7	-		55Hz																																																																									
8	3		70Hz																																																																									
9	4		85Hz																																																																									
A	5		105Hz																																																																									
B	-		130Hz																																																																									
C	-		160Hz																																																																									
D	-		200Hz																																																																									
E	-		240Hz																																																																									
F	-		300Hz																																																																									
Setting value	Gain adjustment mode		Remarks																																																																									
0	Interpolation mode	#008 PG1 (position loop gain 1) is fixed.																																																																										
1	Auto tuning	Mode 1 Ordinary auto tuning																																																																										
3*		Mode 2 #024 GD2(load inertia ratio) is fixed. Response level setting is valid.																																																																										
4*	Auto tuning invalid	Manual mode 1 Simple manual adjustment																																																																										
2		Manual mode 2 Manual adjustment of all gains																																																																										
#008	PG1	Position loop gain 1	70	rad/s	Set the position loop gain of the model loop. Determine the tracking ability regarding the position commands.	4 ~ 1000																																																																						
#009			0		Not used.																																																																							
#010	EMGt	Deceleration control time constant	500	ms	Set the deceleration time from the clamp speed (Aspeed1). For normal rapid traverse, set the same value as the acceleration/deceleration time constant.	0 ~ 32768																																																																						

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																																																						
#011			0		Not used.																																																																																							
#012			0		Not used.																																																																																							
#013	MBR	Vertical axis drop prevention time	0	ms	Input the time to delay servo OFF when the servo OFF command is input. Increase the setting by 100ms at a time and set the minimum value where the axis does not drop.	0 ~ 1000																																																																																						
#014	NCH	Notch filter No.			<p>Set the frequency of the mechanical resonance control filter. Do not set values without a description.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">0 0 0 0</div> (Initial value) <p style="text-align: center;">Notch frequency selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th><th>Frequency</th><th>Setting</th><th>Frequency</th><th>Setting</th><th>Frequency</th><th>Setting</th><th>Frequency</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>00</td><td>Invalid</td><td>08</td><td>562.5</td><td>10</td><td>281.3</td><td>18</td><td>187.5</td></tr> <tr><td>01</td><td>4500</td><td>09</td><td>500</td><td>11</td><td>264.7</td><td>19</td><td>180</td></tr> <tr><td>02</td><td>2250</td><td>0A</td><td>450</td><td>12</td><td>250</td><td>1A</td><td>173.1</td></tr> <tr><td>03</td><td>1500</td><td>0B</td><td>409.1</td><td>13</td><td>236.8</td><td>1B</td><td>166.7</td></tr> <tr><td>04</td><td>1125</td><td>0C</td><td>375</td><td>14</td><td>225</td><td>1C</td><td>160.1</td></tr> <tr><td>05</td><td>900</td><td>0D</td><td>346.2</td><td>15</td><td>214.3</td><td>1D</td><td>155.2</td></tr> <tr><td>06</td><td>750</td><td>0E</td><td>321.4</td><td>16</td><td>204.5</td><td>1E</td><td>150</td></tr> <tr><td>07</td><td>642.9</td><td>0F</td><td>300</td><td>17</td><td>195.7</td><td>1F</td><td>145.2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Notch depth selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th><th>Depth</th><th>Gain</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>Deep</td><td>-40dB</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td rowspan="2">to</td><td>-14dB</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>-8dB</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Shallow</td><td>-4dB</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency	00	Invalid	08	562.5	10	281.3	18	187.5	01	4500	09	500	11	264.7	19	180	02	2250	0A	450	12	250	1A	173.1	03	1500	0B	409.1	13	236.8	1B	166.7	04	1125	0C	375	14	225	1C	160.1	05	900	0D	346.2	15	214.3	1D	155.2	06	750	0E	321.4	16	204.5	1E	150	07	642.9	0F	300	17	195.7	1F	145.2	Setting	Depth	Gain	0	Deep	-40dB	1	to	-14dB	2	-8dB	3	Shallow	-4dB	
Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency																																																																																					
00	Invalid	08	562.5	10	281.3	18	187.5																																																																																					
01	4500	09	500	11	264.7	19	180																																																																																					
02	2250	0A	450	12	250	1A	173.1																																																																																					
03	1500	0B	409.1	13	236.8	1B	166.7																																																																																					
04	1125	0C	375	14	225	1C	160.1																																																																																					
05	900	0D	346.2	15	214.3	1D	155.2																																																																																					
06	750	0E	321.4	16	204.5	1E	150																																																																																					
07	642.9	0F	300	17	195.7	1F	145.2																																																																																					
Setting	Depth	Gain																																																																																										
0	Deep	-40dB																																																																																										
1	to	-14dB																																																																																										
2		-8dB																																																																																										
3	Shallow	-4dB																																																																																										
#015			50		Not used																																																																																							
#016	JIT	Low-pass filter • adaptive vibration suppression control			<p>Low-pass filter•adaptive vibration suppression control Select low-pass filter•adaptive vibration suppression control.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">0 0 0 0</div> (Initial value) <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> Selecting low-pass filter 0: Valid (automatic adjustment) 1: Invalid When valid is selected, the filter in the range indicated with the following expressions is automatically set. For 1kW or less: $\frac{\text{VG2 setting value} \times 10}{2\pi \times (1 + \text{GD2 setting value} \times 0.1)} \text{ [Hz]}$ For 2kW or more: $\frac{\text{VG2 setting value} \times 5}{2\pi \times (1 + \text{GD2 setting value} \times 0.1)} \text{ [Hz]}$ </p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> Selecting adaptive vibration suppression control 0: Invalid 1: Valid Constantly detect frequency of the mechanical resonance, and generate a resonance filter to suppress the vibration of the machine. 2: Held Stop detecting mechanical resonance, holding the filter characteristics generated up to this point. </p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> Selecting adaptive vibration suppression control sensitivity Set the sensitivity of detecting mechanical resonance. 0: Normal 1: Highly sensitive </p>																																																																																							

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#017			0111		Not used.	
#018			0014		Not used.	
#019	PG2	Position loop gain 2	25	rad/s	Set the position loop gain of the actual loop. Determine the position responsiveness for external disturbance.	1 ~ 500
#020	VG1	Speed loop gain 1	1200	rad/s	Set the speed loop gain of the model loop. Determine the tracking ability regarding the speed commands.	20 ~ 5000
#021	VG2	Speed loop gain 2	600	rad/s	Set the speed loop gain of the actual loop. Determine the speed responsiveness for external disturbance.	20 ~ 8000
#022	VIC	Speed integral compensation	20	ms	Determine the characteristics of the speed low-frequency region.	1 ~ 1000
#023	VDC	Speed differential compensation	1000		PI control normally results from a default value of 1000. Adjust the override amount by lowering in increments of 20.	0 ~ 1000
#024	GD2	Load inertia ratio		-fold	Set the load inertia ratio for the motor inertia.	0.0 ~ 50.0
#025					Not used	
#030	*MTY	Motor type	0080		Set the motor type. This is automatically judged by the system when the default value (0080) is set.	

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																			
#050	MD1	D/A output channel 1 data Nos.	Set the Nos. of the data to be output on D/A output channel 1. <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px;">0 0 0 0</div> (Default setting value)																																																						
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">No.</th> <th style="width: 95%;">Analog output data</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>Servomotor rotation speed (±8V/Max. rotation speed)</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Torque (±8V/Max. torque)</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Servomotor rotation speed (±8V/Max. rotation speed)</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Torque (±8V/Max. torque)</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Current command (±8V/Max. current command)</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Speed command (±8V/Max. rotation speed)</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Droop 1 (±10V/128pulse)</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Droop 2 (±10V/2048pulse)</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Droop 3 (±10V/8192pulse)</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Droop 4 (±10V/32768pulse)</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>Droop 5 (±10V/131072pulse)</td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td>Bus voltage (+8V/400V)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				No.	Analog output data	0	Servomotor rotation speed (±8V/Max. rotation speed)	1	Torque (±8V/Max. torque)	2	Servomotor rotation speed (±8V/Max. rotation speed)	3	Torque (±8V/Max. torque)	4	Current command (±8V/Max. current command)	5	Speed command (±8V/Max. rotation speed)	6	Droop 1 (±10V/128pulse)	7	Droop 2 (±10V/2048pulse)	8	Droop 3 (±10V/8192pulse)	9	Droop 4 (±10V/32768pulse)	A	Droop 5 (±10V/131072pulse)	B	Bus voltage (+8V/400V)																									
No.	Analog output data																																																								
0	Servomotor rotation speed (±8V/Max. rotation speed)																																																								
1	Torque (±8V/Max. torque)																																																								
2	Servomotor rotation speed (±8V/Max. rotation speed)																																																								
3	Torque (±8V/Max. torque)																																																								
4	Current command (±8V/Max. current command)																																																								
5	Speed command (±8V/Max. rotation speed)																																																								
6	Droop 1 (±10V/128pulse)																																																								
7	Droop 2 (±10V/2048pulse)																																																								
8	Droop 3 (±10V/8192pulse)																																																								
9	Droop 4 (±10V/32768pulse)																																																								
A	Droop 5 (±10V/131072pulse)																																																								
B	Bus voltage (+8V/400V)																																																								
#051	MO1	D/A output channel 1 output offset	0	mV	Set this value when the zero level of D/A output channel 1 is not suitable.	-999 ~ 999																																																			
#052			0		Not used																																																				
#053	MD2	D/A output channel 2 data No.	Set the Nos. of the data to be output on D/A output channel 2. The descriptions are the same as those of #050 MD1D/A output channel data No. 1.																																																						
#054	MO2	D/A output channel 2 output offset	0	mV	Set this value when the zero level of D/A output channel 2 is not suitable.	-999 ~ 999																																																			
#055			0		Not used																																																				
#100	*station	No. of indexing stations	2		Set the No. of stations. For linear axes, this value is expressed by: No. of divisions = No. of stations - 1.	2 ~ 360																																																			
#101	*Cont1	Control parameter 1	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																																						
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 5%;">F</th> <th style="width: 5%;">E</th> <th style="width: 5%;">D</th> <th style="width: 5%;">C</th> <th style="width: 5%;">B</th> <th style="width: 5%;">A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">9</th> <th style="width: 5%;">8</th> <th style="width: 5%;">7</th> <th style="width: 5%;">6</th> <th style="width: 5%;">5</th> <th style="width: 5%;">4</th> <th style="width: 5%;">3</th> <th style="width: 5%;">2</th> <th style="width: 5%;">1</th> <th style="width: 5%;">0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																																									
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 45%;">Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>High-speed zero point return after establishment of zero point.</td><td>Dog-type return for each zero point return operation.</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Reference point return direction (+)</td><td>Reference point return direction (-)</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Rotation direction determined by DIR</td><td>Rotation direction in the shortcut direction</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>Machine reference position becomes the reference point</td><td>Electrical zero point becomes the reference position</td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>C</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>D</td><td>Coordinate zero point creation valid</td><td>Zero point established at power supply ON position</td></tr> <tr><td>E</td><td>Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction</td><td>Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction</td></tr> <tr><td>F</td><td>Stopper direction is positioning direction</td><td>Stopper direction is in the sign direction of the stopper amount</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0			1	High-speed zero point return after establishment of zero point.	Dog-type return for each zero point return operation.	2			3			4			5			6			7			8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)	9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction	A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position	B			C			D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position	E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction	F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is in the sign direction of the stopper amount
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																							
0																																																									
1	High-speed zero point return after establishment of zero point.	Dog-type return for each zero point return operation.																																																							
2																																																									
3																																																									
4																																																									
5																																																									
6																																																									
7																																																									
8	Reference point return direction (+)	Reference point return direction (-)																																																							
9	Rotation direction determined by DIR	Rotation direction in the shortcut direction																																																							
A	Machine reference position becomes the reference point	Electrical zero point becomes the reference position																																																							
B																																																									
C																																																									
D	Coordinate zero point creation valid	Zero point established at power supply ON position																																																							
E	Rotation direction in DIR or in the shortcut direction	Rotation direction in the random position command sign direction																																																							
F	Stopper direction is positioning direction	Stopper direction is in the sign direction of the stopper amount																																																							

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																																																						
#102	*Cont2	Control parameter 2			<p>This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">F</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">E</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">D</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">C</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">B</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">A</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">9</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">8</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">7</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">6</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">5</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">4</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">3</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">2</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">1</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Error not corrected at servo OFF</td><td>Error corrected at servo OFF</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Linear axis</td><td>Rotation axis</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Station assignment direction CW</td><td>Station assignment direction CCW</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Uniform index</td><td>Non-uniform index</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>DO channel standard assignment</td><td>DO channel reverse assignment</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>2-wire detector communication</td><td>4-wire detector communication</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Incremental detection</td><td>Absolute position detection</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>C</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>D</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>E</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>F</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0			1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF	2	Linear axis	Rotation axis	3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW	4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index	5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment	6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication	7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection	8			9			A			B			C			D			E			F			
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																												
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0																																																																											
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																																																										
0																																																																																												
1	Error not corrected at servo OFF	Error corrected at servo OFF																																																																																										
2	Linear axis	Rotation axis																																																																																										
3	Station assignment direction CW	Station assignment direction CCW																																																																																										
4	Uniform index	Non-uniform index																																																																																										
5	DO channel standard assignment	DO channel reverse assignment																																																																																										
6	2-wire detector communication	4-wire detector communication																																																																																										
7	Incremental detection	Absolute position detection																																																																																										
8																																																																																												
9																																																																																												
A																																																																																												
B																																																																																												
C																																																																																												
D																																																																																												
E																																																																																												
F																																																																																												
#103	*Emgcont	Emergency stop control			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">F</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">E</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">D</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">C</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">B</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">A</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">9</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">8</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">7</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">6</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">5</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">4</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">3</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">2</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">1</th> <th style="width: 3.3%;">0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">bit</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>External emergency stop valid</td><td>External emergency stop invalid (default value)</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Dynamic brake stop at emergency stop</td><td>Deceleration control stop at emergency stop</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>CNC bus emergency stop input valid</td><td>CNC bus emergency stop input invalid</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>CNC bus emergency stop output valid</td><td>CNC bus emergency stop output invalid</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>B</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>C</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>D</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>E</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>F</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0	External emergency stop valid	External emergency stop invalid (default value)	1	Dynamic brake stop at emergency stop	Deceleration control stop at emergency stop	2	CNC bus emergency stop input valid	CNC bus emergency stop input invalid	3	CNC bus emergency stop output valid	CNC bus emergency stop output invalid	4			5			6			7			8			9			A			B			C			D			E			F			
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																												
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1																																																																											
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																																																										
0	External emergency stop valid	External emergency stop invalid (default value)																																																																																										
1	Dynamic brake stop at emergency stop	Deceleration control stop at emergency stop																																																																																										
2	CNC bus emergency stop input valid	CNC bus emergency stop input invalid																																																																																										
3	CNC bus emergency stop output valid	CNC bus emergency stop output invalid																																																																																										
4																																																																																												
5																																																																																												
6																																																																																												
7																																																																																												
8																																																																																												
9																																																																																												
A																																																																																												
B																																																																																												
C																																																																																												
D																																																																																												
E																																																																																												
F																																																																																												
#104	*tleng	Linear axis stroke length	100.000	mm	Set the movement stroke length for linear axes. This is meaningless when setting non-uniform assignments or commanding random positions.	0.001 ~ 99999.999																																																																																						
#110	ZRNspeed	Reference point return speed	1000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the clamp value of the feedrate when a reference point return is carried out. The feedrate becomes the manual operation speed of the parameter group selected at that time, but it is clamped by this parameter setting value.	1 ~ 100000																																																																																						
#111	ZRNcreep	Reference point return creep speed	200	°/min (mm/min)	Set the approach speed to the reference point after dog detection during a reference point return.	1 ~ 65535																																																																																						

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																			
#112	grid mask	Grid mask	0	1/1000 ° (μm)	Set the amount that the dog is artificially extended. Set 1/2 the grid spacing as a standard.	0 ~ 65536																																																			
#113	* grspc	Grid spacing	0	1/2 ⁿ divisions	Divide the grid spacing that is the conventional motor rotation movement amount into 2, 4, 8, or 16 divisions.	0 ~ 4																																																			
#114	ZRNshift	Reference point shift amount	0	1/1000 ° (μm)	Set the shift amount in a dog-type reference point return from the electric zero point determined on the grid to the reference point.	0 ~ 65536																																																			
#115	ST.offset	Station offset	0.000	° (mm)	Set the distance (offset) from the reference point to station 1.	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																																			
#116	*ABS Base	Absolute position zero point	0.000	° (mm)	When movement of the machine coordinate zero point from the reference point is required during absolute position default setting, set that movement amount.	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																																			
#117	Limit (+)	Soft limit (+)	1.000	mm	Commands in the plus direction that exceed this setting value are not possible. If the machine is in a position exceeding the setting value, commands in the minus direction are possible. The soft limit function will not operate if Limit (+) and Limit (-) are set to the same value.	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																																			
#118	Limit (-)	Soft limit (-)	1.000	mm	Commands in the minus direction that exceed this value are not possible. If the machine is in a position exceeding the setting value, commands in the plus direction are possible.	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																																			
#120	ABS type	Absolute position detection parameter	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																																						
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0																	
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																									
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0																																									
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Dogless-type method default setting</td> <td>Dog-type method default setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Mechanical stopper method default setting</td> <td>Reference point matching method default setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Electrical zero point direction (+)</td> <td>Electrical zero point direction (-)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0			1	Dogless-type method default setting	Dog-type method default setting	2	Mechanical stopper method default setting	Reference point matching method default setting	3	Electrical zero point direction (+)	Electrical zero point direction (-)	4			5			6			7			8			9			A			B			C			D			E			F		
bit	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																							
0																																																									
1	Dogless-type method default setting	Dog-type method default setting																																																							
2	Mechanical stopper method default setting	Reference point matching method default setting																																																							
3	Electrical zero point direction (+)	Electrical zero point direction (-)																																																							
4																																																									
5																																																									
6																																																									
7																																																									
8																																																									
9																																																									
A																																																									
B																																																									
C																																																									
D																																																									
E																																																									
F																																																									
#123	ABS check	Absolute position power OFF tolerable movement value	0.000	° (mm)	Set the value for the tolerable amount of movement for a machine that moved during power OFF in an absolute position detection system. The "Absolute position power OFF movement exceeded (ABS)" signal will turn ON if the machine moves more than this setting value during while the power is OFF. The movement amount is not checked when this parameter is set to 0.000.	0.000 ~ 99999.999																																																			
#130	backlash	Backlash compensation amount	0	1/1000 ° (μm)	Set the backlash compensation amount.	0 ~ 9999																																																			
#132			0		Not used																																																				
#133			0		Not used																																																				
#134			0		Not used																																																				
#135			0		Not used																																																				

Appendix Parameter Lists

< Operation parameter group 1 >

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#150	Aspeed1	Operation parameter group 1 Automatic operation speed	5000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during automatic operation when operation parameter group 1 is selected. This parameter functions as the clamp value for the automatic operation speeds and manual operation speeds of all operation groups. A speed exceeding Aspeed1 cannot be commanded, even if set in the parameters.	1 ~ 100000
#151	Mspeed1	Operation parameter group 1 Manual operation speed	2000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during manual operation and JOG operation when operation parameter group 1 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#152	time1.1	Operation parameter group 1 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1	100	ms	Set the linear acceleration/deceleration time for the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (clamp speed) when operation parameter group 1 is selected. When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the axis will linearly accelerate/decelerate at the inclination determined above. When this is set together with acceleration/deceleration time constant 2, S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out. In this case, set the acceleration/deceleration time of the linear part in this parameter.	1 ~ 9999
#153	time1.2	Operation parameter group 1 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2	1	ms	Set this parameter when carrying out S-character acceleration/deceleration. When S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out, set the total time of the non-linear parts. When 1 is set in this parameter, linear acceleration/deceleration is carried out. For the handle feed operation mode, this becomes the linear acceleration/deceleration that is the acceleration/deceleration time constant.	1 ~ 9999
#154	TL1	Operation parameter group 1 Torque limit value	500	%	Set the motor output torque limit value when operation parameter group 1 is selected. At the default value, the torque is limited at the maximum torque of the motor specifications. Set the default value when torque limiting is not especially required. In the stopper positioning operation mode, this becomes the torque limit value when positioning to the stopper starting coordinates.	1 ~ 500
#155	OD1	Operation parameter group 1 Excessive error detection width	100	° (mm)	Set the excessive error detection width when operation parameter group 1 is selected. An excessive error alarm (S03 0052) is detected when the position droop becomes larger than this setting value.	0 ~ 32767
#156	just1	Operation parameter group 1 Set position output width	0.500	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is at any one of the stations is the set position reached (JST) signal. During automatic operation, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal is also output under the same conditions. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 1 is selected. These signals turn OFF when the machine position is separated from the station by more than this value.	0.000 ~ 99999.999
#157	near1	Operation parameter group 1 Near set position output width	1.000	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is near any one of the station positions is the near set position (NEAR) signal. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 1 is selected. These values are generally set wider than the set position output width. During operations, this is related to special commands when the station selection is 0. Refer to section "6-4-3 Automatic operation."	0.000 ~ 99999.999

Appendix Parameter Lists

< Operation parameter group 2 >

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#158	Aspeed2	Operation parameter group 2 Automatic operation speed	5000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during automatic operation when operation parameter group 2 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#159	Mspeed2	Operation parameter group 2 Manual operation speed	2000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during manual operation and JOG operation when operation parameter group 2 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#160	time2.1	Operation parameter group 2 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1	100	ms	Set the linear acceleration/deceleration time for the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (clamp speed) when operation parameter group 2 is selected. When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the axis will linearly accelerate/decelerate at the inclination determined above. When this is set together with acceleration/deceleration time constant 2, S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out. In this case, set the acceleration/deceleration time of the linear part in this parameter.	1 ~ 9999
#161	time2.2	Operation parameter group 2 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2	1	ms	Set this parameter when carrying out S-character acceleration/deceleration. When S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out, set the total time of the non-linear parts. When 1 is set in this parameter, linear acceleration/deceleration is carried out. For the handle feed operation mode, this becomes the linear acceleration/deceleration that is the acceleration/deceleration time constant.	1 ~ 9999
#162	TL2	Operation parameter group 2 Torque limit value	500	%	Set the motor output torque limit value when operation parameter group 2 is selected. At the default value, the torque is limited at the maximum torque of the motor specifications. In the stopper positioning operation mode, this becomes the torque limit value during stopper operation.	1 ~ 500
#163	OD2	Operation parameter group 2 Excessive error detection width	100	° (mm)	Set the excessive error detection width when operation parameter group 2 is selected. An excessive error alarm (S03 0052) is detected when the position droop becomes larger than this setting value. In the stopper positioning operation mode, this becomes the torque limit value excessive error detection width during stopper operation.	0 ~ 32767
#164	just2	Operation parameter group 2 Set position output width	0.500	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is at any one of the stations is the set position reached (JST) signal. During automatic operation, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal is also output under the same conditions. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 2 is selected. These signals turn OFF when the machine position is separated from the station by more than this value.	0.000 ~ 99999.999
#165	near2	Operation parameter group 2 Near set position output width	1.000	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is near any one of the station positions is the near set position (NEAR) signal. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 2 is selected. These values are generally set wider than the set position output width. During operations, this is related to special commands when the station selection is 0. Refer to section "6-4-3 Automatic operation."	0.000 ~ 99999.999

Appendix Parameter Lists

< Operation parameter group 3 >

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#166	Aspeed3	Operation parameter group 3 Automatic operation speed	5000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during automatic operation when operation parameter group 3 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#167	Mspeed3	Operation parameter group 3 Manual operation speed	2000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during manual operation and JOG operation when operation parameter group 3 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#168	time3.1	Operation parameter group 3 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1	100	ms	Set the linear acceleration/deceleration time for the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (clamp speed) when operation parameter group 3 is selected. When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the axis will linearly accelerate/decelerate at the inclination determined above. When this is set together with acceleration/deceleration time constant 2, S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out. In this case, set the acceleration/deceleration time of the linear part in this parameter.	1 ~ 9999
#169	time3.2	Operation parameter group 3 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2	1	ms	Set this parameter when carrying out S-character acceleration/deceleration. When S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out, set the total time of the non-linear parts. When 1 is set in this parameter, linear acceleration/deceleration is carried out. For the handle feed operation mode, this becomes the linear acceleration/deceleration that is the acceleration/deceleration time constant.	1 ~ 9999
#170	TL3	Operation parameter group 3 Torque limit value	500	%	Set the motor output torque limit value when operation parameter group 3 is selected. At the default value, the torque is limited at the maximum torque of the motor specifications. In the stopper positioning operation mode, this becomes the pressing torque limit value after completion of the positioning.	1 ~ 500
#171	OD3	Operation parameter group 3 Excessive error detection width	100	° (mm)	Set the excessive error detection width when operation parameter group 3 is selected. An excessive error alarm (S03 0052) is detected when the position droop becomes larger than this setting value. In the stopper positioning operation mode, this becomes the excessive error detection width during pressing after completion of the positioning.	0 ~ 32767
#172	just3	Operation parameter group 3 Set position output width	0.500	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is at any one of the stations is the set position reached (JST) signal. During automatic operation, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal is also output under the same conditions. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 3 is selected. These signals turn OFF when the machine position is separated from the station by more than this value.	0.000 ~ 99999.999
#173	near3	Operation parameter group 3 Near set position output width	1.000	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is near any one of the station positions is the near set position (NEAR) signal. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 3 is selected. These values are generally set wider than the set position output width. During operations, this is related to special commands when the station selection is 0. Refer to section "6-4-3 Automatic operation."	0.000 ~ 99999.999

Appendix Parameter Lists

< Operation parameter group 4 >

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#174	Aspeed4	Operation parameter group 4 Automatic operation speed	5000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during automatic operation when operation parameter group 4 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#175	Mspeed4	Operation parameter group 4 Manual operation speed	2000	°/min (mm/min)	Set the feedrate during manual operation and JOG operation when operation parameter group 4 is selected.	1 ~ 100000
#176	time4.1	Operation parameter group 4 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 1	100	ms	Set the linear acceleration/deceleration time for the operation parameter group 1 automatic operation speed (clamp speed) when operation parameter group 4 is selected. When operating at speeds less than the clamp speed, the axis will linearly accelerate/decelerate at the inclination determined above. When this is set together with acceleration/deceleration time constant 2, S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out. In this case, set the acceleration/deceleration time of the linear part in this parameter.	1 ~ 9999
#177	time4.2	Operation parameter group 4 Acceleration/deceleration time constant 2	1	ms	Set this parameter when carrying out S-character acceleration/deceleration. When S-character acceleration/deceleration is carried out, set the total time of the non-linear parts. When 1 is set in this parameter, linear acceleration/deceleration is carried out. For the handle feed operation mode, this becomes the linear acceleration/deceleration that is the acceleration/deceleration time constant.	1 ~ 9999
#178	TL4	Operation parameter group 4 Torque limit value	500	%	Set the motor output torque limit value when operation parameter group 4 is selected. At the default value, the torque is limited at the maximum torque of the motor specifications. In the stopper default setting mode in absolute position detection systems, this becomes the torque limit value during stopper operation.	1 ~ 500
#179	OD4	Operation parameter group 4 Excessive error detection width	100	° (mm)	Set the excessive error detection width when operation parameter group 4 is selected. An excessive error alarm (S03 0052) is detected when the position droop becomes larger than this setting value. In the stopper default setting mode in absolute position detection systems, this becomes the excessive error detection width during stopper operation.	0 ~ 32767
#180	just4	Operation parameter group 4 Set position output width	0.500	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is at any one of the stations is the set position reached (JST) signal. During automatic operation, the automatic set position reached (JSTA) signal is also output under the same conditions. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 4 is selected. These signals turn OFF when the machine position is separated from the station by more than this value.	0.000 ~ 99999.999
#181	near4	Operation parameter group 4 Near set position output width	1.000	° (mm)	The signal indicating that the machine position is near any one of the station positions is the near set position (NEAR) signal. Set the tolerable values at which these signals are output when operation parameter group 4 is selected. These values are generally set wider than the set position output width. During operations, this is related to special commands when the station selection is 0. Refer to section "6-4-3 Automatic operation."	0.000 ~ 99999.999

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range																																																																																								
#190	stops2	Station 2 coordinate value	0.000	° (mm)	Set the coordinate value of each station when non-uniform assignment is selected. The station 1 coordinate value is fixed at 0.000 (machine coordinate zero point).	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																																																																								
#191	stops3	Station 3 coordinate value																																																																																												
#192	stops4	Station 4 coordinate value																																																																																												
#193	stops5	Station 5 coordinate value																																																																																												
#194	stops6	Station 6 coordinate value																																																																																												
#195	stops7	Station 7 coordinate value																																																																																												
#196	stops8	Station 8 coordinate value																																																																																												
#197	stops9	Station 9 coordinate value																																																																																												
#200	PSWcheck	PSW detection method	This is a HEX setting parameter. Set bits without a description to their default values.																																																																																											
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>F</th> <th>E</th> <th>D</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> <th>9</th> <th>8</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default value</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>bit</th> <th>position switch</th> <th>Meaning when "0" is set.</th> <th>Meaning when "1" is set.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>PSW1</td> <td rowspan="8">The position switch output is judged by the machine position of the command system.</td> <td rowspan="8">The position switch output is judged by the machine FB position (actual position).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PSW2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>PSW3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>PSW4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>PSW5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>PSW6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>PSW7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>PSW8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	bit	position switch	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.	0	PSW1	The position switch output is judged by the machine position of the command system.	The position switch output is judged by the machine FB position (actual position).	1	PSW2	2	PSW3	3	PSW4	4	PSW5	5	PSW6	6	PSW7	7	PSW8	8				9				A				B				C				D				E				F			
bit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																														
Default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																																																																														
bit	position switch	Meaning when "0" is set.	Meaning when "1" is set.																																																																																											
0	PSW1	The position switch output is judged by the machine position of the command system.	The position switch output is judged by the machine FB position (actual position).																																																																																											
1	PSW2																																																																																													
2	PSW3																																																																																													
3	PSW4																																																																																													
4	PSW5																																																																																													
5	PSW6																																																																																													
6	PSW7																																																																																													
7	PSW8																																																																																													
8																																																																																														
9																																																																																														
A																																																																																														
B																																																																																														
C																																																																																														
D																																																																																														
E																																																																																														
F																																																																																														
#201	PSW1dog1	PSW1 region setting 1	0.000	° (mm)	When the machine position is in the region between region settings 1 and 2, the position switch of each No. will turn ON. The size of the setting value for region setting 1 and 2 does not affect the position switch operation. For rotation axes, the output turns ON at the region not including 0.000°	-99999.999 ~99999.999																																																																																								
#202	PSW1dog2	PSW1 region setting 2																																																																																												
#203	PSW2dog1	PSW2 region setting 1																																																																																												
#204	PSW2dog2	PSW2 region setting 2																																																																																												
#205	PSW3dog1	PSW3 region setting 1																																																																																												
#206	PSW3dog2	PSW3 region setting 2																																																																																												
#207	PSW4dog1	PSW4 region setting 1																																																																																												
#208	PSW4dog2	PSW4 region setting 2																																																																																												
#209	PSW5dog1	PSW5 region setting 1																																																																																												
#210	PSW5dog2	PSW5 region setting 2																																																																																												
#211	PSW6dog1	PSW6 region setting 1																																																																																												
#212	PSW6dog2	PSW6 region setting 2																																																																																												
#213	PSW7dog1	PSW7 region setting 1																																																																																												
#214	PSW7dog2	PSW7 region setting 2																																																																																												
#215	PSW8dog1	PSW8 region setting 1																																																																																												
#216	PSW8dog2	PSW8 region setting 2																																																																																												
#220	push	Stopper amount	0.000	° (mm)	Set the command stroke of the stopper operation during stopper positioning operations.	0.000 ~ 359.999																																																																																								
#221	pusht1	Stopper standby time	0	ms	Set the standby time from the stopper starting coordinate positioning to the stopper operation start during stopper positioning operations.	0 ~ 9999																																																																																								
#222	pusht2	Stopper torque release time	0	ms	Set the time from the completion of the stopper operation to the changeover of the pressing torque during stopper positioning operations.	0 ~ 9999																																																																																								

Appendix Parameter Lists

No.	Abbrev.	Parameter name	Default value	Unit	Explanation	Setting range
#223	pusht3	Set position signal output delay time	0	ms	Set the time from the completion of the stopper operation to the output of the automatic set position reached (JSTA), set position reached (JST), and near set position (NEAR) signals during stopper positioning operations.	0 ~ 9999

Revision History

Date of revision	Manual No.	Revision details
Dec. 2005	IB(NA)1500149-A	First edition created.
Mar. 2006	IB(NA)1500149-B	The section "11-4-2 Coasting amount" was revised.
Mar. 2007	IB(NA)1500149-C	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• "Transportation restrictions for lithium batteries" was revised.• "Compliance with Restrictions in China" was revised.• The type names of the detector cable for the servomotor and its connector set were added.• Descriptions of the compliant OS for the setup software were changed.• "Global service network" was revised.
May. 2007	IB(NA)1500149-D	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• "Introduction" and "Precautions for safety" were revised.• Method to insert a cable into the main circuit connector and control circuit connector was changed.• "BTCASE" was added to the battery option.• "4-2 Battery option (MDS-A-BT, MR-BAT)" was revised.• "4-10-3 Surge absorber" was revised.• "Global service network" was revised.
Jul. 2018	IB(NA)1500149-E	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• "Compliance to European EC Directives" was revised.• "Global service network" was revised.

Global Service Network

AMERICA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION INC. (AMERICA FA CENTER)

Central Region Service Center (Chicago)
500 CORPORATE WOODS PARKWAY, VERNON HILLS, ILLINOIS 60061, U.S.A.
TEL: +1-847-478-2500 / FAX: +1-847-478-2650
Minneapolis, MN Service Satellite
Detroit, MI Service Satellite
Grand Rapids, MI Service Satellite
Lima, OH Service Satellite
Cleveland, OH Service Satellite
Indianapolis, IN Service Satellite
St. Louis, MO Service Satellite

South/East Region Service Center (Georgia)

1845 SATELLITE BOULEVARD STE. 450, DULUTH, GEORGIA 30097, U.S.A.
TEL: +1-678-258-4529 / FAX: +1-678-258-4519
Charleston, SC Service Satellite
Charlotte, NC Service Satellite
Raleigh, NC Service Satellite
Dallas, TX Service Satellite
Houston, TX Service Satellite
Hartford, CT Service Satellite
Knoxville, TN Service Satellite
Nashville, TN Service Satellite
Baltimore, MD Service Satellite
Pittsburg, PA Service Satellite
Allentown, PA Service Satellite
Syracuse, NY Service Satellite
Tampa, FL Service Satellite
Lafayette, LA Service Satellite

Western Region Service Center (California)

5900-B KATELLA AVE. - 5900-A KATELLA AVE. CYPRESS, CALIFORNIA 90630, U.S.A.
TEL: +1-714-699-2625 / FAX: +1-847-478-2650
San Francisco, CA Service Satellite
Seattle, WA Service Satellite

Canada Region Service Center (Toronto)

4299 14TH AVENUE MARKHAM, ONTARIO L3R 0J2, CANADA
TEL: +1-905-754-3805 / FAX: +1-905-475-7935
Edmonton, AB Service Satellite
Montreal, QC Service Satellite

Mexico Region Service Center (Querétaro)

Parque Tecnológico Innovación Querétaro, Lateral Carretera Estatal 431, Km 2+200, Lote 91 Modulos 1 y 2
Hacienda la Machorra, CP 76246, El Marqués, Querétaro, México
TEL: +52-442-153 4250
Monterrey, NL Service Satellite
Mexico City, DF Service Satellite

BRAZIL

Mitsubishi Electric do Brasil Comércio e Serviços Ltda.

Votorantim Office
AV. GISELE CONSTANTINO, 1578. PARQUE BELA VISTA, VOTORANTIM-SP, BRAZIL. CEP: 18.110-650
TEL: +55-15-3023-9000
JOVIMAQ – Joinville, SC Service Satellite
MAQSERVICE – Canoas, RS Service Satellite

EUROPE

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V.

European Service Headquarter (Dusseldorf, GERMANY)
Mitsubishi-Electric-Platz 1 40882 RATINGEN, GERMANY
TEL: +49-2102-486-1850 / FAX: +49-2102-486-5910

South Germany Service Center (Stuttgart)

KURZE STRASSE, 40, 70794 FILDERSTADT-BONLANDEN, GERMANY
TEL: +49-711-770598-123 / FAX: +49-711-770598-141

France Service Center (Paris)

25, BOULEVARD DES BOUVETS, 92741 NANTERRE CEDEX FRANCE
TEL: +33-1-41-02-83-13 / FAX: +33-1-49-01-07-25

France Service Satellite (Lyon)

120, ALLEE JACQUES MONOD 69800 SAINT PRIEST FRANCE
TEL: +33-1-41-02-83-13 / FAX: +33-1-49-01-07-25

Italy Service Center (Milan)

VIALE COLLEONI, 7 - CENTRO DIREZIONALE COLLEONI PALAZZO SIRIO INGRESSO 1,
20864 AGRATE BRIANZA (MB), ITALY
TEL: +39-039-6053-342 / FAX: +39-039-6053-206

Italy Service Satellite (Padova)

VIA G. SAVELLI, 24 - 35129 PADOVA, ITALY
TEL: +39-039-6053-342 / FAX: +39-039-6053-206

U.K. Service Center

TRAVELLERS LANE, HATFIELD, HERTFORDSHIRE, AL10 8XB, U.K.
TEL: +49-2102-486-1850 / FAX: +49-2102-486-5910

Spain Service Center

CTRA. DE RUBI, 76-80-APDO. 420, 08173 SAINT CUGAT DEL VALLES, BARCELONA SPAIN
TEL: +34-935-65-2236 / FAX: +34-935-89-1579

Poland Service Center

UL.KRAKOWSKA 50, 32-083 BALICE, POLAND
TEL: +48-12-347-6500 / FAX: +48-12-630-4701

Hungary Service Center

MADARASZ VIKTOR 47-49, BUDAPEST XIII, HUNGARY
TEL: +48-12-347-6500 / FAX: +48-12-630-4701

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC TURKEY A.Ş

Turkey Service Center
SERIFALI MAHALLESİ NUTUK SOKAK. NO.5 34775
UMRANIYE, ISTANBUL, TURKEY
TEL: +90-216-526-3990 / FAX: +90-216-526-3995

Czech Republic Service Center

AutoCont Control Systems s.r.o (Service Partner)
KAFKOVA 1853/3, 702 00 OSTRAVA 2, CZECH REPUBLIC
TEL: +420-59-5691-185 / FAX: +420-59-5691-199

Russia Service Center

NC-TECH (Service Partner)
213, B.NOVODIMITROVSKAYA STR., 14/2, 127015 MOSCOW, RUSSIA
TEL: +7-495-748-0191 / FAX: +7-495-748-0192

Sweden Service Center

HAMMARBACKEN 14, P.O.BOX 750 SE-19127, SOLLENTUNA, SWEDEN
TEL: +46-8-6251000 / FAX: +46-8-966877

Bulgaria Service Center

AKHNATON Ltd. (Service Partner)
4 ANDREJ LJAPCHEV BLVD. POB 21, BG-1756 SOFIA, BULGARIA
TEL: +359-2-8176009 / FAX: +359-2-9744061

Ukraine Service Center (Kharkov)

CSC Automation Ltd. (Service Partner)
APTEKARSKIY PEREULOK 9-A, OFFICE 3, 61001 KHARKOV, UKRAINE
TEL: +380-57-732-7774 / FAX: +380-57-731-8721

Belarus Service Center

TECHNIKON Ltd. (Service Partner)
NEZAVISIMOSTI PR.177, 220125 MINSK, BELARUS
TEL: +375-17-393-1177 / FAX: +375-17-393-0081

South Africa Service Center

MOTIONTRONIX (Service Partner)
P.O. BOX 9234, EDLEEN, KEMPTON PARK GAUTENG, 1625, SOUTH AFRICA
TEL: +27-11-394-8512 / FAX: +27-11-394-8513

ASEAN**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC ASIA PTE. LTD. (ASEAN FA CENTER)**

Singapore Service Center
307 ALEXANDRA ROAD #05-01/02 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC BUILDING SINGAPORE 159943
TEL: +65-6473-2308 / FAX: +65-6476-7439

Philippines Service Center

Flexible (Service Partner)
UNIT NO.411, ALABAMG CORPORATE CENTER KM 25. WEST SERVICE ROAD
SOUTH SUPERHIGHWAY, ALABAMG MUNTINLUPA METRO MANILA, PHILIPPINES 1771
TEL: +63-2-807-2416 / FAX: +63-2-807-2417

VIETNAM**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC VIETNAM CO.,LTD**

Vietnam Ho Chi Minh Service Center
UNIT 01-04, 10TH FLOOR, VINCOM CENTER 72 LE THANH TON STREET, DISTRICT 1,
HO CHI MINH CITY, VIETNAM
TEL: +84-8-3910 5945 / FAX: +84-8-3910 5946

Vietnam Hanoi Service Center

6TH FLOOR, DETECH TOWER, 8 TON THAT THUYET STREET, MY DINH 2 WARD,
NAM TU LIEM DISTRICT, HA NOI CITY, VIETNAM
TEL: +84-4-3937-8075 / FAX: +84-4-3937-8076

INDONESIA**PT. MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC INDONESIA**

Indonesia Service Center (Cikarang)
JL. KENARI RAYA BLOK G2-07A, DELTA SILICON 5, LIPPO CIKARANG - BEKASI 17550, INDONESIA
TEL: +62-21-2961-7797 / FAX: +62-21-2961-7794

MALAYSIA**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SALES MALAYSIA SDN. BHD.**

Malaysia Service Center (Kuala Lumpur Service Center)
LOT 11, JALAN 219, P. O BOX 1036, 46860 PETALING JAYA, SELANGOR DARUL EHSAN. MALAYSIA
TEL: +60-3-7960-2628 / FAX: +60-3-7960-2629
Johor Bahru Service satellite

THAILAND**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC FACTORY AUTOMATION (THAILAND) CO.,LTD**

Thailand Service Center
12TH FLOOR, SV.CITY BUILDING, OFFICE TOWER 1, NO. 896/19 AND 20 RAMA 3 ROAD,
KWAENG BANGPONGPANG, KHET YANNAWA, BANGKOK 10120,THAILAND
TEL: +66-2-682-6522 / FAX: +66-2-682-6020

INDIA**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC INDIA PVT., LTD.**

CNC Technical Center (Bangalore)
PLOT NO. 56, 4TH MAIN ROAD, PEENYA PHASE 3,
PEENYA INDUSTRIAL AREA, BANGALORE 560058, KARNATAKA, INDIA
TEL : +91-80-4655-2121 FAX : +91-80-4655-2147
Chennai Service Satellite
Coimbatore Service Satellite
Hyderabad Service Satellite

North India Service Center (Gurgaon)

2ND FLOOR, TOWER A&B, DLF CYBER GREENS, DLF CYBER CITY,
DLF PHASE-III, GURGAON- 122 002, HARYANA, INDIA
TEL : +91-124-4630 300 FAX : +91-124-4630 399
Ludhiana Satellite
Pantnagar Service Satellite
Delhi Service Satellite
Jamshedpur Service Satellite

West India Service Center (Pune)

EMERALD HOUSE, EL-3, J BLOCK, M.I.D.C., BHOSARI, PUNE - 411026, MAHARASHTRA, INDIA
TEL : +91-20-2710 2000 FAX : +91-20-2710 2100
Kolhapur Service Satellite
Aurangabad Service Satellite
Mumbai Service Satellite

West India Service Center (Ahmedabad)

UNIT NO: B/4, 3RD FLOOR, SAFAL PROFITAIRE, PRAHALADNAGAR CORPORATE ROAD,
PRAHALADNAGAR SATELLITE, AHMEDABAD – 380015, GUJRAT, INDIA
TEL : +91-265-2314699
Rajkot Service Satellite

CHINA**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (CHINA) LTD. (CHINA FA CENTER)**

China Shanghai Service Center
1-3,5-10,18-23/F, NO.1386 HONG QIAO ROAD, CHANG NING QU,
SHANGHAI 200336, CHINA
TEL: +86-21-2322-3030 / FAX: +86-21-2322-3000*8422

China Ningbo Service Partner
China Wuxi Service Partner
China Jinan Service Partner
China Hangzhou Service Partner

China Beijing Service Center

9/F, OFFICE TOWER 1, HENDERSON CENTER, 18 JIANGUOMENNEI DAJIE,
DONGCHENG DISTRICT, BEIJING 100005, CHINA
TEL: +86-10-6518-8830 / FAX: +86-10-6518-8030
China Beijing Service Partner

China Tianjin Service Center

UNIT 2003, TIANJIN CITY TOWER, NO 35 YOUYI ROAD, HEXI DISTRICT,
TIANJIN 300061, CHINA
TEL: +86-22-2813-1015 / FAX: +86-22-2813-1017

China Chengdu Service Center

1501-1503,15F, GUANG-HUA CENTRE BUILDING-C,NO.98 NORTH GUANG HUA 3th RD,
CHENGDU,610000,CHINA
TEL: +86-28-8446-8030 / FAX: +86-28-8446-8630

China Shenzhen Service Center

ROOM 2512-2516, 25/F., GREAT CHINA INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SQUARE, JINTIAN RD.S.,
FUTIAN DISTRICT, SHENZHEN 518034, CHINA
TEL: +86-755-2399-8272 / FAX: +86-755-8229-3686

China Xiamen Service Partner
China DongGuang Service Partner

China Dalian Service Center

DONGBEI 3-5, DALIAN ECONOMIC & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENTZONE, LIAONING PROVINCE,
116600, CHINA
TEL: +86-411-8765-5951 / FAX: +86-411-8765-5952

KOREA**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION KOREA CO., LTD. (KOREA FA CENTER)**

Korea Service Center
8F GANGSEO HANGANG XI-TOWER A, 401 YANGCHEON-RO, GANGSEO-GU,
SEOUL 07528 KOREA
TEL: +82-2-3660-9609 / FAX: +82-2-3664-8668
Korea Daegu Service Satellite

TAIWAN**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC TAIWAN CO., LTD. (TAIWAN FA CENTER)**

Taiwan Taichung Service Center
NO.8-1, INDUSTRIAL 16TH RD., TAICHUNG INDUSTRIAL PARK, SITUN DIST.,
TAICHUNG CITY 40768, TAIWAN
TEL: +886-4-2359-0688 / FAX: +886-4-2359-0689

Taiwan Taipei Service Center

10F, NO.88, SEC.6, CHUNG-SHAN N. RD., SHI LIN DIST., TAIPEI CITY 11155, TAIWAN
TEL: +886-2-2833-5430 / FAX: +886-2-2833-5433

Taiwan Tainan Service Center

11F-1., NO.30, ZHONGZHENG S. ROAD, YONGKANG DISTRICT, TAINAN CITY 71067, TAIWAN
TEL: +886-6-252-5030 / FAX: +886-6-252-5031

OCEANIA**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.**

Oceania Service Center
348 VICTORIA ROAD, RYDALMERE, N.S.W. 2116 AUSTRALIA
TEL: +61-2-9684-7269/ FAX: +61-2-9684-7245

Notice

Every effort has been made to keep up with software and hardware revisions in the contents described in this manual. However, please understand that in some unavoidable cases simultaneous revision is not possible.

Please contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer with any questions or comments regarding the use of this product.

Duplication Prohibited

This manual may not be reproduced in any form, in part or in whole, without written permission from Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.

© 2005-2018 Mitsubishi Electric Corporation
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE : TOKYO BLDG.,2-7-3 MARUNOUCHI,CHIYODA-KU,TOKYO 100-8310,JAPAN

MODEL	MR-J2S-CT4 Series
MODEL CODE	008-375
Manual No.	IB-1500149